

ORIGINAL

STOEL RIVES LLP

A T T O R N E Y S

ONE UNION SQUARE  
600 UNIVERSITY STREET, SUITE 3600  
SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98101-3197  
Phone (206) 624-0900 Fax (206) 386-7500  
TDD (206) 628-6202  
Internet: www.stoel.com

FILED  
JUN 21 2001

01 JUN 21 PM 4: 28

FEDERAL ENERGY  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

June 21, 2001

JAMES M. LYNCH  
Direct Dial  
(206) 386-7610  
email jmlynch@stoel.com

**BY U.S. MAIL, FIRST CLASS**

Mr. David Boergers  
Secretary  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
888 First Street, N.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20426

**Re: Project # 1927-008; North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project;  
Offer of Settlement Submitted by PacifiCorp for Filing**

Dear Mr. Boergers:

Pursuant to Rule 602, enclosed please find an original and fourteen copies of the Settlement Agreement (the "Agreement") in the relicensing proceedings for the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, Douglas County, Oregon, FERC # 1927-008 (the "Project"). The parties to the Agreement are PacifiCorp, USDA Forest Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and Oregon Water Resources Department (the "Parties"). The Parties have worked hard to achieve an appropriate balancing of diverse interests and beneficial uses, and conclude that the enclosed Agreement is fair and reasonable and in the public interest.

Also enclosed is an Explanatory Statement which describes the goals and objectives of the Parties and how such goals and objectives are achieved by the protection, mitigation, and enhancement measures set forth in the Agreement. The Governmental Parties intend to submit to the Commission final terms and conditions in connection with the Agreement, and the

010625-0385-3

FERC DOCKETED  
JUN 21 2001

Seattle-3098952.1 0058815-00016

SEATTLE

PORTLAND

VANCOUVER, WA

BOISE

SALT LAKE CITY

WASHINGTON, D.C.

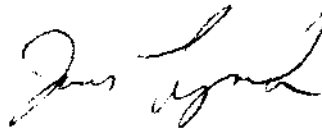
Mr. David Boergers  
June 21, 2001  
Page 2

STOEL RIVES LLP

Parties will request that the Commission accept and incorporate such terms and conditions, without material modification, as license articles in PacifiCorp's new license for the Project.

In accordance with Commission's regulations, any person wishing to comment on the Settlement Agreement must file such comments with the Secretary no later than 20 days after the Agreement is filed with the Commission, unless otherwise provided by the Commission or the presiding officer. See 18 C.F.R. § 385.602(f). Through this letter, the Parties hereby provide notification to all participants that comments on this agreement are due by July 11, 2001. Reply comments from the Parties are due by July 23, 2001.

Very truly yours,



James M. Lynch  
Stoel Rives LLP  
Attorney for PacifiCorp

Enclosures: Settlement Agreement  
Explanatory Statement

cc: Service List

ORIGINAL

EXPLANATORY STATEMENT  
for the  
SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT  
AMONG  
PACIFICORP  
USDA FOREST SERVICE  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
USDI FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
USDI BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE  
OREGON WATER RESOURCES DEPARTMENT

June 21, 2001

CONCERNING THE RELICENSING OF THE  
NORTH UMPQUA HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT  
FERC PROJECT NO. 1927-008  
DOUGLAS COUNTY  
OREGON

FILED  
JUN 21 2001  
01 JUN 21 PM 4:28  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| 1. INTRODUCTION.....  | 1    |
| 2. BACKGROUND.....  | 2    |
| 2.1 The Project .....   | 2    |
| 2.2 Settlement Discussions .....  | 3    |
| 2.3 Ecosystem and Resources .....   | 4    |
| 3. MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES .....  | 7    |
| 4. TIMING, COORDINATION, AND LICENSE TERM .....   | 9    |
| 4.1 Timing of Measures (Settlement Agreement Section 2.4, Appendix A).....  | 9    |
| 4.2 Coordination and Decision Making (Settlement Agreement<br>Section 21) .....   | 9    |
| 4.3 License Term (Settlement Agreement Sections 1.5, 22.5) .....  | 10   |
| 5. DESCRIPTION OF AND RATIONALE FOR PROTECTION,<br>MITIGATION, AND ENHANCEMENT MEASURES .....                               | 10   |
| 5.1 Fish Passage Measures (Settlement Agreement Section 4) .....  | 10   |
| 5.2 In-Stream Flows (Settlement Agreement Section 5).....   | 13   |
| 5.3 Ramping (Settlement Agreement Section 6) .....  | 17   |
| 5.4 Restoration of Fluvial Geomorphic Processes (Settlement Agreement<br>Section 7) .....                                   | 21   |
| 5.5 Main-Stem North Umpqua Anadromous Fish Spawning Habitat<br>Enhancement (Settlement Agreement Section 8) .....           | 23   |
| 5.6 Reservoir and Forebay Management and Mitigation (Settlement<br>Agreement Section 9).....                                | 25   |
| 5.7 Aquatic, Riparian, and Terrestrial Connectivity (Settlement<br>Agreement Sections 10, 11) .....                         | 26   |
| 5.8 Enhancement of Wetland Species Diversity and Still-Water<br>Amphibian Habitats (Settlement Agreement Section 11.5)..... | 29   |
| 5.9 Vegetation Management (Settlement Agreement Section 12) .....   | 30   |
| 5.10 Avian Protection (Settlement Agreement Section 13).....  | 31   |
| 5.11 Erosion and Sediment Control (Settlement Agreement Section 14).....  | 32   |
| 5.12 Transportation Management (Settlement Agreement Section 15) .....  | 33   |
| 5.13 Aesthetics (Settlement Agreement Section 16).....  | 35   |
| 5.14 Recreation (Settlement Agreement Section 17).....  | 35   |
| 5.15 Cultural Resources (Settlement Agreement Section 18).....  | 37   |
| 5.16 Mitigation Funds (Settlement Agreement Section 19) .....   | 38   |
| 6. LITERATURE CITED .....   | 40   |
| 7. LIST OF ACRONYMS .....   | 43   |

FILED  
01 JUN 21 PM 4:28  
FEDERAL ENERGY  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

**EXPLANATORY STATEMENT FOR THE  
NORTH UMPQUA HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT  
FERC Project No. 1927-008**

**1. INTRODUCTION**

Pursuant to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's ("FERC") regulations at 18 C.F.R. § 385.602, PacifiCorp ("PacifiCorp" or "Licensee") is submitting this separate Explanatory Statement, which describes the hydroelectric project, settlement discussions, responsibilities of PacifiCorp and the agencies, and the rationale behind agreed-upon terms in the Settlement Agreement. This statement is provided in addition to other supporting materials, including the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Synthesis Report, which have been or will be submitted into the FERC relicensing record.

In 1995, PacifiCorp filed with FERC an application for a new license (the "New License") for the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, also known as FERC Project No. 1927-008 (the "Project"). After lengthy discussions between PacifiCorp, state and federal agencies, and various nongovernmental organizations, PacifiCorp is submitting an Offer of Settlement describing the terms under which PacifiCorp and the agencies will support FERC's issuance of the New License. The Offer of Settlement includes a Settlement Agreement dated June 13, 2001, among PacifiCorp, an Oregon corporation; USDA Forest Service ("USDA-FS"); USDI Fish and Wildlife Service ("USFWS"); USDI Bureau of Land Management ("BLM"); National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS"); Oregon Department of Environmental Quality ("ODEQ"); Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife ("ODFW"); and Oregon Water Resources Department ("OWRD"), referred to collectively as the "Parties." Parties other than PacifiCorp are referred to collectively as the "Governmental Parties."

The purpose of this Explanatory Statement is to summarize the basis for the Settlement Agreement. Nothing in this Explanatory Statement is intended to modify the terms of the Settlement Agreement. The Parties to the Settlement Agreement intend to submit additional information to FERC concerning the measures contained in the Settlement Agreement during the relicensing and the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. § 4321, et seq.) ("NEPA") processes. Further, the Governmental Parties intend to submit final terms, conditions, and prescriptions consistent with the Settlement Agreement.

The Parties to the Settlement Agreement submit that the Settlement Agreement is fair and reasonable and in the public interest within the meaning of FERC Rule 602, 18 C.F.R. § 385.602(g)(3), for the following reasons:

- (1) The Settlement Agreement contains specific measures that will substantially improve environmental conditions in the Umpqua River Watershed;

(2) The Settlement Agreement provides that certain important resource protection measures will be implemented immediately, providing immediate benefit to fish and other natural resources;

(3) The Settlement Agreement provides for various interests and waterway uses, including power production and natural resource values; and

(4) The Settlement Agreement establishes a process for the Parties to collaborate to manage and enhance natural resources in the Umpqua River Watershed throughout the term of the New License.

For these reasons, the Parties request that FERC accept and incorporate, without material modification, as license articles in the New License all relevant provisions of the Settlement Agreement and the provisions of Governmental Parties' Final Terms and Conditions filed with FERC in connection with the Settlement Agreement.

## **2. BACKGROUND**

### **2.1 The Project**

The North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project is located in Douglas County, Oregon, approximately 60 miles east of Roseburg, near the headwaters of the North Umpqua River. Owned and operated by PacifiCorp, its facilities include eight hydroelectric developments constructed between 1947 and 1956 and comprising a total nameplate capacity of 185 megawatts. Each development typically consists of a dam, waterway, penstock, and powerhouse. The Project consists of 34.9 km (21.7 mi) of canals, 15.8 km (9.8 mi) of flumes, and 9.3 km (5.8 mi) of penstocks and tunnels, for a total waterway length of 60.0 km (37.3 mi). The Project also includes 189.2 km (117.5 mi) of electric transmission line. Three reservoirs—Soda Springs, Lemolo, and Toketee—and four forebays provide limited water storage. The Soda Springs development is operated to re-regulate downstream flows and reduce the effect of flow fluctuations resulting from peak power generation at the upstream developments.

The Project operates under FERC license number 1927-008 and is located primarily on lands administered by the USDA-FS and the BLM. All hydroelectric generation facilities are located on USDA-FS lands, as well as eastern portions of transmission lines 39 and 46. The remaining lines are located on private and BLM-administered lands.

Proposed Project lands cover approximately 1,234 ha (3,085 acres) and include dams, waterways, powerhouses, access roads, transmissions lines, and appurtenant facilities. The Project Boundary is proposed to include all existing and proposed new facilities. The boundary should include lands necessary for operation and maintenance of the Project as well as for such purposes as recreation, shoreline control, and protection of environmental resources. Roads used for the sole purpose of accessing Project facilities should be located

within the FERC Project Boundary. Roads that provide access beyond the Project facilities should not be located in the FERC Project Boundary. Revision of the Project Boundary will ensure that all appropriate protection, mitigation, and enhancement ("PM&E") Measures contained in Sections 4 through 18 of the Settlement Agreement are enforceable by FERC under the New License.

## **2.2 Settlement Discussions**

After completing the first and second stage consultation requirements of the FERC relicensing process and filing an application for the New License in 1995, PacifiCorp initiated a collaborative watershed analysis process to address and resolve specific resource concerns that emerged during relicensing. The settlement discussions were begun in 1997 and were ongoing through 1999 between PacifiCorp, state and federal agencies, and various nongovernmental organizations ("NGOs"). During these settlement discussions, the North Umpqua Resource Management Team was created, and it issued the "North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Synthesis Report" (Stillwater Sciences 1998).

In June 2000, PacifiCorp; USDA-FS; BLM; USFWS; NMFS; the State of Oregon ("State"); ODEQ; ODFW; OWRD; the Douglas County Board of Commissioners; and NGOs American Rivers, Pacific Rivers Council, Oregon Trout, Water Watch of Oregon, Umpqua Watersheds, Umpqua Valley Audubon Society, Umpqua Fishermen's Association, Oregon Natural Resources Council, and Steamboaters (collectively, the "Original Parties") convened to discuss terms and conditions for the Project's New License. The Original Parties signed an alternative dispute resolution ("ADR") agreement in July 2000 with a goal of completing a settlement agreement by the end of September 2000. Although the Original Parties worked to reach a settlement agreement by that date, they were unable to do so.

The majority of the Original Parties felt that a great deal had been accomplished by their efforts up to that point and expressed a desire to continue working toward a settlement agreement. In October 2000, the remaining parties signed a second ADR agreement ("October 2000 ADR") with a goal of completing an agreement in principle by December 15, 2000. The signatories to the October 2000 ADR were PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, USFWS, BLM, NMFS, the State, ODEQ, ODFW, and OWRD (collectively, the "Parties").

On November 15, 2000, FERC issued a Notice of Application and Ready for Environmental Analysis requiring that all comments, recommendations, terms and conditions, and prescriptions for the Project be submitted to FERC by March 1, 2001. The Governmental Parties subsequently filed preliminary terms, conditions, prescriptions, and recommendations.

The Settlement Agreement was entered into on June 13, 2001, (the "Effective Date") for the purpose of resolving all issues between the Parties related to the relicensing and ongoing operation of the Project. The measures contained in the Settlement Agreement represent the Parties' preferred alternative to measures proposed in PacifiCorp's 1995 application PacifiCorp's 1995 application and February 2000 addendum. The Governmental Parties will

file revised terms, conditions, prescriptions, and recommendations consistent with the Settlement Agreement. The Parties intend that this Explanatory Statement, the Settlement Agreement, and the revised terms, conditions, prescriptions, and recommendations to supersede any inconsistent prior filings by the Parties in this proceeding. In the event the Settlement Agreement is rejected or materially altered by FERC or through subsequent litigation, the Parties will employ dispute resolution procedures contained in the Settlement Agreement and reserve their legal rights and authorities.

## **2.3 Ecosystem and Resources**

### **2.3.1 *Watershed setting***

The North Umpqua River originates on the west slope of the central Cascade Range in southwest Oregon and drains about 3,400 square km (1,350 square mi) before it joins the South Umpqua River just west of Roseburg.

The North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis study area covers 2,566 square km (987 square mi or 632,218 acres). The study area extends from the headwaters of the North Umpqua River downstream through the Wild and Scenic River Reach, which terminates at the confluence of the North Umpqua River and Rock Creek and includes all tributary watersheds. Elevations in the study area range from 240 m (780 ft) near Idleyld Park to nearly 1,830 m (6,000 ft) at the headwaters of the North Umpqua River.

Throughout most of the study area, the North Umpqua River flows through a narrow canyon with steep bedrock steps and benches. The study area is characterized by a rich diversity of plants, wildlife, invertebrates, and fish in an area renowned for its natural beauty. About 90 percent of the study area is forested, with most of the hydroelectric project facilities located in western hemlock and mixed conifer forests.

### **2.3.2 *Anadromous fish***

Five native anadromous fish species commonly occur in the North Umpqua River basin. These are Chinook and coho salmon, steelhead, sea-run coastal cutthroat trout, and Pacific lamprey. The current populations of summer and winter steelhead and spring Chinook salmon are relatively large and stable. Though annual escapement has varied, and returns of wild fish since 1991 have generally been below average (with the exception of 1995 and 2000 for summer steelhead and 1995 for spring Chinook), there have been no strong declines since 1946. Conversely, populations of sea-run coastal cutthroat trout, coho salmon, and Pacific lamprey are currently in decline.

The species' different life history and habitat requirements likely influenced their declines. For example, spring Chinook and steelhead can utilize the North Umpqua River's higher-quality main-stem habitat for rearing. By rearing for long periods in these higher-quality freshwater habitats, juveniles may experience higher summer and overwinter survival and may



be able to emigrate to estuarine environments as larger smolts. In contrast, sea-run cutthroat trout and coho salmon depend more on spawning and rearing on tributaries, which have been degraded by land use practices. The Oregon Coast Evolutionarily Significant Unit ("ESU") of coho salmon was listed as threatened under the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531, *et seq.*) ("ESA") on August 10, 1998. The ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of coho salmon in Oregon coastal streams south of the Columbia River and north of Cape Blanco. The Umpqua Basin ESU of the coastal cutthroat trout was listed by the NMFS as endangered in August 1996. Reassessment of the population resulted in a determination that the Umpqua River population is part of the Oregon Coast ESU and was therefore delisted in April 2000. The Oregon Coast ESUs for steelhead and cutthroat trout are designated as candidates for listing due to concerns over specific risk factors. Pacific lamprey populations, although not proposed for listing, have declined substantially in many Oregon rivers and the species is thought to be vulnerable to extinction in the North Umpqua basin. The USFWS has designated Pacific lamprey as a Species of Concern on its Notice of Review. Species of Concern were previously categorized as Category 2 Candidates, indicating that proposing to list as threatened or endangered may be appropriate.

Toketee Falls is the downstream-most natural barrier to anadromous fish migration in the main-stem North Umpqua River under historical conditions. This 85-foot waterfall is impassable to all species at all flows. Fish Creek is an important tributary to the North Umpqua downstream from Toketee Falls that was historically used by anadromous species and is part of the Project area. Passage on Fish Creek is impeded by a quarter-mile-long complex of falls and chutes up to 16 feet high. This feature is not considered to be a complete barrier to anadromous fish movement. Some species such as steelhead and lamprey may be able to pass the obstacle under some flow conditions. However, conclusive evidence regarding this obstacle's effects on movement will not exist until anadromous species are reintroduced to Fish Creek.

### **2.3.3 Resident fish**

There are several species of resident trout in the Project area's impoundments (reservoirs and forebays) and stream reaches (including the main-stem North Umpqua River and tributaries upstream of and including Rock Creek). These include rainbow trout, coastal cutthroat trout, brook trout, and brown trout. Coastal cutthroat trout have been documented to occur only downstream of Soda Springs Dam under current conditions. Of these four species, only rainbow and coastal cutthroat trout were historically present in the basin and represent potentially native stocks. However, native trout may have interbred with out-of-basin hatchery rainbow and cutthroat trout stocks, as well as other potentially hybridizing trout species that have been introduced into the basin for many years. Rainbow trout introductions to the North Umpqua River system have been documented to have occurred as early as 1910. Hatchery rainbow trout were stocked using out-of-basin stocks in Toketee Lake from 1958 through 1976 and in Lemolo Reservoir from 1955 through 1972. The stocking of out-of-basin hatchery rainbow trout in the upper North Umpqua River ceased in the mid-1970s, except in Diamond Lake. ODFW has recently stocked out-of-basin rainbow trout in the Clearwater No. 2 forebay

and Lemolo Reservoir to supplement fisheries that do not currently meet ODFW fishery management goals.

The distribution of resident fish species in the basin may have been affected by volcanic events. In particular, the eruption of Mt. Mazama approximately 7,500 years ago may have temporarily extirpated fish in some reaches of the upper North Umpqua River basin. In that situation, barriers such as Toketee Falls could have restricted recolonization from downstream areas. This suggests that native trout and other fish were restricted in distribution to downstream of Toketee Falls under historical conditions and that resident trout currently existing upstream of this natural barrier may be descendants of hatchery fish or fish that survived the eruption. Rainbow trout in Fish Creek and in reaches of the main-stem North Umpqua River between Soda Springs Dam and Toketee Falls may be descendants of hatchery fish stocked in the basin or native resident trout that survived the eruption of Mt. Mazama. Native resident and migratory coastal cutthroat and rainbow trout exist in tributaries to the North Umpqua River downstream of Soda Springs Dam.

The construction of the Project's reservoirs and subsequent fisheries management have created lentic habitats that support a popular and productive trout fishery. Brown, rainbow, and brook trout occupy Project reservoirs and forebays, and there is a relatively small population of kokanee in Lemolo Lake. There are also trout in the Project's stream reaches. Tui chub are found in large numbers in Diamond Lake. Smaller numbers of tui chub are present in Lemolo Lake and other main-stem reservoirs downstream.

#### **2.3.4 Wildlife**

The Project area supports a wide variety of terrestrial species, including large ungulates such as elk and mule deer. There are also smaller mammals present such as American marten, fisher, long-tailed weasel, western red-backed vole, and red tree vole. Bald eagle (federally listed as threatened), peregrine falcon (Regional Forester's sensitive species), northern spotted owl (federally listed as threatened), and osprey are also present. The area also supports many amphibian and reptile species, including tailed frog, Pacific chorus frog, Pacific giant salamander, rough-skinned newt, and Cascades frog. The North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis (Stillwater Sciences 1998) and PacifiCorp's 1995 license application (PacifiCorp 1995) include a general description of the wildlife species and terrestrial resources issues in the North Umpqua River basin and a summary of existing conditions.

#### **2.3.5 Recreation**

The North Umpqua River and its tributaries offer opportunities for sport fishing, whitewater boating, hiking, camping, and other recreation. Many recreational opportunities, such as reservoir trout fishing and camping, were created by the hydroelectric project and are supported by PacifiCorp. Sport fisheries exist for steelhead, spring Chinook salmon, and hatchery coho salmon downstream of Soda Springs Dam and for trout upstream of the dam. The North Umpqua River between Rock Creek and the Soda Springs Powerhouse is a world-

renowned fly-fishing reach for summer steelhead. The Diamond Lake resort area has been popular for trout fishing since the 1920s, when rainbow trout were stocked in this previously fishless lake.

Recreational sites in the Project vicinity include Lemolo Lake, Stump Lake, Clearwater River corridor, Toketee Lake, Lemolo No. 2 forebay, and Soda Springs Reservoir. Angling (boat and bank) is a popular activity in the Lemolo and Toketee areas, particularly with local residents. Camping is also popular in all areas because of the number of existing lake-edge or river-edge campgrounds, good access, and the general remoteness from surrounding communities. Other popular activities include sightseeing, hiking, biking, boating, waterskiing, hunting, swimming, sunbathing, nature observation, and snow-related activities. Recreation activities are more limited at Soda Springs reservoir due to steep canyon walls and limited access. The segment of the North Umpqua River from Soda Springs Powerhouse downstream to Swiftwater Park and Rock Creek contains USDA-FS and BLM campgrounds and day-use areas, whitewater boater put-ins and take-outs, and the North Umpqua Trail, which parallels the river (PacifiCorp 1995).

Activities expected to increase in demand by more than 5 percent annually in the region include day and overnight hiking, bicycling, swimming, sightseeing, boat angling, nonmotorized boating, nature study/observation, camping (RV and tent), and visiting information centers. As a result, the facilities in greatest demand are trails, nonmotorized boating facilities (river and lake), interpretive facilities, and campsites (RV and tent) (PacifiCorp 1995).

### **3. MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

The North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis provided a collaborative process to resolve resource issues within an objective scientific framework. The analysis was conducted by the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team ("Science Team") that included PacifiCorp, state and federal resource agencies, conservation groups, academic institutions, independent scientists, and interested members of the public. The Science Team provided watershed analysis study results to the Parties for the purpose of determining appropriate measures for incorporation in the Settlement Agreement.

The overall objective of the Parties in drafting the Settlement Agreement was to develop measures for the protection of ecological resources affected by the Project while providing for other beneficial uses, including hydroelectric power generation and recreation, in support of the New License for the Project. As a platform for their decision making, the Parties adopted the following management goals derived from the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis. The Parties believe that the PM&E Measures contained in the Settlement Agreement, together with the final prescriptions, recommendations, conditions, and certifications of the Governmental Parties, will fully satisfy these management goals.

- (1) *Fluvial Geomorphic Processes*  
Maintain and/or restore the geomorphic processes characteristic of the watershed under reference conditions in order to maintain habitat for native species and promote the long-term ecological health of the North Umpqua River watershed. These objectives reflect the guidelines of the ACS of the NFP.
- (2) *Aquatic and Riparian Habitat Connectivity*  
Maintain ecological processes and habitat in condition sufficient to support interconnected and well-distributed populations of native species in the North Umpqua River watershed. This goal includes maintaining and/or restoring aquatic and riparian connectivity across the landscape on lands under the jurisdiction of the NFP.
- (3) *In-Stream Flows*  
Maintain and/or restore flows that sustain well-connected and functional riparian and aquatic habitats to which the native aquatic and riparian community are adapted.
- (4) *Reservoir and Forebay Management*  
Maintain and/or restore aquatic habitat to support productive recreational trout fisheries. Maintain a catch rate of 0.5 trout per angler-hour in Lemolo Lake (ODFW 1980). For stillwater amphibians, create an environment that supports healthy populations in Project reservoirs and forebays or, if this is infeasible, in other areas of the watershed.
- (5) *Water Quality*  
Manage the hydroelectric facilities in a manner that maintains and/or improves water quality in the watershed, meet water quality standards and antidegradation requirements, and protect beneficial uses. These goals are also integral to meeting the water quality objectives defined in the ACS of the NFP. The relevant goal, as stated in the ACS (USDA Forest Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management 1994), is to "maintain and restore water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Water quality must remain in the range that maintains the biological, physical and chemical integrity of the ecosystem, benefiting survival, growth, reproduction, and migration of individuals composing its aquatic and riparian communities."
- (6) *Anadromous Fish Passage and Off-Site Mitigation*  
Maintain and/or restore native anadromous fish populations.

(7) *Terrestrial Habitat Connectivity and Wildlife Entrapment*

Maintain terrestrial habitat connectivity so that movement, dispersal, migration, and interbreeding among subpopulations of all terrestrial wildlife species can occur. Create a waterway system that has insignificant effects on populations of wildlife species in the Project vicinity and that minimizes wildlife entrapment-related injury and mortality of individuals.

**4. TIMING, COORDINATION, AND LICENSE TERM**

**4.1 Timing of Measures (Settlement Agreement Section 2.4, Appendix A)**

A significant benefit provided by the Settlement Agreement is increased certainty concerning the timing and implementation of resource protection and enhancement measures. The Parties have negotiated a comprehensive schedule for implementing the PM&E Measures contained in the Settlement Agreement. The Parties' intent in developing this schedule is to ensure that beneficial measures are implemented in a timely way, recognizing the potential delays often encountered in the relicensing process. Such a schedule likewise enables PacifiCorp to better plan and coordinate its future capital expenditures and to implement measures in a manner that will minimize disturbance to sensitive areas.

The Parties have agreed to implement a suite of environmental PM&E measures before the New License issued by FERC becomes final. Such measures include (1) reduction in flow fluctuations below Soda Springs Dam to reduce the likelihood of fish stranding events; (2) initiation of an enhancement fund to permit various enhancement projects discussed below to be implemented; and (3) implementation of in-stream flow increases and restoration of spawning habitats to benefit salmonids and other aquatic organisms. Such early implementation measures provide significant resource benefits that would not otherwise occur without settlement. These early implementation measures are an important factor in the Parties' determination that the Settlement Agreement is fair and reasonable and in the public interest.

**4.2 Coordination and Decision Making (Settlement Agreement Section 21)**

The Settlement Agreement designates a Resource Coordination Committee ("RCC") and a Resource Coordination Plan ("RCP"). The goal of the RCP is to facilitate efficient and economical Project operation, maintenance, and construction activities, while protecting natural and cultural resources in the Project vicinity, particularly those on public lands. The RCP establishes a process for information exchange and coordination of efforts in the implementation of New License conditions, ongoing operations, and maintenance activities across the Project. The Parties' will appoint members to the RCC within 60 days of the Effective Date of the Settlement Agreement.

The RCC and RCP will improve protection of ecological, cultural, aesthetic, and recreational resources by ensuring that there is a high level of communication and coordination among

resource agencies and PacifiCorp prior to implementation of management actions. Implementation of an RCC will likewise ensure that collaborative processes and relationships developed during the settlement process will be maintained and continued, thus fostering an atmosphere of cooperation that will speed implementation of the Settlement Agreement and ensure its efficacy.

#### **4.3 License Term (Settlement Agreement Sections 1.5, 22.5)**

After considerable discussion and negotiation, the Parties agreed to recommend that FERC adopt a 35-year license term in the New License. In doing so, the Parties likewise agreed to establish an interim “check-in” date, to permit the Governmental Parties to evaluate if modifications to the Project are warranted in light of new legal or management plan requirements. This “check-in” is in addition to license reopeners that may be available in accordance with Section 22.5.1 of the Settlement Agreement. The Parties believe that the recommended license term, coupled with the recommended “check-in” process, balances PacifiCorp’s need to recover its investment in the Project with the desire to ensure that Project operations conform with applicable laws and regulations.

### **5. DESCRIPTION OF AND RATIONALE FOR PROTECTION, MITIGATION, AND ENHANCEMENT MEASURES**

#### **5.1 Fish Passage Measures (Settlement Agreement Section 4)**

Fish passage measures address the issue of restoring anadromous fish access to historically accessible spawning and rearing habitat. The goal for fish passage is to restore, maintain, and/or enhance native anadromous and resident fish populations, including summer and winter steelhead, spring Chinook salmon, coho salmon, sea-run cutthroat trout, Pacific lamprey, and rainbow trout.

All fish passage measures in the Settlement Agreement incorporate the following elements:

- Fish passage facilities will have undergone engineering and technical feasibility review.
- Fish passage measures will be coordinated with implementation of habitat mitigation and/or enhancement measures, including modification of reservoir operations as needed to meet the design limitations of passage facilities; adequate minimum in-stream flows; and ramping restrictions to protect fish in Project bypass and full-flow reaches.
- Biological goals that cannot be met with fish passage and/or habitat restoration and enhancement will be attained through the mitigation funds and activities described in Section 19 of the Settlement Agreement, which will support habitat enhancement and restoration projects that provide a net benefit to fish populations on-site and/or in proximity to the Project.

### ***5.1.1 Fish passage at Soda Springs Dam (Settlement Agreement Section 4.1)***

Soda Springs Dam is a barrier to upstream migration of anadromous and resident fish and restricts downstream fish migration, putting juvenile and adult fish moving downstream at risk of injury or mortality as they negotiate the dam and powerhouse and/or pass through turbines.

Providing fish passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam is intended to maintain ecological processes and habitat in condition sufficient to support interconnected and well-distributed populations of native species in the North Umpqua River watershed. This goal includes maintaining and/or restoring aquatic and riparian connectivity across the landscape on lands under the jurisdiction of the NFP and maintaining or restoring native anadromous fish populations in the watershed.

In order to restore access for anadromous fish to the areas above Soda Springs Dam, and for their populations to be maintained or enhanced in the North Umpqua basin as a whole, PacifiCorp will install a vertical-slot fish ladder to allow upstream passage at Soda Springs Dam. In addition, a fish-counting facility using a video camera and recording system will be installed in the fish ladder. PacifiCorp will install a downstream fish bypass system (fish screens) and modify the dam spillway design to facilitate safe and timely juvenile outmigration and will provide tailrace barriers at the Soda Springs and Slide Creek powerhouses to prevent injury to migrating fish.

The Parties discussed at length the potential removal of Soda Springs Dam to restore access to habitat areas above Soda Springs Dam and to otherwise improve connectivity in the North Umpqua River. After considerable discussion, the Parties concluded that significant negative economic and power production impacts to PacifiCorp could be avoided and that resource goals and objectives could be achieved by installing a fish ladder and screens at Soda Springs Dam and by undertaking a variety of other habitat enhancement activities, including (1) passing sediment and large woody debris ("LWD") by Soda Springs Dam and (2) improving spawning habitats both above and below Soda Springs Dam via habitat enhancement projects. Habitat enhancement actions are discussed in more detail below.

Fish passage measures at Soda Springs Dam will address the biological requirements of the upstream and downstream movement of fish at Soda Springs Dam, enabling their safe, timely, and unimpeded upstream or downstream movement regardless of life stage. Installation of a fish ladder will provide access to at least 10.6 km (6.6 mi) of additional habitat in the main-stem North Umpqua River and Fish Creek. In addition, Pacific lamprey may be able to access habitat upstream of the obstacle (at RM 3.2) in Fish Creek. Fish-screening criteria have been established by NMFS and ODFW to adequately protect juvenile salmonids at screening facilities. The performance standards include the possibility of changing operations if the screens fall short of meeting the performance criteria and providing PacifiCorp with the opportunity to explore design options that could improve operating efficiency. Of the anadromous species that occur in the basin, spring Chinook salmon and steelhead are likely to benefit most from construction of passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam.

Numerous studies concerning the potential benefits of fish passage at Soda Springs were conducted during the watershed analysis and subsequent investigations. Fish passage issues are discussed in Section 7 ("Anadromous fish passage and off-site mitigation") of the Synthesis Report. Additional Science Team reports concerning anadromous fish passage at Soda Springs Dam include "Dam-in-place alternative: further responses to questions from the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup" (Stillwater Sciences 1999), "Pros and cons of dropping the 'trap and haul' alternative from the list of fish passage options under consideration for Soda Springs Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 1998), and "Determine whether a barrier to fish migration exists under Soda Springs Reservoir" (Stillwater Sciences 1998).

#### ***5.1.2 Fish passage at Fish Creek and Lemolo No. 2 dams (Settlement Agreement Section 4.3)***

Fish Creek and Lemolo No. 2 dams have existing fishways that will remain in place and functional for the term of the New License. These fishways, constructed for resident trout, are located upstream of the historical distribution of anadromous fish.

The Fish Creek and Lemolo No. 2 dam fishways will be kept in repair and open and free from obstructions at all times, consistent with state and federal law. In consultation with ODFW, USFWS, USDA-FS, and NMFS, PacifiCorp will modify the Lemolo No. 2 fishway to provide safe and timely upstream fish passage for resident trout. In addition, PacifiCorp will install a fish screen at the Fish Creek intake to reduce entrainment of juvenile fish into the Fish Creek forebay.

A summary of issues and management options related to fish passage at these dams is provided in Section 3.6.1 of the Synthesis Report. A discussion of the benefits of providing a fish screen at Fish Creek is provided in Section 2.2.16 of "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999). These installations and modifications will facilitate upstream access and downstream passage of resident trout and improve aquatic habitat connectivity in the watershed.

#### ***5.1.3 Slide Creek Dam and Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams (Settlement Agreement Section 4.3)***

The ODFW MOU (Appendix E to the Settlement Agreement) waives upstream fish passage facilities at Slide Creek Dam and the Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams and prescribes alternative mitigation measures to be implemented or funded by PacifiCorp that provide a net benefit to wild anadromous and other migratory native fish on-site and/or in proximity to the Project.

Specifically, three measures are included in the MOU as mitigation for the waiver of fish passage at Slide Creek Dam:



- upgrading the Rock Creek Diversion Dam fishway to improve upstream passage for migratory fish and to allow for sorting of hatchery from wild fish,
- adding LWD to East Fork Rock Creek to enhance in-channel habitat for fish, and
- increasing riparian protection through purchase of conservation easements in portions of the Rock Creek basin.

Mitigation measures for the waiver of fish passage at Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams include a combination of elements in the upper North Umpqua watershed and in the Canton Creek basin that are designed to benefit native resident trout populations. These elements are:

- reconnecting the Clearwater River to the main-stem North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee dam,
- implementing measures such as controlling brook trout populations to benefit native rainbow trout populations in the upper North Umpqua River watershed, and
- undertaking habitat enhancement measures such as LWD enhancement and riparian conservation easements on private lands in the upper Canton Creek basin upstream of anadromous fish barriers (including upper Pass Creek and East Fork Pass Creek subbasins).

After considerable discussion, the Parties agreed that installation of fish passage facilities at Slide Creek Dam was not warranted and that alternative enhancement measures would fully address the Parties' goals and objectives concerning the availability of spawning and rearing habitat in the main-stem North Umpqua River. The MOU, Section VI, Alternative Mitigation Measures, contains a detailed description of the proposed measures and their expected ecological benefits. Options for providing fish passage at Slide Creek Dam are discussed in Section 5.4.1 of the Synthesis Report. Providing passage at Slide Creek Dam would have allowed anadromous fish access to an additional 2.3 km (1.4 mi) of stream habitat in the North Umpqua River, up to Toketee Falls, the historical upstream barrier to anadromous fish. The North Umpqua River upstream of Slide Creek Dam is a relatively high-gradient, confined reach that contains extremely limited spawning gravels and relatively little habitat for anadromous salmonids. Habitat conditions upstream of Slide Creek Dam are discussed in the Science Team report "Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River upstream of Slide Creek dam" (Stillwater Sciences 2000).

## **5.2 In-Stream Flows (Settlement Agreement Section 5)**

In-stream flows are a critical component of the physical and ecological processes that influence aquatic and riparian habitat conditions in the North Umpqua basin. In-stream flows are discussed in Section 4 of the Synthesis Report.

The goal in developing in-stream flow recommendations was to maintain or restore flows to sustain well-connected and functional riparian and aquatic habitats to which the native aquatic and riparian communities are adapted. This includes meeting water quality objectives related

to in-stream flows, as established by Oregon's water criteria. Seven policy elements were used in developing the in-stream flows included in the Settlement Agreement:

- A range of flows is needed to provide habitat for anadromous fish.
- A range of flows is needed in areas upstream of anadromous fish habitat to sustain resident trout and amphibian populations, aquatic invertebrate production, and other aquatic attributes.
- Winter and summer flows for each reach are needed to reflect seasonal shifts in habitat use.
- Native species need to receive consideration over nonnative species.
- Seasonal flow patterns need to meet the ACS objective that includes "the timing, magnitude, duration, and spatial distribution of peak, high and low flows."
- Flows must address the ODFW trout management plan.
- The selected flow regime must consider impacts on Project economics and power generation.

Measures related to in-stream flows for fish and other aquatic organisms included in the Settlement Agreement include:

- increasing in-stream flows in bypass reaches;
- increasing in-stream flows in stages: first in the reach already accessible to anadromous fish (Soda Springs Bypass Reach), then in all other reaches, and then upon providing fish passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam, further increasing flows in newly accessible reaches;
- reevaluating minimum in-stream flows in the Clearwater No. 2 Bypass Reach using the spatial niche analysis ("SNA") methodology;
- installing and maintaining new gauge stations;
- continuing to provide water for use in the ODFW salmon-holding ponds adjacent to the Soda Springs Bypass Reach; and
- removing diversions on and reconnecting tributary streams (see Section 6.7 below).

Implementation of minimum in-stream flows contained in the Settlement Agreement will result in increased flows in all bypass reaches compared with existing FERC license conditions. Bypass reach flows will increase to 2 to 3.2 times the current minimum in-stream flows in the Lemolo Nos. 1 and 2 and Toketee bypass reaches. In the Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 bypass reaches, minimum flows will increase 8 to 12 times over the current minimum flows.

Minimum flows in reaches that will become accessible to anadromous fish as a result of providing passage at Soda Springs Dam will also be increased as a result of implementing the Settlement Agreement. Prior to providing fish passage, minimum flows in the Fish Creek and Slide Creek bypass reaches will be increased 2.5 to 8 times and 2 to 3.2 times, respectively. Subsequent to providing fish passage, minimum flows in the Fish Creek and Slide Creek bypass reaches will be increased by 6.5 to 13 times and 9.6 times over current conditions,

respectively. Minimum flows in the Soda Springs Bypass Reach will be increased by 11 times under both pre- and post-passage conditions.

The flow habitat relationship is not a linear function (i.e., habitat does not increase or decrease in the same rate as quantity of flow). For example, available habitat in September for juvenile steelhead trout for the Slide Creek bypass reach increases by 64 percent when flow is increased by over 900 percent. Similarly, pool habitat in the Lemolo 1 bypass reach increased 40 percent for the month of September with the approximately 300 percent increase in flow.

During the Cooperative Watershed Analysis, the assessment of instream flows focused on (1) characterizing the hydrology of study area streams under reference and current conditions and (2) assessing the effects of changes in flow regimes on aquatic ecosystems. Changes in instream flow conditions resulting from the hydroelectric project were assessed by comparing current and pre-project (reference) hydrologic conditions. Hydrological data and analyses are presented in Technical Appendix 4-1 to the Synthesis Report: "Daily average hydrographs for instream flow studies" (Stillwater Sciences 2000). This information is summarized and discussed in Sections 4.3 through 4.5 of the Synthesis Report.

Three approaches were used to assess ecological effects of changes in flow regimes: trout growth modeling, a literature-based assessment, and Instream Flow Incremental Methodology (IFIM). The methods used for these analyses are described in Section 4 of the Synthesis Report ("Instream Flows") and in Appendix 4-2 to the Synthesis Report ("Methods for trout growth model"). A discussion of the effects of altered flow regimes on channel morphology and sediment transport is presented in Section 2 of the Synthesis Report ("Fluvial geomorphic processes, channel morphology, and aquatic and riparian habitat").

Various flow alternatives for the bypass reaches are discussed in Section 4.7 of the Synthesis Report; in Appendix 7-3 to the Synthesis Report ("Minimum flow release alternatives for Slide Creek, Toketee, and Fish Creek bypass reaches under fish passage scenarios"); in "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999); and in "Percent peak weighted usable area (WUA) analysis of instream flow alternatives" (Stillwater Sciences 2000).

To develop initial flow recommendations, the Parties used IFIM, which was developed by USFWS (Bovee et al. 1998). The initial analyses focused on the weighted useable area (WUA) results of the IFIM analysis. WUA results are expressed as the relationship between discharge and an estimate of the habitat area available for a specific species and lifestage to a specific instream flow.

In addition to the above analyses, the Forest Service conducted Time Series Analysis of the existing WUA results. Time series analysis integrates existing and proposed hydrology to calculate habitat available over time (Bovee et al. 1998). This is a more valid representation of effects of proposed operations than just discussing differences in points on the WUA vs. discharge output. Results from time series analysis can be used to quantify differences in

available habitat over time for various flow regimes at different time scales. The time step implemented for the bypass flow reaches was summed for monthly habitat values. Time series analysis also allows one to assess the effects of the proposed flow regime on project operations over time.

Implementation of minimum instream flow guidelines contained in the settlement agreement will result in increased flows for all bypass reaches compared to existing conditions. Minimum flows provided by the settlement agreement will provide from 77% to 100% of the peak WUA for adult rainbow trout in bypass reaches remaining inaccessible to anadromous fish (Lemolo Nos. 1 and 2, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, Toketee). For bypass reaches that will become accessible to anadromous fish as a result of providing passage at Soda Springs Dam (Fish Creek, Slide Creek), WUA for adult rainbow trout will range from 90% to 99% of peak WUA prior to providing passage. Subsequent to providing passage, minimum flows for the Slide Creek bypass reach will provide 76% to 97% of peak WUA for anadromous salmonid (steelhead, coho and chinook salmon) rearing. Settlement agreement flows in the Fish Creek bypass reach will provide 88% to 97% of peak WUA for anadromous salmonid (steelhead and sea-run cutthroat trout) rearing once access is provided. Minimum flows for the Soda Springs bypass reach will provide 94% to 99% of peak WUA for juvenile anadromous fish (steelhead, coho and chinook salmon) rearing under both pre- and post-passage conditions.

An SNA was conducted for areas upstream of the proposed anadromous fish accessible reaches of the river (upstream of Slide Creek diversion dam). The SNA simulates a range of hydraulic conditions using depth and velocity criteria that correspond to known habitat types or criteria, was conducted by the Forest Service to reflect the habitat needs of a larger suite of aquatic organism and channel functions. The flows derived from the SNA analysis in the settlement agreement are designed to support higher aquatic biodiversity than flows developed from the resident trout analysis in the application and watershed analysis. The selected flows will support a higher biodiversity because they provide more habitat area over time for a greater variety of aquatic habitat types, or "spatial niches," as defined by water depths and velocities. A spatial niche analysis is a way of analyzing communities of organisms when there are multiple species and life stages for which detailed habitat use information is limited (Bowen et al. 1998). This type of analysis has been used in assessing flow habitat relationships for highly diverse ecosystems such as those that occur in the Southeastern United States (Bowen et al. 1998). The USFS will provide a separate document describing the methodology and results of the SNA.

The depth and velocity criteria for the spatial niche analysis were selected to closely correspond to the resident salmonid life stages previously modeled. Other niches modeled were those that represented hydraulic characteristics of important habitat types such as pools (deep, slow), glides (shallow slow) and riffles (deep or shallow fast). This allowed the Forest Service to determine the effects of the proposed flow regimes to the target resident salmonids along with the amount of habitat available for a diversity of habitat conditions. The results of the analysis typically showed that the deeper, slower habitat types (e.g., pools) were underrepresented when focusing only on the resident salmonids. In addition, the results

showed that shallow slow habitat at the stream margins remained relatively stable over the range of flows analyzed. The margin habitat niche would primarily be used by young-of-the-year salmonids for rearing. Proposed flow regimes and those agreed upon in the Settlement Agreement are those that start to provide reasonable amounts of the underrepresented habitat types along with maintaining high levels of the resident trout habitat over time.

Investigations used to develop minimum in-stream flows also included temperature modeling conducted during relicensing studies (PacifiCorp 1995), information on water quality summarized in Section 6 of the Synthesis Report ("Water quality"), and further analysis of water quality characteristics and standards by ODEQ. Additional investigation and analysis to establish in-stream flows and other Project PM&E Measures to attain ODEQ numeric and narrative water quality standards will occur in the 401 Certification process. TMDLs for the North Umpqua basin will also be developed in 2002.

The Parties looked extensively at proposing an adaptive management program with sideboards and a dispute resolution component as a method for determining instream flows. After careful consideration, the Parties came to consensus that a single flow table addressing fish and spatial niche needs would meet law, policy, and science requirements; would be more certain and less cumbersome; and would allow better use of resources. The Agreement therefore requires that PacifiCorp implement the minimum instream flow regimes for the North Umpqua River reaches designated in the terms of the Agreement in conjunction with provisions for anadromous fish passage. Results of the SNA for Clearwater No. 2 bypass reach will be re-evaluated before implementation of pre-anadromous fish passage flows. The bypass reach flows specified in the Agreement will meet the biological, hydrological, and economic objectives listed above by increasing instream flows and adjusting flows throughout the year to benefit anadromous and resident fish and provide appropriate hydrological variability.

### **5.3 Ramping (Settlement Agreement Section 6)**

The term "ramping" refers to Project-induced increases and decreases in river discharge and associated changes in water surface elevation over time (see the "Definitions" section of the Settlement Agreement for a precise definition of this term). Project operations influence the frequency, magnitude, timing, and rate of ramping events. Increases in stage ("upramping") may displace eggs, juveniles, or adults of fish and other aquatic species; increase turbidity as rising water mobilizes sediments; and alter other aspects of water quality such as temperature and dissolved oxygen. Decreases in stage ("downramping") can strand eggs, juveniles, and adults of aquatic species in dewatered or disconnected areas of the channel and reduce available habitat and macroinvertebrate food production. Chinook salmon and steelhead fry and Pacific lamprey ammocoetes may be very susceptible to stranding, as these fish tend to rear along the margins of main-stem stream channels. Ramping may also reduce benthic macroinvertebrate and mollusk species diversity, density, and biomass by reducing or eliminating species that are less mobile or less tolerant of flow fluctuations and the changes in water quality and habitat that may result. Fluctuations in in-stream flows caused by project

operations may affect water quality parameters such as temperature, dissolved oxygen, and turbidity.

The effects of the Project on flow fluctuations in the North Umpqua River are discussed in Section 4.4.2 of the Synthesis Report. The ecological impacts of ramping are discussed in Section 4.6 of the Synthesis Report. Management alternatives concerning ramping rates are discussed in Section 4.7.3 of the Synthesis Report and in Section 2.2.4 of "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999).

General goals derived from the watershed analysis concerning ramping in the project area include (reach-specific goals are discussed below):

- Maintain ecological processes and habitat in condition sufficient to support interconnected and well-distributed populations of native species in the watershed.
- Maintain and/or restore flows that sustain well-connected and functional riparian and aquatic habitats to which the native aquatic and riparian community are adapted.
- Manage the hydroelectric facilities in a manner that maintains and/or improves water quality in the watershed, meets water quality standards and antidegradation requirements, and protects beneficial uses. The relevant goal, as stated in the ACS (USDA-FS and BLM 1994), is to "maintain and restore water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Water quality must remain in the range that maintains the biological, physical and chemical integrity of the ecosystem, benefiting survival, growth, reproduction, and migration of individuals composing its aquatic and riparian communities."
- Maintain and/or restore native anadromous fish populations.

### *5.3.1 Full-flow Reaches*

"Full-flow reaches" are reaches in which no diversion of flow occurs, but in which flows may be subject to ramping due to Project operations upstream. Full-flow reaches along the North Umpqua River include the following: (1) Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse downstream to Toketee Lake, (2) Toketee Powerhouse downstream to Slide Creek Dam, (3) Slide Creek Powerhouse downstream to Soda Springs Reservoir, and (4) the North Umpqua River downstream of the Soda Springs Powerhouse. Flow fluctuations related to load factoring occur nearly every day, frequently changing water levels 30 to 120 cm/day (1 to 4 ft/day) in full-flow reaches (Synthesis Report, Section 4.5.2). The largest flow changes occur during late summer and early fall, when low natural flows allow the greatest range of storage and manipulation.

#### *Lemolo No. 2 Full-Flow Reach*

The Lemolo No. 2 Full-Flow Reach extends 1.4 km (0.9 mi) from the Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse downstream to Toketee Lake. The reach currently experiences frequent flow fluctuations due to releases at the Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse. This reach contains low-gradient, braided channels and unconfined areas with side channels, conditions that are

relatively rare in the upper North Umpqua basin. Flow fluctuations in this reach may therefore have greater ecological impacts than in other Project-affected reaches. Ramping rates of 12 cm/hr (0.4 ft/hr) have been recorded in this reach (PacifiCorp 1995). The Parties' goals for this reach are to:

- Meet ODEQ water quality standards and protect beneficial uses;
- Enable the Lemolo No. 2 development to continue operating as a peaking facility;
- Protect biodiversity: The Lemolo Full-Flow Reach is characterized by low-gradient unconfined aquatic habitat that is uncommon in the upper North Umpqua River system. The Parties' objective for this reach is to provide a flow regime that, in terms of the magnitude of discharge and flow fluctuations, meets the intent of ACS objectives and enhances natural ecological functions and processes and provides productive habitat for native aquatic species; and
- Create and/or enhance productive trout habitat and reduce adverse impacts to the ecosystem caused by ramping.

As described in the Settlement Agreement, peaking flows from the Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse will be rerouted out of the Lemolo 2 Full-Flow Reach to an expanded wetland complex around the Stinkhole Pond. In addition to the benefit of reducing the variations in water quality (dissolved oxygen, temperature, total dissolved gases, pH) and eliminating Project-induced flow fluctuations in the North Umpqua River, this would also provide ecological benefits by creating wetland and stillwater habitat in the area north of Toketee Lake and west of the river channel, processing nutrients, and reducing habitat for nonnative species.

A discussion of the potential benefits to water quality and habitat of the proposed measure for diverting peaking flows from the Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse to the Stinkhole can be found on pages 4 to 5 of "Preliminary Conceptual Design (10% Design): Created Wetland and Alternative Conveyance of Peaking Flows from Lemolo No. 2 Powerhouse, Preliminary Draft for Science Team Review" (Stillwater Sciences 2000). This measure is also discussed in Section 2.2.3 of "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999).

#### *Slide Creek Full-Flow Reach*

The Slide Creek Full-Flow Reach extends 0.3 km (0.2 mi) from Slide Creek Powerhouse downstream to Soda Springs Reservoir. The reach consists of a high-gradient riffle with steep bedrock banks ending in the reservoir. Under the terms of the Settlement Agreement, this reach will be accessible to anadromous fish. The Parties' goals for this reach are to:

- protect spawning habitat, if fish choose to spawn there;
- protect migratory habitat for upstream and downstream anadromous fish movement;
- protect fish from stranding; and
- retain peaking capacity and ability to tie in with the peaking function of Toketee Powerhouse.

In order to meet the above goals, PacifiCorp, in consultation with ODFW, USFWS, USDA-FS, and NMFS, will develop a monitoring and evaluation plan to determine the effects of current ramping levels and emergency shutdowns on anadromous fish. The Settlement Agreement includes ramping measures that PacifiCorp will implement should it be determined from monitoring and evaluation results that spawning or migratory movement in the reach is significantly affected.

#### *Toketee Full-Flow Reach*

The Toketee Full-Flow Reach extends from Toketee Powerhouse 0.3 km (0.2 mi) downstream to the Slide Creek Diversion Dam. This reach will continue to be inaccessible to anadromous fish. The reach consists of a deep, steep-sided bedrock pool. The Parties have not identified any significant resource concerns for the Toketee Full-Flow Reach under flows contained in the Settlement Agreement. Therefore, no ramping restrictions are specified for this reach.

#### *Wild and Scenic River Reach*

The Wild and Scenic River Reach extends downstream of Soda Springs Powerhouse to the confluence of the North Umpqua River with Rock Creek. Anadromous salmonids and other fish species may be sensitive to flow fluctuations in the North Umpqua River caused by releases from Soda Springs Powerhouse.

- The Parties' goals for this reach are to minimize the dewatering of redds, stranding of fish, disturbance of spawning adults, and other adverse impacts caused by ramping. In order to meet these goals, the Project will be operated, as provided in Section 6.4, in such a way so as to minimize Project-induced flow fluctuations at flows below 1,600 cfs, unless studies show that some fluctuation would not adversely affect resources. At flows above 1,600 cfs and up to the point where natural flows result in spilling at Soda Springs Dam, Project-induced fluctuations will be restricted unless studies show that more fluctuation would not adversely affect resources. PacifiCorp, in consultation with ODFW, ODEQ, USDA-FS, NMFS, and USFWS, will prepare a study to evaluate whether these goals can be met under a more flexible ramping regime.

The above-described limits on ramping will minimize risks to anadromous fish and protect the special ecological and aesthetic values of the Wild and Scenic River Reach. The potential benefits of measures to reduce the ecological effects of ramping in this reach are discussed in Section 2.2.4 of "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999).

#### *5.3.2 Bypass Reaches*

Bypass reaches are reaches from which water is diverted for Project operations. The eight bypass reaches on the Project are Soda Springs, Slide Creek, Toketee, Fish Creek, Lemolo



Nos. 1 and 2, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2. The Parties' goals for these reaches are to protect fish and wildlife from stranding during downramping and from displacement downstream during upramping and to minimize adverse effects on water quality. As described in the Settlement Agreement:

- Until the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp will make all reasonable efforts, with existing Project facilities and operation capabilities, to limit ramping in the Soda Springs Bypass Reach to a target of 0.2 ft/hr and in all other bypass reaches to a target of 0.5 ft/hr. PacifiCorp will also consider a ramping rate of 0.2 ft/hr in the bypass reaches other than Soda Springs between June and October for the added protection of rainbow trout fry.
- After the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp will eliminate all ramping in the eight bypass reaches, except during planned maintenance and emergency shutdowns. Fluctuations during these activities will be limited to minimize any impacts on fish or other aquatic resources.
- PacifiCorp will minimize impacts of Project maintenance in bypass reaches by taking into consideration the time of year and length of shutdown, attempting to release high flows to coincide with the high-flow period of the natural hydrograph, planning maintenance to prevent water-quality standard violations, and adhering to ramping regimes designed to protect salmonid fry.

These limits are designed to protect fish during their most vulnerable life stages, with particular emphasis on protecting juvenile anadromous salmonids. Limits on ramping included in the Settlement Agreement were developed based on extensive review of the scientific literature, including Hunter (1992). Potential benefits of measures to reduce the ecological effects of ramping in bypass reaches are discussed in Section 2.2.4 of "Stillwater Sciences' Proposed Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999).

#### **5.4 Restoration of Fluvial Geomorphic Processes (Settlement Agreement Section 7)**

Fluvial geomorphic processes influence stream channel morphology and the types and quality of aquatic and riparian habitats found within a watershed. The hydrologic regime, sediment regime, riparian vegetation, and LWD are important components of fluvial geomorphic processes. Project dams and diversions, Project and non-Project roads, timber harvesting, and LWD removal have been the main anthropogenic causes of geomorphic change in North Umpqua River basin streams. Restoration and enhancement of fluvial geomorphic processes are proposed to reduce Project impacts.

The goal of the Settlement Agreement is to maintain or restore the geomorphic processes characteristic of the watershed under reference conditions, in order to maintain habitat for native species and promote the long-term ecological health of the North Umpqua River watershed. This goal reflects the ACS of the NFP, "which was developed to restore and

maintain the ecological health of watersheds and aquatic ecosystems contained within them on public lands (ROD B-9)."

In order to meet this goal, the Settlement Agreement incorporates measures to restore sediment and LWD dynamics. Measures included in the Settlement Agreement to address restoration of fluvial geomorphic processes include:

- continued spawning gravel augmentation below Soda Springs Dam,
- gravel augmentation in Soda Springs alluvial restoration reach,
- passage of LWD over Project dams,
- passage of sediment past Slide Creek Dam,
- reconnection of the Clearwater River to the main-stem North Umpqua River,
- reconnection of numerous tributaries and drainages along the canal and flume systems, and
- replacement and upgrading of culverts to accommodate 100-year flood events.

These measures will provide greater connectivity of fluvial geomorphic processes in the Project area by allowing sediment and wood to be transported from tributaries in the upper North Umpqua River watershed, and much of it then transported past the Slide and Soda Springs dams into the Wild and Scenic River Reach and downstream. Restoration and enhancement of sediment dynamics and wood contribute to the formation of habitat for fish and other aquatic species.

The watershed analysis examined the effects of the Project, forest management activities, and other land uses on fluvial geomorphic processes, channel morphology, and aquatic and riparian habitats in the North Umpqua River basin. A summary of these analyses is presented in Section 2 of the Synthesis Report ("Fluvial geomorphic processes, channel morphology, and aquatic and riparian habitats").

Numerous studies conducted during the watershed analysis and subsequent investigations provided the technical basis for determining the effects of the Project and the expected effectiveness of the measures contained in the Settlement Agreement. Investigations conducted as part of the sediment budget analysis indicates that Project impoundments trap nearly all bed load transported from upstream reaches. Bed load delivery to the Slide Creek bypass and full-flow reaches has been reduced, although the effects are less evident downstream of the confluence with Fish Creek. In addition, bed load delivery to the Soda Springs Bypass Reach and the reach from Soda Springs Powerhouse to Boulder Creek have been reduced. The magnitude of bed load supply reductions downstream of Soda Springs Dam decreases in a downstream direction between Boulder Creek and Steamboat Creek, due to increased sediment production associated with roads and timber harvest in tributary basins.

Additional investigations (*e.g.*, geomorphic effects analysis) indicate little evidence of substantial change in channel morphology due to Soda Springs Dam downstream of Boulder Creek. Upstream of Boulder Creek, however, the changes were evident as a result of reduction of bed load supply from the upper basin. Similarly, the effects of Soda Springs Dam

on downstream aquatic habitat are limited to the reaches just below the dam, and there is little evidence of channel change downstream.

Reconnection of the Clearwater River to the main-stem North Umpqua River will allow bed load from the Clearwater River (downstream of Stump Lake) to be transported to the main-stem North Umpqua River below Toketee Lake and through the Toketee Bypass Reach. Passage of sediment at Slide Creek Dam will then allow sediment transport to extend through the Slide Creek Bypass Reach downstream to Soda Springs Reservoir. Gravel augmentation at sites below Soda Springs Dam will enhance sediment transport processes within the Soda Springs Bypass Reach and downstream into the Wild and Scenic River Reach.

Although LWD is not common in most of the main-stem North Umpqua River even under reference conditions, it provides important habitat components for riparian and aquatic species. Passing LWD at Project dams will improve LWD transport processes and habitat connectivity for LWD-dependent species.

Additional Science Team reports concerning fluvial geomorphic processes in the watershed include:

- Appendix 2-1 of the Synthesis Report ("Sediment budget report"),
- Appendix 4-1 of the Synthesis Report ("Daily average hydrographs for in-stream flow studies"),
- Appendix 7-1 of the Synthesis Report ("Bed substrate mobility in the North Umpqua River, Copeland gauging station"),
- "Geomorphic effects of Soda Springs Dam and potential effects on aquatic habitat" (Stillwater Sciences 2000),
- "Criteria for evaluation of management alternatives for connectivity at Soda Springs Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 1999),
- "Methods for achieving connectivity at Soda Springs Dam under a dam-in-place scenario" (Stillwater Sciences 1999),
- "Dam-in-place alternative: further responses to questions from the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup" (Stillwater Sciences 1999),
- "Summary of existing information related to connectivity at Soda Springs Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 1999), and
- "Preliminary assessment of issues related to sediment augmentation at Soda Springs Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 1999).

### **5.5 Main-Stem North Umpqua Anadromous Fish Spawning Habitat Enhancement (Settlement Agreement Section 8)**

The Project affects channel conditions and anadromous fish habitat in the main-stem North Umpqua River. Soda Springs Dam restricts bed load transport to reaches downstream, resulting in a reduction of potential spawning gravel and inundates riverine habitat in reaches upstream. Surveys from 1952 indicate that Soda Springs Reservoir inundates relatively rare

main-stem habitat with potentially suitable spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids. In addition, Soda Springs Reservoir inundates reaches with potentially suitable summer- and winter-rearing and adult-holding habitat for steelhead and spring Chinook salmon. Other Project effects include the reduction of flows in the North Umpqua River below Soda Springs Dam and rapid changes in flows in the Project full-flow reach between Slide Creek Powerhouse and Soda Springs Reservoir.

To address these impacts, the Parties have agreed to terms to (1) maximize usable spawning habitat for anadromous fish, with a priority on Chinook salmon spawning, given the natural constraints of the river channels and fish barriers; and (2) mitigate for the continued inundation of pre-Project anadromous habitat under Soda Springs Reservoir and habitat lost due to construction of Soda Springs Dam.

PacifiCorp will implement measures to restore, enhance, or create spawning habitat in the North Umpqua Basin. Potential enhancement sites include the Slide Creek Bypass Reach above Slide Creek Powerhouse upstream to the confluence of Fish Creek, the Soda Springs Bypass Reach, and in-proximity, in-kind restoration measures funded by the mitigation funds specified in Section 19 of the Settlement Agreement. The Parties have agreed to a plan for studying, testing, and monitoring potential sites and for implementing an adaptive and comprehensive management plan.

Enhancing spawning habitat in the lower Slide Creek Bypass Reach, the Soda Springs Bypass Reach, and other sites in proximity to the Project will provide important spawning habitat for Chinook salmon and potentially for steelhead. Because the uncommon nature of spawning habitat in the main-stem North Umpqua River may limit the potential production of Chinook salmon, providing more spawning habitat will potentially increase the population size of this species in the North Umpqua River watershed.

Numerous studies conducted during the watershed analysis and subsequent investigations provide the technical basis for determining the effects of the Project and the expected effectiveness of the spawning habitat enhancement measures contained in the settlement agreement. Investigations conducted to assess spawning gravel availability and redd superimposition indicate that spawning gravel availability in the main-stem North Umpqua River limits spring Chinook salmon production in the basin. Further investigations of reference and current habitat conditions in the basin indicate that a reach with potentially suitable spawning habitat may have occurred historically in the reach currently inundated by Soda Springs Reservoir.

As discussed in Section 6.4 above ("Restoration of Fluvial Geomorphic Processes"), elimination of coarse sediment supplied from upstream of Soda Springs Dam appears to have reduced available spawning habitat to some degree upstream of Boulder Creek. It is likely that eddy zones were saturated with gravel under reference conditions. However, the reach is confined and very steep, and spawning habitat was probably limited under reference conditions as well. There is no evidence that Soda Springs Dam has affected spawning habitat

downstream of Steamboat Creek. Continued spawning gravel augmentation measures included in the Settlement Agreement are intended to improve conditions downstream of Soda Springs Dam. Spawning habitat enhancement measures in the Slide Creek Bypass Reach and the Soda Springs Bypass Reach are intended to mitigate for potential spawning habitat lost due to inundation of habitat by Soda Springs Reservoir. Increasing spawning habitat in the Slide Creek Bypass Reach and downstream of Soda Springs Dam will likely increase salmon production in the basin.

A summary of issues related to anadromous salmonid habitat in the main-stem North Umpqua River is provided in Section 7 of the Synthesis Report ("Anadromous fish passage and off-site mitigation"). Additional reports concerning anadromous fish spawning habitat include:

- Appendix 7-1 of the Synthesis Report ("Bed substrate mobility in the North Umpqua River, Copeland gauging station"),
- Appendix 7-2 of the Synthesis Report ("Spawning gravel availability and redd superimposition among spring chinook salmon in the North Umpqua River"),
- "Assessment of historical habitat conditions in the reach of the North Umpqua River currently inundated by Soda Springs Reservoir" (Stillwater Sciences 1998),
- "Preliminary assessment of issues related to sediment augmentation at Soda Springs Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 1999),
- "Geomorphic effects of Soda Springs Dam and potential effects on aquatic habitat" (Stillwater Sciences 2000),
- "Potential spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids in the upper reach of Soda Springs Reservoir" (Stillwater Sciences 2000), and
- "Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek Dam" (Stillwater Sciences 2000).

## **5.6 Reservoir and Forebay Management and Mitigation (Settlement Agreement Section 9)**

Reservoirs and forebays associated with the Project contain populations of resident fish and offer opportunities for angling. These impoundments also provide potential habitat for stillwater amphibians; this issue is discussed separately in Section 6.8 below. Trout populations in reservoirs and forebays are affected by habitat characteristics within the impoundments, water quality, entrainment into diversion intakes and penstock intakes, and water level fluctuations and seasonal drawdowns at Lemolo Reservoir. The Parties' goal for reservoir and forebay resident trout fisheries management, which was addressed in the watershed analysis, is to maintain and/or restore aquatic habitat in the reservoirs and forebays sufficient to support productive trout fisheries. An additional ODFW goal is to maintain a catch rate of 0.5 trout per angler-hour.

The Parties have agreed on the following general principles to guide decision making for reservoir and forebay management:

- ODFW has the following management guidelines for North Umpqua trout: (1) make native rainbow trout the highest priority, (2) maintain and improve reservoir fisheries, (3) reduce the abundance and distribution of brook trout and nonnative rainbow trout, (4) reduce impacts from nonnative fish on native species, and (5) provide "basic yield" fisheries in all the reservoirs.
- USDA-FS is charged by the ACS to restore and maintain the ecological health of watersheds and the aquatic ecosystems contained within them on public lands. Mitigation for continuing effects of reservoir and forebay presence on National Forest System lands beyond what can be mitigated in or adjacent to these facilities is included in the Mitigation Fund.

The Parties recognize that there are limited opportunities to make significant progress towards these resource objectives at most reservoirs and forebays on the Project without having significant consequences for Project operations and economics. Therefore, the Settlement Agreement includes measures to manage for a net benefit to fish and wildlife over the upper North Umpqua basin as a whole. Mitigation measures include:

- stocking of rainbow trout and developing a native rainbow trout broodstock;
- fish passage improvements;
- cooperative management at Lemolo Reservoir to balance the interests of power generation, fisheries, and recreation;
- in-vicinity stream habitat enhancements;
- modifications to the penstock intake at Toketee Reservoir; and
- habitat restoration measures identified in Section 6.5.

These measures will enhance rainbow trout populations and fishing opportunities and improve connectivity for resident trout in the North Umpqua River basin. In addition, the modification of the penstock intake at Toketee Reservoir may reduce the movement of nonnative brown trout into anadromous fish reaches downstream, benefiting anadromous fish populations by reducing predation, and may keep larger brown trout in the reservoir to provide additional angling opportunity.

Some measures related to management of Lemolo Reservoir relate to providing benefits to recreational use of Lemolo Reservoir. These include maintaining the reservoir at or near full pool for the peak recreation season as well as providing improved boater access during the majority of the fishing season. The Settlement Agreement includes interim measures for the management of Lemolo Reservoir between the Effective Date of the Settlement Agreement and the date of New License issuance to address energy emergencies while protecting downstream reaches, including the Wild and Scenic River Reach.

## **5.7 Aquatic, Riparian, and Terrestrial Connectivity (Settlement Agreement Sections 10, 11)**

Habitat connectivity is important for maintaining healthy populations of species across the landscape. Habitat fragmentation—reduction in habitat area and isolation of habitat areas—reduces available habitat for species and isolates subpopulations from one another, which may increase the risk of extirpation or extinction for some species.

The effects of the Project on connectivity for riparian/aquatic and terrestrial species are documented in the Synthesis Report in Chapter 3 (“Aquatic and Riparian Connectivity”) and Chapter 8 (“Terrestrial Resources”). Significant effects on riparian and aquatic species connectivity due to Project facilities occur at intercepted tributary streams and drainages and to a lesser extent at Project diversions. The most significant effects take place on the Project’s waterway system, including the canals, flumes, and penstocks. Project diversions, forebays, and reservoirs may also affect the movement of aquatic/riparian and terrestrial species. Other Project facilities, principally transmission lines and roads, may also adversely affect movement of some wildlife species, especially those with limited mobility or restrictive habitat requirements.

The Parties’ goals for aquatic and riparian habitat connectivity are to maintain habitat in conditions sufficient to maintain ecological processes and interconnected and well-distributed populations of native species. This goal includes maintaining and restoring the Riparian Reserve function of providing habitat corridors across the landscape. The Parties’ goals for terrestrial species connectivity are to maintain habitat connectivity so that dispersal, migration, and interbreeding among subpopulations can occur. This includes modifying the waterway system so that there are insignificant effects on populations of wildlife species in the Project vicinity and wildlife entrapment-related injury and mortality of individuals are minimized.

The NFMA requires that National Forests provide for diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of the specific land area in order to meet overall multiple-use objectives. Specific direction for achieving diversity objectives is contained within the UNFP as amended by the NFP. The ACS focuses on the restoration of ecosystem functions and processes important to the maintenance of the ecological health of watersheds. Objectives of the ACS that relate to diversity and connectivity include:

- maintain and restore spatial and temporal connectivity within and between watersheds;
- maintain and restore the species composition and structural diversity of plant communities in riparian areas and wetlands; and
- maintain and restore habitat to support well-distributed populations of native plant, invertebrate, and vertebrate riparian-dependent species.

As described in the Settlement Agreement, the following measures will be taken to enhance and restore habitat connectivity:

- removal of diversion dams on eight tributary streams along the Lemolo waterways;
- restoration of riparian vegetation along two tributary streams;

- reconnection of up to 67 small tributary streams intercepted or blocked by Project waterways;
- enhancement of connectivity between Stump Lake and the Clearwater No. 1 Bypass Reach at the Clearwater No. 1 Dam;
- reconnection of the Clearwater River to the North Umpqua River at Toketee Dam;
- increasing the width of the 29 existing wildlife bridges;
- adding wood and other natural materials to wildlife bridge surfaces to facilitate use by small as well as large terrestrial species;
- installing 34 new wide wildlife bridges; and
- excavation of at least nine wildlife crossings under Project penstocks.

Measures to provide for fish passage at Soda Springs Dam (see Section 6.1.1 above) and to restore connectivity for fluvial geomorphic processes such as large wood and sediment transport (see Section 6.4 above) will also address habitat connectivity in the main-stem North Umpqua River for some species. While Project diversions, forebays, and reservoirs may affect the movement of aquatic/riparian and terrestrial species, there are limited opportunities to mitigate these effects without significantly affecting Project operations or removing these features from the landscape. The Parties concluded that mitigation and enhancement for connectivity across transmission lines will be adequately addressed during the development of the Vegetation Management Plan (Section 6.9 below), which will focus on controlling undesirable vegetation, restoring native species, and reestablishing effective ground cover, thus enhancing habitat components important to riparian/aquatic and terrestrial species in areas affected by the Project. Establishing any level of habitat connectivity across roads is problematic but is expected to improve with the upgrading of culverts and road decommissioning described in Section 6.12 below.

A wide range of management alternatives to address aquatic/riparian and terrestrial species movement across the Project's waterways were considered by the Parties, as described in Sections 3.6 and 8.3.5 of the Synthesis Report; Sections 3.2.5, 3.2.9, 3.2.16, and 3.2.20 of "Stillwater Sciences' Resource Enhancement Packages" (Stillwater Sciences 1999); "Wildlife enhancement conceptual design and cost estimates" (Raytheon Corporation 1997); "North Umpqua canal connectivity/geologic assessment of mitigation measures" (Raytheon Corporation 1999); and the review summary of Raytheon (1999) by Stevenson (1999).

The Parties have concluded that management options to cover, bury, or elevate entire sections of the canals and flumes are not needed to ensure well-distributed and viable populations of terrestrial species. There is little to no site-specific evidence to indicate that any particular species has been adversely affected by the Project to the degree that doubts about population persistence or population viability arise. Due to the linear bisecting nature of the Project's waterways on Riparian Reserves, the Parties placed emphasis on developing measures to restore connectivity within the floodplain of the tributary drainages. These measures will make measurable progress in restoring the ecological function and processes affected by the Project within Riparian Reserves, in particular the movement of woody debris and sediment through the aquatic systems of these tributaries. For terrestrial species, while the placing of a large



number of small crossings may provide greater numbers of crossing opportunities, there is doubt that all classes of wildlife could negotiate these crossings.

The Parties are confident that the measures to be implemented as part of the Settlement Agreement will significantly reduce the adverse impacts of the Project on connectivity for aquatic, riparian, and terrestrial species. These measures will also provide a high likelihood that the improved conditions are capable of supporting healthy, interconnected, and well-distributed populations of species across the landscape in the area of the Project.

#### **5.8 Enhancement of Wetland Species Diversity and Still-Water Amphibian Habitats (Settlement Agreement Section 11.5)**

Wetland ecosystems consist of specialized communities that provide habitat for a variety of amphibian, bird, and other wildlife species. They increase overall habitat diversity in a watershed and contribute to processing nutrients that affect water quality. Reservoirs and forebays associated with the Project inundated some wetlands but also provide some potential lower-quality habitat for still-water amphibians. Amphibian populations in Project impoundments may be affected by habitat structure, water quality, entrainment into diversion and penstock intakes, predation, and water level fluctuations and seasonal drawdowns.

The Parties' goals for wetland and still-water amphibian habitats are to:

- create an environment that supports healthy and diverse populations of still-water amphibians and other native vertebrate and invertebrate species; and
- create and maintain wetland species diversity.

In addition, the USDA-FS is charged by the ACS to restore and maintain the ecological health of watersheds and the aquatic ecosystems contained within them on public lands. The continued loss of wetland species diversity and still-water amphibian habitat due to inundation and reservoir fluctuations needs to be mitigated as much as possible in or adjacent to these Project features. Mitigation compensation for continuing effects of reservoir and forebay presence on National Forest lands beyond what can be mitigated in or adjacent to these facilities is included in the Mitigation Fund established under Section 19.3 of the Settlement Agreement.

The Parties recognize that there are limited opportunities to make significant progress towards resource objectives for wetlands and still-water habitats at most reservoirs and forebays on the Project without having significant consequences for Project operations and economics. Therefore, in order to meet ecological goals for wetlands and still-water habitats, the Settlement Agreement provides that:

- wetlands at five locations will be enhanced or created in the near term, with three additional wetlands being completed later in the New License term;
- site-specific plans will be designed in consultation with USDA-FS;

- surveys will be conducted for rare, endemic wetland and still-water species; and
- all site-specific plans will include measures to prevent erosion.

Creation of wetlands will provide critical habitat for wetland-associated plants, invertebrates, amphibians, birds, and other wildlife. The new wetlands will provide breeding habitat for amphibians that is superior to the Project reservoir and forebay habitat currently used by some species. It will increase the diversity of wildlife habitat across the Project area.

Wetland and still-water habitats in the Project area and impacts of the Project on these habitats are described in Section 5 of the Synthesis Report. Management alternatives are discussed in Section 5.6.2 of the Synthesis Report and in "Reservoir and forebay management options addressing still-water amphibians" (Stillwater Sciences 1998).

### **5.9 Vegetation Management (Settlement Agreement Section 12)**

The Synthesis Report describes Project effects on erosion, stream channels, water quality, riparian/aquatic and terrestrial habitat, and species connectivity. Vegetation management is interrelated to all of these resource issues. The Parties have agreed that a comprehensive vegetation management plan will be developed to integrate the various goals for the management of vegetation and to establish the appropriate vegetation management measures to be taken.

The proper management of vegetation contributes to meeting many of the resource goals identified in the Synthesis Report and the NFP, including:

- maintaining or restoring the geomorphic and ecological processes characteristic of the watershed to maintain habitat and interconnected and well-distributed populations for native species and to promote the long-term health of the watershed;
- restoring function of Riparian Reserves;
- maintaining and/or improving water quality in the watershed;
- meeting water quality standards and antidegradation requirements and protecting beneficial uses; and
- maintaining and restoring the species composition and structural diversity of plant communities.

The Parties' specific objectives for vegetation management of Project rights-of-way, including power lines, are:

- continued operation of the hydroelectric facilities and transmission and distribution system in a reliable, safe, and environmentally responsible manner;
- preventing and controlling the spread of noxious and invasive plant species;
- encouraging native plant species;
- reducing erosion; and
- enhancing wildlife habitat at and adjacent to Project facilities.

The UNFP, as amended by the NFP, provides general guidance on the management of vegetation to meet several resource management objectives. Specific direction is identified for Riparian Reserves, including ACS Objective 2 related to spatial and temporal connectivity and ACS Objective 8 that requires that the species composition and structural diversity of plant communities in riparian areas and wetlands be maintained or restored. Other pertinent direction and guidance for vegetation management are included in the Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974, as amended (7 U.S.C. § 2801 (note)); "Final environmental impact statement for managing competing and unwanted vegetation" (November 1988) and the associated Mediated Agreement; "A guide to conducting vegetation management projects in the Pacific Northwest Region" (USDA Forest Service 1992); "USDA Forest Service and USDA noxious weed strategies" (1996); and the Region Six Memo "Use of native and nonnative plants on National Forests and Grasslands" (April 1994).

PacifiCorp will develop a Vegetation Management Plan, in consultation with USDA-FS and BLM, for noxious weed control and vegetation management procedures to be implemented within the FERC Project Boundary and other areas directly affected by the Project. The plan will include measures to:

- prevent the establishment and spread of noxious weeds;
- inventory, monitor, and evaluate weeds as part of a long-term adaptive management program;
- establish effective ground cover;
- reduce erosion; and
- reestablish native plant species.

Specific treatments will be developed and implemented to improve wildlife habitat and connectivity and visual resource objectives, especially along the Project's transmission lines. Vegetation management measures will benefit the ecosystem by favoring native plants and reducing the spread of nonnative weedy plants, which will enhance habitat use by wildlife and improve ecosystem function and processes in riparian areas.

#### **5.10 Avian Protection (Settlement Agreement Section 13)**

Power lines can cause injury or mortality to birds that interact with the lines and associated facilities. The Parties' goal for avian protection is to minimize adverse interactions between Project power lines and birds. To meet this goal, PacifiCorp will implement specific measures to minimize adverse interactions between Project power lines and birds, including:

- following the existing Settlement Agreement for Management of Birds on Powerlines on avian protection with ODFW and the USFWS;
- following established procedures for monitoring and managing bird mortalities and problem nests;
- retrofitting or rebuilding poles involved in bird fatalities; and

- constructing new power poles in accordance with published “raptor-safe” guidelines.

These measures will effectively protect birds from hazards associated with Project power lines.

#### **5.11 Erosion and Sediment Control (Settlement Agreement Section 14)**

Project facilities and operations can cause erosion and the delivery of sediment to stream channels, degrading aquatic habitat and causing unanticipated turbidity. Section 2.4.1 of the Synthesis Report describes Project-induced erosion and its effects on stream channels, and Section 2.7.1 of the Synthesis Report describes some possible management solutions. PacifiCorp’s (1998) “Response to FERC Additional Information Request (AIR)” also documents the history of erosion caused by the Project, primarily by the waterways and the associated road system. The AIR also identifies over 70 sites where erosion is occurring or has the potential to occur and identifies possible actions for controlling erosion on some of these sites.

The Parties objectives for controlling erosion and sediment are encompassed within the goals for fluvial geomorphic processes and water quality. The goal for fluvial geomorphic processes is maintaining or restoring the geomorphic processes characteristic of the watershed to maintain habitat for native species and promote the long-term health of the watershed. The goals for water quality are:

- managing the hydroelectric facilities in a manner that maintains and/or improves water quality in the watershed;
- meeting water quality standards and antidegradation requirements;
- protecting beneficial uses; and
- meeting the water quality objectives defined in the ACS of the NFP, which include (1) maintaining and restoring water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic, and wetland ecosystems; and (2) maintaining water quality in the range that maintains the biological, physical, and chemical integrity of the system and benefits survival, growth, reproduction, and migration of individuals in aquatic and riparian communities (USDA Forest Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management 1994).

The NFMA, in part, requires that protection is provided for streams, stream banks, shorelines, wetlands, and other bodies of water from blockages of water courses and deposits of sediment. Soil productivity and water quality goals, objectives, and standards and guidelines related to the erosion and sediment control issues are detailed in the UNFP (IV-66 through IV-72).

To address the Project’s effects on erosion, PacifiCorp will:

- implement a waterway shutoff and drainage system to reduce excess erosion from occurring in the event of a waterway failure, along with an aggressive response in the event of such a failure or a tripping of the system;

- implement remedial measures for all Erosion Sites with a rating of 3 or higher (Medium and High Priority) as identified in the AIR; and
- conduct a monitoring and adaptive management program to address erosion and sediment control over time.

The general programs listed above will include several measures similar to treatment options in the AIR to address erosion control on the Project's waterways, such as:

- removing sidecasted soil,
- installing drainage pipes at stream crossings,
- installing large-diameter culverts beneath access road embankments, and
- site-specific remediation for all High and Medium Priority Sites.

Since site-specific remediation is proposed, the actual treatment option to be employed will be determined for each site on a least-cost, fit-to-site basis to meet soil productivity standards in the UNFP. These measures incorporate elements of both prevention and rehabilitation, which the Parties believe will make significant progress towards restoring soil productivity and improving water quality that has been impacted by the waterway system. The finalization of the Erosion Control Plan, as well as the development of the Vegetation Management Plan (Section 6.9 above) and the Transportation Management Plan (Section 6.12 below), will contribute to the reduction of erosion caused by the Project and to the marked improvement of ecosystem conditions.

## **5.12 Transportation Management (Settlement Agreement Section 15)**

Roads and bridges used for Project operations and other activities on the Umpqua National Forest and the Roseburg District of the Bureau of Land Management can affect both natural resources and public safety.

The Parties' goal for transportation management is to develop and implement a transportation management plan ("TMP") that addresses the access needs, resource protection and public safety requirements, and maintenance responsibilities for roads and bridges associated with the Project, consistent with USDA-FS and BLM land management plans. Transportation management objectives of the Settlement Agreement include:

- establishing a process for sharing the responsibilities for maintenance and capital improvements for the affected roads and bridges;
- reducing adverse environmental effects of the transportation system, including the reduction of sediment delivery to the watershed (also see goals in Section 6.11 above);
- establishing standards for operation and maintenance of the roads and bridges associated with the Project; and
- establishing a process to annually coordinate operation and maintenance of the affected roads.

The National Forest Roads and Trails Act of 1964 (16 U.S.C. § 1601) and Title 36 Code of Federal Regulations Part 212 (36 C.F.R. part 212) authorize the imposing of requirements upon commercial road users for maintaining and reconstructing roads and bridges, including methods of financing of such work commensurate with their use. The Highway Safety Act of 1966 (23 U.S.C. § 402, Public Law 89-564) requires federal agencies to design, construct, and maintain roads in accordance with safety standards and to apply sound traffic control principles.

The estimates of the shares of annual and deferred road maintenance costs for the USDA-FS and PacifiCorp are based upon the 1995 Draft TMP. The estimates also are based upon USDA-FS engineering judgments of the use on various roads types or classes associated with the Project. PacifiCorp will be responsible for 100 percent of the road maintenance and improvements for (1) low standard hydropower facility and transmission line access roads and (2) public use recreation roads located within Project-induced developed recreation sites. Road maintenance and improvements on other roads that provide access to Project facilities and Project-induced recreation sites and that have other commercial, recreation, or administrative use not associated with the Project will be jointly shared between the USDA-FS and PacifiCorp, commensurate with the use by each party, with the USDA-FS responsible for any use by third parties.

USDA-FS Manual 7700 establishes a priority for decommissioning roads where anticipated management needs for the road no longer exist, or the road creates significant adverse environmental effects. Additionally, the access policy under the NFP includes a goal of reducing road mileage within key watersheds. Some of the transmission line access roads are within or adjacent to key watersheds.

Standards and Guidelines for Riparian Reserves under the NFP establish requirements for assessments and improvements to road culverts. Many of the roads associated with the Project are within or adjacent to Riparian Reserves. Existing culverts, bridges, and other stream crossings determined to pose a substantial risk to riparian conditions will be improved to accommodate at least the 100-year flood, including associated bed load and debris (NFP Standard and Guide RF-4). Additionally, there is a requirement to provide and maintain fish passage at all road crossings of existing and potential fish-bearing streams (NFP Standard and Guide RF-6).

In order to accomplish the above, the Settlement Agreement includes provisions for PacifiCorp to develop a TMP in consultation with the USDA-FS and BLM. The TMP will include measures for:

- maintaining roads and bridges in accordance with USDA-FS and BLM performance standards;
- paying for road and bridge maintenance commensurate with use;
- decommissioning 8.6 miles of identified roads;
- maintaining and inspecting bridges, and methods for paying for bridge maintenance; and

- upgrading or replacing culverts to provide fish passage and accommodate 100-year floods.

These measures will maintain public safety and reduce soil erosion and sediment delivery to stream habitat.

### **5.13 Aesthetics (Settlement Agreement Section 16)**

The Project is located in a forested setting and affects the visual resources of the area. PacifiCorp conducted aesthetic studies as part of the Application for New License (see Volume 6, Exhibit E, Section 7 of the license application (PacifiCorp 1995).

The Parties agree that Project facilities should conform to visual resource direction of the UNFP. To that end, PacifiCorp will prepare a Visual Resource Management Plan ("VRMP") that will address the preservation and enhancement of visual resources in the Project area. The plan will finalize the proposed Aesthetic and Visual Enhancement measures contained in Table 7.3.1, Exhibit E of PacifiCorp's 1995 license application.

The VRMP will identify actions to reduce the visual impact of Project facilities through landscaping measures and will paint penstocks and surge tanks in a manner that reduces their visual impact. Plan development and implementation will incorporate and utilize the current scenery management standards applicable to the USDA-FS. Reductions of visible or objectionable impacts to waters of the State shall be achieved through appropriate water quality PM&E Measures. The measures included in the VRMP will protect the aesthetic values of the Umpqua National Forest in the Project area.

### **5.14 Recreation (Settlement Agreement Section 17)**

The Umpqua National Forest is visited by the public in large numbers and provides a range of recreational opportunities. The Project provides valuable recreational opportunities, such as reservoir fishing and boating, but can have negative impacts on other recreation uses as well. The Project-related recreation use in the area can also adversely affect other resource values.

The Parties' goal for recreation management is to develop and implement a Recreation Resource Management Plan ("RRMP") that addresses planning, design, construction, renovation, operation, maintenance, and monitoring of existing and future public outdoor recreation activities and programs in the Project vicinity. The recreation management objectives of the Settlement Agreement include:

- establishing a recreation operation and maintenance program that defines the responsibilities of PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS;
- mitigating adverse effects of the Project on existing recreational activities and facilities and reducing adverse environmental effects of public recreation facilities;
- providing safe public access to and use of Project water bodies and shorelines;

- providing for accomplishment of deferred maintenance, enhancements, and future expansion (as many be needed and appropriate) of recreation facilities;
- establishing a recreation monitoring program; and
- establishing standards for the operation and maintenance of recreation facilities.

The Electric Consumer Protection Act of 1986, which amends the FPA, requires that recreation opportunities be given equal consideration with protection of environmental quality and natural resources under FERC licenses. Title 18 Code of Federal Regulations sections 2.7 and 4.51 requires the licensee to develop suitable public recreation facilities upon Project lands and waters and to consult on recreation opportunities with federal agencies with managerial authority over any part of Project lands. This consultation is to result in the identification of existing or new measures and facilities for creating, preserving, or enhancing recreational opportunities at the Project or in its vicinity. Both the USDA-FS and PacifiCorp are required to comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 in providing public recreation facilities.

The Lemolo Lake area is in an Administratively Withdrawn Area land allocation under the NFP as well as part of the Management Area 2 land allocation in the UNFP. The focus of this land allocation is to provide for concentrated developed recreation activities in the areas immediately surrounding Diamond and Lemolo Lakes. The USDA Forest Service Handbook (FSH 2709.15, 23.4) states that "the licensee is responsible for construction, operation, maintenance, and replacement of Project recreation facilities. Where it is in the Governments interest, the USDA Forest Service may perform the operation and maintenance of facilities on National Forest system lands with funds provided by the licensee in accordance with a collection agreement."

PacifiCorp conducted a two-year comprehensive assessment of recreation demand, supply, preferences, and conditions to fulfill requirements of Title 18 Code of Federal Regulations sections 4.41 and 16.8. This is presented in the Report on Recreation Resources, Exhibit E, Section 6.0 of the 1995 Application for New License.

The findings of the recreation study resulted in the evaluation of several alternatives and a selection of a preferred alternative. This preferred alternative was the basis for the development of the Draft RRMP, submitted to FERC in 1995. The development of the Draft RRMP was a consensus-based planning process involving National Parks, Oregon State Parks, Umpqua National Forest, Douglas County Recreation, and PacifiCorp. PacifiCorp will finalize the RRMP with further consultation with the Parties. The RRMP will incorporate the terms of the Settlement Agreement, further clarify roles and responsibilities, and analyze and implement direction contained in the NFP.

The Draft RRMP includes the following programs:

- a *Recreation Facility and Enhancement Program* that defines construction-related responsibilities of PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS, identifies proposed recreation



- enhancement and development projects, provides conceptual site plans, and discusses facility enhancement and development criteria;
- a *Recreation Operations and Maintenance Program* that defines responsibilities of PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS and discusses facility and use area maintenance standards; and
- a *Recreation Monitoring Program* that defines annual monitoring and reporting, data gathering and/or survey requirements, and, most importantly, their results on new facility development.

The Draft RRMP establishes goals and objectives for managing recreation resources, identifies measures for existing and proposed recreation enhancements, and describes programs designed to implement those enhancements. The RRMP also contains composite plans for the Toketee and Lemolo Lake areas. These plans represent the preferred Alternative C selected by the USDA-FS following a public review and comment period and public meetings held during August 1995. These plans consider the opportunities, issues, and constraints surrounding the potential siting, construction, and operation of existing and potential recreation facilities. Alternative C can be characterized as improving the existing condition plus providing for some compatible facility expansion to meet future needs. The terms of the Settlement Agreement include the preferred Alternative C (Draft RRMP) along with additional funding for law enforcement, deferred maintenance, dispersed recreation management, and NFP compliance.

Some of the enhancements represent a shared responsibility between PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS. The USDA-FS will operate and maintain the recreation facilities within the FERC Project Boundary with annual reimbursement of costs by PacifiCorp. New facilities will be based on conducting additional user surveys, USDA-FS monitoring information, and physical evidence of overuse. Policy and forest plan changes that could shift demand to other areas will also be evaluated prior to constructing any new facilities. Roles and responsibilities are defined in the Draft Recreation Settlement Agreement located in RRMP Exhibit 4 (PacifiCorp 1995). These measures will manage and protect the recreational resources in the Project area.

#### **5.15 Cultural Resources (Settlement Agreement Section 18)**

Important cultural sites and resources exist within the Project Boundary that may be affected by Project operations as well as construction and maintenance activities. The Parties have agreed to minimize impacts to such resources, to establish a process and mechanism to detect such sites, and to mitigate for or avoid destruction of such sites during implementation of the Settlement Agreement.

The Parties will be developing and complying with the conditions of a Programmatic Agreement to which the Forest Service will be a signatory party. As part of the Programmatic Agreement and the Settlement Agreement, PacifiCorp will finalize and implement a Cultural Resources Management Plan ("CRMP") that will define and describe the manner in which archaeological and historic properties will be protected or how impacts will be mitigated. In addition, the CRMP will define how and when consultation with the land management agencies

will occur, interpretation and public outreach will be completed, and the monitoring for potential impacts from construction and maintenance projects and looting will be conducted.

Management of heritage resources on the public lands is based on the Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897, authorizing the Secretary of Agriculture to regulate occupancy and use of National Forests. The USDA-FS heritage program operates under the authority of the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-291), National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (36 C.F.R. part 800), and other various statutes and regulations. The UNFP requires implementation of all established prescriptions and consultation procedures as defined by historic preservation laws, regulations, and policies on National Forest System lands.

Heritage resources are recognized as fragile, irreplaceable resources with potential public and scientific uses, representing an important and integral part of our nation's heritage. To protect these resources, studies were conducted as part of the application for the New License. These studies included surveys, which identified 12 historic properties associated with the hydroelectric facilities determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places and identified 43 archaeological sites within the area of potential effect during inventories from 1992 to 1994. Six additional archaeological sites in the area of potential effect have been identified by USDA-FS and BLM employees since that inventory. The Historic Buildings Plan (PacifiCorp 1995) will be incorporated in the CRMP. The CRMP will provide for protection, restoration, and data recovery for prehistoric resources.

Implementation of the CRMP will meet the FERC requirement for Section 106 compliance and will ensure that Licensee activities protect and do not unduly affect cultural, historic, and Native American resources.

#### **5.16 Mitigation Funds (Settlement Agreement Section 19)**

To offset Project impacts on fish and wildlife that are not otherwise mitigated by the PM&Es of the Settlement Agreement, four mitigation funds will be established that may be used to implement tributary enhancement, monitoring and predation control, riparian restoration, and other measures in the North Umpqua basin, and to provide for early implementation of PM&E measures. The purposes of the funds are to:

- Mitigate for impacts of the Project to aquatic, terrestrial, and other resources that are not otherwise being mitigated by specific terms and conditions of the New License, water quality certification, TMDL, water quality management plan, or water right;
- Increase wild anadromous fish populations and their habitat within the North Umpqua River basin pursuant to the goals and objectives of the Oregon Plan for Salmon and Watersheds and the North Umpqua River Fish Management Plan (OAR 635-500-0200) and the requirements of Oregon Laws 1999, chapter 882, and the Fish and Wildlife Habitat Mitigation Policy (OAR 615-415-0000 to 0025);

- Promote the objectives of the NFP's ACS and other federal mandates; and
- Encourage efforts that promote or enhance partnership opportunities, collaborative relationships with stakeholders, and community benefits.

The four mitigation funds include:

- *Tributary Enhancement Fund*: This fund will be used to implement habitat enhancement projects in the vicinity of the Project that are approved by ODFW. This program will fund the habitat enhancement measures described in the Memorandum of Understanding for Fish Passage Waiver (e.g., stream and riparian habitat restoration projects in the Rock Creek basin, upgrading of the Rock Creek diversion to improve fish passage) as well as other habitat enhancement and restoration projects in Rock Creek and nearby basins. The need for and ecological benefits of these types of projects are discussed in the MOU (PacifiCorp and ODFW 2001); Section 7 of the Synthesis Report ("Proposed off-site enhancement package") (Stillwater Sciences 2000); "Estimate potential costs of specific off-site mitigation alternatives, including conservation easements, land acquisition, and habitat enhancements, using a case study of the Canton Creek basin" (Stillwater Sciences 1998); and "Estimates of potential pre-smolt production using the reference model under various enhancement scenarios in the Canton Creek basin" (Stillwater Sciences 1998).
- *Long-Term Monitoring and Predation Control Fund*: This fund will be used to (1) formulate and implement a study plan, implementation plan, and monitoring and adaptive management plan concerning the potential predation of anadromous salmonid juveniles by nonnative predator species in Soda Springs Reservoir; and (2) monitor and evaluate the success of the reintroduction of anadromous fish populations in the North Umpqua River upstream of the Soda Springs Dam. The potential impacts of predation in Soda Springs Reservoir on anadromous fish are discussed in "Potential predation on juvenile anadromous salmonids in Soda Springs Reservoir under a fish passage scenario" (Stillwater Sciences 2000), which indicates that a predator-control program may be essential to the success of reintroducing anadromous fish upstream of Soda Springs Dam. The funding for monitoring the overall success of reintroducing anadromous salmonids upstream of Soda Springs Dam will allow the Parties, through the RCC (see Section 5 above), to gauge the success of various measures and make adjustments to the measures over the term of the New License as needed.
- *Mitigation Fund*: This fund, administered by the USDA-FS, will be used to implement mitigation and enhancement measures on National Forest System lands and BLM-administered lands within the North Umpqua basin. The projects may include stream or riparian restoration, road decommissioning, or other measures to benefit aquatic and terrestrial species and habitats. The need for and ecological benefits of these types of projects are discussed in the reports listed above for the Tributary Enhancement Program.

- *Early Implementation Fund*: The RCC will set priorities for this fund, which will be used during the period before the New License becomes final for highly visible measures not otherwise funded before the New License becomes final, such as (1) high-priority erosion sites, (2) riparian restoration at Potter Creek, (3) enhancement of up to two wetland areas, (4) road decommissioning, (5) tributary reconnections, and (6) culvert replacement. These measures and their benefits are described in earlier sections of this document.

In addition to the creation of these mitigation funds, the Settlement Agreement also provides funding for monitoring and oversight of mitigation and enhancement measures.

## 6. LITERATURE CITED

Bovee, K. D., B. L. Lamb, J. M. Bartholow, C. B. Stalnaker, J. Tayler, and J. Henricksen. 1998. Stream habitat analysis using the in-stream flow incremental methodology. Information and Technology Report USGS/BRD-1998-0004. U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division.

Bowen, Z. H., M. C. Freeman, and K. D. Bovee. 1998. Evaluation of generalized habitat criteria for assessing impacts of altered flow regimes on warmwater fishes. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 127:455-468.

FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 1997. Scoping Document 2, North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project (FERC 1927), Appendices A, B, and C. FERC, Washington, D.C.

Hunter, M. A. 1992. Hydropower flow fluctuations and salmonids: A review of the biological effects, mechanical causes, and options for mitigation. Technical Report No. 119. State of Washington Department of Fisheries, Olympia.

ODFW. 1980. Fish Management Plan--Lemolo Reservoir. ODFW, Umpqua District, Roseburg.

ODFW. 1996. Additional Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife comprehensive plans relevant to North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project (FERC 1927). Letter dated July 12, 1996 from Mr. Lou Fredd (ODFW) to Mr. Jim Haines (FERC). Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Roseburg, Oregon.

ODFW and PacifiCorp. 2001. Memorandum of Understanding (MOU): Waiver of fish passage. Submitted to Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission, Portland.

OFWC (Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission). 2001. Memorandum of Understanding (MOU): Waiver of fish passage. Approved by Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission, Portland, March 2001.

PacifiCorp. 1995. Application for new license for major modified project. North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, FERC Project No. 1927, Douglas County, Oregon. Portland, Oregon.

PacifiCorp. 1998. Response to FERC Additional Information Request (AIR). PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

PacifiCorp. 2000. Addendum to the 1995 application for new license for major modified project. North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, FERC Project No. 1927, Douglas County, Oregon. Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1997. Wildlife enhancement conceptual design and cost estimates. Final draft report. Prepared for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. North Umpqua canal connectivity/geologic assessment of mitigation measures. Prepared for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stevenson, R. G. 1999. North Umpqua canal connectivity/geologic assessment of mitigation measures Lemolo No. 2, Clearwater No. 2, and Fish Creek, including estimates of construction costs: Review summary. 3 November 1999.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Pros and cons of dropping the "trap-and-haul" alternative from the list of fish passage options under consideration for Soda Springs Dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Determine whether a barrier to fish migration exists under Soda Springs Reservoir. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Reservoir and forebay management options addressing stillwater amphibians. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Assessment of historical habitat conditions in the reach of the North Umpqua River currently inundated by Soda Springs reservoir. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Estimate potential costs of specific off-site mitigation alternatives, including conservation easements, land acquisition, and habitat enhancements, using a case

study of the Canton Creek basin. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Estimates of potential pre-smolt production using the reference model under various enhancement scenarios in the Canton Creek basin. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Stillwater Sciences' proposed resource enhancement packages. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Dam-in-place alternative: Further responses to questions from the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Criteria for evaluation of management alternatives for connectivity at Soda Springs dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Methods for achieving connectivity at Soda Springs dam under a dam-in-place scenario. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Summary of existing information related to connectivity at Soda Springs dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Preliminary assessment of issues related to sediment augmentation at Soda Springs Dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek dam. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Percent peak weighted usable area (WUA) analysis of in-stream flow alternatives. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Potential predation on juvenile anadromous salmonids in Soda Springs Reservoir under a fish passage scenario. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Preliminary conceptual design (10 percent design): Created wetland and alternative conveyance of peaking flows from Lemolo No. 2 powerhouse. Response to Mediation Team request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Geomorphic effects of Soda Springs dam and potential effects on aquatic habitat. North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis additional information request. Working draft report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Potential spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids in the upper reach of Soda Springs Reservoir. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Proposed off-site enhancement package. North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis additional information request. Working draft report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

USDA Forest Service. 1988. Final environmental impact statement for managing competing and unwanted vegetation.

USDA Forest Service. 1992. A guide to conducting vegetation management projects in the Pacific Northwest Region.

USDA Forest Service. 1994. Use of native and nonnative plants on National Forests and Grasslands.

USDA Forest Service. 1996. USDA Forest Service and USDA noxious weed strategies.

USDA Forest Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management. 1994. Record of decision for amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management planning documents within the range of the northern spotted owl and Standards and guidelines for management of habitat for late-successional and old-growth forest related species within the range of the northern spotted owl.

## **7. LIST OF ACRONYMS**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ACS  | Aquatic Conservation Strategy           |
| ADR  | Alternative Dispute Resolution          |
| AIR  | Additional Information Request          |
| ARPA | Archaeological Resources Protection Act |
| BLM  | Bureau of Land Management               |
| CFR  | Code of Federal Regulations             |

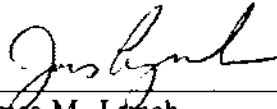
|         |  |
|---------|--|
| CRMP    | Cultural Resources Management Plan                       |
| CWA     | Clean Water Act  |
| EPA     | Environmental Protection Agency                          |
| ESA     | Endangered Species Act                                   |
| ESU     | Evolutionarily Significant Unit                          |
| FERC    | Federal Energy Regulatory Commission                     |
| FPA     | Federal Power Act  |
| FWCA    | Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act                       |
| HART    | Hydroelectric Application Review Team                    |
| HB      | House Bill   |
| IFIM    | In-stream Flow Incremental Methodology                   |
| LWD     | Large Woody Debris                                       |
| MOU     | Memorandum of Understanding                              |
| NAGPRA  | Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act   |
| NEPA    | National Environmental Policy Act                        |
| NFMA    | National Forest Management Act                           |
| NFP     | Northwest Forest Plan                                    |
| NGO     | Nongovernmental Organization                             |
| NHPA    | National Historic Preservation Act                       |
| NMFS    | National Marine Fisheries Service                        |
| OAR     | Oregon Administrative Rules                              |
| ODEQ    | Oregon Department of Environmental Quality               |
| ODFW    | Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife                   |
| OFWC    | Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission                      |
| OPUD    | Oregon Public Utility Commission                         |
| ORS     | Oregon Revised Statutes                                  |
| OWRD    | Oregon Water Resources Department                        |
| PM&E    | Protection, Mitigation, and Enhancement                  |
| RCC     | Resource Coordination Committee                          |
| RCP     | Resource Coordination Plan                               |
| ROD     | Record of Decision                                       |
| RRMP    | Recreation Resource Management Plan                      |
| SNA     | Spatial Niche Analysis                                   |
| TMDL    | Total Maximum Daily Load                                 |
| TMP     | Transportation Management Plan                           |
| UNFP    | Umpqua National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan |
| USDA-FS | U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service            |
| USDI    | U.S. Department of the Interior                          |
| USFWS   | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service                           |
| VRMP    | Visual Resource Management Plan                          |
| WQMP    | Water Quality Management Plan                            |
| WUA     | Weighted Usable Area                                     |



**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I hereby certify that I have this day served the foregoing documents, the Offer of Settlement and Explanatory Statement for Project No. 1927-008, upon each person designated on the official service list compiled by the Secretary in this proceeding.

Dated at Seattle, Washington, this 21<sup>st</sup> day of June, 2001.



---

James M. Lynch  
Stoel Rives LLP  
600 University Street, Suite 3600  
Seattle, WA 98101-3197  
(206) 386-7610

FILED  
14-00000 THE SECRET

01 JUN 21 PM 4:28

FEDERAL ENERGY  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

AMONG  
PACIFICORP  
USDA FOREST SERVICE  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
USDI FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE  
USDI BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE  
OREGON WATER RESOURCES DEPARTMENT

DATED  
JUNE 13, 2001

CONCERNING THE RELICENSING OF THE  
NORTH UMPQUA HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT  
FERC PROJECT NO. 1927-008  
DOUGLAS COUNTY  
OREGON

ORIGINAL

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

FILED  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
01 JUN 21 PM 4:32

FEDERAL ENERGY  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

AMONG  
PACIFICORP  
USDA FOREST SERVICE  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
USDI FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE  
USDI BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

OREGON DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE  
OREGON WATER RESOURCES DEPARTMENT

DATED

JUNE 13, 2001

CONCERNING THE RELICENSING OF THE  
NORTH UMPQUA HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT  
FERC PROJECT NO. 1927-008  
DOUGLAS COUNTY  
OREGON

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| SECTION 1. PURPOSE AND EFFECT OF THIS AGREEMENT .....  | 7    |
| 1.1 Purpose of Agreement. ....   | 7    |
| 1.1.1 Section 18 of the FPA Fishway Prescriptions. ....                                      | 7    |
| 1.1.2 Section 4(e) of the FPA. ....  | 7    |
| 1.1.3 Section 10(j) Federal and State Fish and Wildlife Agency<br>Recommendations. ....      | 8    |
| 1.1.4 State Fish Passage Law. ....   | 8    |
| 1.1.5 Threatened and Endangered Species. ....  | 8    |
| 1.1.6 Water Quality Certification. ....  | 9    |
| 1.1.6.1 PacifiCorp's Undertakings. ....  | 9    |
| 1.1.6.2 ODEQ's Undertakings. ....  | 9    |
| 1.1.6.3 Joint Undertakings. ....   | 10   |
| 1.1.6.4 Reservations. ....   | 11   |
| 1.1.7 Water Right Issuance. ....   | 11   |
| 1.1.8 NEPA Analysis. ....  | 12   |
| 1.1.9 NFMA and NFP. ....   | 12   |
| 1.1.10 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act Section 7(a) Determination. ....                           | 12   |
| 1.2 Limitations. ....  | 12   |
| 1.3 Representations Regarding Consistency and Compliance with Statutory<br>Obligations. .... | 13   |
| 1.4 Conditions Precedent and Conditions Subsequent. ....                                     | 13   |
| 1.5 License Term. ....   | 13   |
| SECTION 2. ACTIONS UPON EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT .....                                    | 13   |
| 2.1 FERC Filings. ....   | 13   |
| 2.2 Permits. ....  | 13   |
| 2.3 Communications with FERC and Other Government Agencies. ....                             | 14   |
| 2.4 Timing of Obligations. ....  | 14   |
| SECTION 3. MANAGEMENT GOALS. ....  | 14   |
| 3.1 Fluvial Geomorphic Processes. ....   | 15   |
| 3.2 Aquatic and Riparian Habitat Connectivity. ....  | 15   |
| 3.3 In-Stream Flows. ....  | 15   |
| 3.4 Reservoir and Forebay Management. ....   | 15   |
| 3.5 Water Quality. ....  | 15   |
| 3.6 Anadromous Fish Passage and Off-Site Mitigation. ....                                    | 15   |
| 3.7 Terrestrial Species Connectivity and Wildlife Entrapment. ....                           | 15   |
| SECTION 4. FISH PASSAGE MEASURES. ....   | 16   |
| 4.1 Fish Passage at Soda Springs Dam. ....   | 16   |
| 4.1.1 Upstream Fish Passage. ....  | 16   |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 4.1.2   | Downstream Passage at Soda Springs Dam.....                               | 17 |
| 4.2   | Fish Passage at Slide Creek Dam.....                                      | 19 |
| 4.3   | Fish Passage at Diversions Upstream of Toketee Falls and Fish Creek. .... | 19 |
| 4.3.1   | Upstream Fish Passage.....  | 19 |
| 4.3.2   | Downstream Fish Passage.....  | 20 |
| 4.3.3   | Toketee Reservoir.....  | 20 |
| 4.3.4   | Other Project Diversions.....   | 21 |
| SECTION 5. IN-STREAM FLOWS FOR FISH AND OTHER AQUATIC SPECIES ..... |   | 21 |
| 5.1   | In-Stream Flow Implementation.....  | 21 |
| 5.2   | In-Stream Flow Reevaluation.....  | 21 |
| 5.3   | Modifications to In-Stream Flows.....                                     | 21 |
| 5.4   | Lemolo 2 Reach.....   | 21 |
| 5.5   | In-Stream Flow Monitoring.....  | 21 |
| 5.6   | ODFW Holding Ponds.....   | 22 |
| 5.7   | Fish Passage.....   | 22 |
| 5.8   | Soda Springs Dam.....   | 22 |
| 5.9   | Toketee Bypass Reach.....   | 22 |
| SECTION 6. RAMPING.....   |   | 22 |
| 6.1   | Lemolo 2 Full-Flow Reach.....   | 22 |
| 6.1.1   | Impact Analysis of Pipe to Stinkhole.....                                 | 22 |
| 6.2   | Slide Creek Full-Flow Reach.....  | 23 |
| 6.2.1   | Monitoring Plan.....  | 23 |
| 6.2.2   | Flow Regulation.....  | 23 |
| 6.3   | Toketee Full-Flow Reach.....  | 23 |
| 6.4   | Wild and Scenic River Reach Below Soda Springs Powerhouse.....            | 23 |
| 6.4.1   | Flows Below 1,600 cfs.....  | 23 |
| 6.4.2   | Flows Above 1,600 cfs.....  | 23 |
| 6.4.3   | Ramping Study.....  | 24 |
| 6.4.4   | Record of Stage Changes.....  | 24 |
| 6.4.5   | Management of Natural Flow Events and Lemolo Draft or Refill.....         | 24 |
| 6.5   | Ramping in Bypass Reaches.....  | 24 |
| 6.6   | Project Maintenance.....  | 25 |
| 6.7   | Restrictions on Flow Fluctuations Set for Emergency Shutdowns.....        | 25 |
| 6.8   | Emergency Bypass Valves.....  | 26 |
| 6.9   | Slide Creek Bypass Valve.....   | 26 |
| SECTION 7. RESTORATION OF FLUVIAL GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES .....        |   | 26 |
| 7.1   | Gravel Augmentation Below Soda Springs Dam.....                           | 26 |
| 7.2   | Gravel Augmentation in Soda Springs Bypass Reach.....                     | 26 |
| 7.3   | Passage of Woody Debris.....  | 26 |
| 7.4   | Passage of Sediment.....  | 26 |
| 7.5   | Reconnection of Clearwater River.....                                     | 27 |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|   |    |
|---|----|
| SECTION 8. MAIN-STEM NORTH UMPQUA ANADROMOUS FISH SPAWNING HABITAT ENHANCEMENT .....  | 27 |
| 8.1 Purpose of Main-Stem Habitat Enhancement.....                                     | 27 |
| 8.2 Slide Creek Bypass Reach Habitat Enhancement Project. ....                        | 27 |
| 8.2.1 Implementation Plan.....  | 27 |
| 8.2.2 Monitoring Plan.....  | 27 |
| 8.2.3 Baseline Habitat Survey.....  | 28 |
| 8.2.4 Placement of Boulders.....  | 28 |
| 8.3 Soda Springs Bypass Reach Alluvial Restoration Project. ....                      | 28 |
| 8.3.1 Study Plan.....   | 28 |
| 8.3.2 Implementation Plan.....  | 28 |
| 8.3.3 Monitoring Plan.....  | 29 |
| 8.3.4 Baseline Habitat Survey.....  | 29 |
| 8.3.5 Implementation.....   | 29 |
| SECTION 9. RESERVOIR AND FOREBAY MANAGEMENT AND MITIGATION .....                      | 29 |
| 9.1 Stocking of Rainbow Trout; Funding Production of Rainbow Trout.....               | 29 |
| 9.2 Development of Rainbow Trout Brood Stock.....                                     | 29 |
| 9.3 Management of Lemolo Reservoir.....   | 30 |
| 9.3.1 ODFW and USDA-FS Management.....  | 30 |
| 9.3.1.1 Management Plan.....  | 31 |
| 9.3.1.2 Response to Request for Drawdown.....   | 31 |
| 9.3.2 Lemolo Boat Ramp.....   | 31 |
| 9.3.3 Lemolo Reservoir Fluctuations.....  | 31 |
| 9.4 Revegetation and Erosion Control.....   | 32 |
| 9.5 Salvage of Fish During Maintenance Shutdowns.....                                 | 32 |
| 9.6 Enhancement of Rainbow Trout Populations.....                                     | 32 |
| SECTION 10. AQUATIC CONNECTIVITY.....   | 32 |
| 10.1 Connectivity Improvements.....   | 32 |
| 10.2 Stump Lake.....  | 32 |
| 10.3 Clearwater River.....  | 32 |
| 10.4 Breaching Diversions.....  | 33 |
| 10.5 Restoring Riparian Habitats.....   | 33 |
| 10.6 Reconnecting Aquatic Sites.....  | 33 |
| 10.7 Culvert Replacement Associated with Priority 1 and Priority 2 Aquatic Sites..... | 33 |
| SECTION 11. TERRESTRIAL RESOURCES .....   | 34 |
| 11.1 Big-Game Bridges.....  | 34 |
| 11.2 Wildlife Crossings.....  | 34 |
| 11.3 Monitoring Plan.....   | 34 |
| 11.4 Wildlife Underpasses.....  | 34 |
| 11.5 Enhancement of Wetland Species Diversity and Still-Water Amphibian Habitats..... | 34 |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  |    |
|--|----|
| SECTION 12. VEGETATION MANAGEMENT.....                       | 35 |
| 12.1 Vegetation Management Plan. ....                        | 35 |
| 12.2 Noxious-Weed Control. PacifiCorp shall commence m ..... | 35 |
| SECTION 13. AVIAN PROTECTION .....                           | 35 |
| 13.1 Power Pole Modification.....                            | 35 |
| 13.2 Scheduling Activities.....                              | 35 |
| 13.3 Helicopter Surveys. ....                                | 36 |
| 13.4 Avian Agreement.....                                    | 36 |
| SECTION 14. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.....                | 36 |
| 14.1 Erosion-Control Plan. ....                              | 36 |
| 14.2 Flume Failures; Shutoff and Drainage Systems.....       | 36 |
| 14.3 Timely Response to Erosive Events.....                  | 37 |
| 14.3.1 Notification of USDA-FS and Response.....             | 37 |
| 14.3.2 Notification of State.....                            | 37 |
| 14.3.3 Coordination of Remedial Measures.....                | 37 |
| 14.4 Erosion-Site Remediation.....                           | 37 |
| 14.4.1 Site-Specific Plans.....                              | 37 |
| 14.4.2 High-Priority Sites.....                              | 38 |
| 14.4.3 Medium-Priority Sites.....                            | 38 |
| 14.5 Monitoring.....   | 38 |
| 14.6 Performance Bond.....                                   | 38 |
| 14.7 Seismic and Geologic Hazard Evaluation.....             | 38 |
| 14.8 Dam Safety.....   | 39 |
| SECTION 15. TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT.....                   | 39 |
| 15.1 Transportation Management Plan.....                     | 39 |
| 15.2 Maintenance Responsibility.....                         | 39 |
| 15.3 Cost Sharing.....                                       | 39 |
| 15.4 Road Decommissioning.....                               | 39 |
| 15.5 Bridges.....  | 40 |
| 15.5.1 Bridge Cost Sharing.....                              | 40 |
| 15.6 Upgrading Culverts.....                                 | 40 |
| SECTION 16. AESTHETICS.....                                  | 41 |
| 16.1 Visual Resource Management Plan.....                    | 41 |
| 16.2 Landscaping.....  | 41 |
| 16.3 Penstock and Surge Tank Painting.....                   | 41 |
| 16.4 Transmission Line System.....                           | 41 |
| SECTION 17. RECREATION.....                                  | 42 |
| 17.1 Recreation Resources Management Plan.....               | 42 |
| 17.2 Operations and Maintenance.....                         | 42 |
| 17.3 Meaningful Measures.....                                | 42 |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  |   |    |
|--|---|----|
| 17.4                                   | Use of Fees. ....                                     | 42 |
| 17.5                                   | Dispersed Recreation Areas. ....                      | 42 |
| 17.6                                   | Public Access. ....                                   | 43 |
| 17.7                                   | Law Enforcement. ....                                 | 43 |
| 17.8                                   | Capital Improvements/Future Expansion. ....           | 43 |
| 17.9                                   | Public Information. ....                              | 43 |
| 17.10                                  | Annual Monitoring. ....                               | 43 |
| 17.11                                  | Forest Plan Compliance. ....                          | 43 |
| 17.12                                  | Reservoir Elevation. ....                             | 44 |
| SECTION 18. CULTURAL RESOURCES .....   |   | 44 |
| 18.1                                   | Cultural Resources Management Plan. ....              | 44 |
| 18.2                                   | Programmatic Agreement. ....                          | 44 |
| 18.3                                   | Site Discovery. ....                                  | 44 |
| 18.4                                   | Protection, Restoration, and Recovery. ....           | 44 |
| 18.5                                   | Public Outreach. ....                                 | 44 |
| 18.6                                   | Monitoring. ....                                      | 44 |
| 18.7                                   | Timing of Implementation. ....                        | 45 |
| SECTION 19. MITIGATION .....           |   | 45 |
| 19.1                                   | Tributary Enhancement Program. ....                   | 45 |
| 19.1.1                                 | Enhancement Account. ....                             | 45 |
| 19.1.1.1                               | Account Administration. ....                          | 45 |
| 19.1.1.2                               | Funding Projects. ....                                | 45 |
| 19.1.1.3                               | Reporting. ....                                       | 45 |
| 19.1.2                                 | Enhancement Projects. ....                            | 46 |
| 19.2                                   | Long-Term Monitoring and Predator-Control Plans. .... | 46 |
| 19.2.1                                 | Creation of Fund. ....                                | 46 |
| 19.3                                   | Mitigation Fund. ....                                 | 47 |
| 19.3.1                                 | Annual Reports. ....                                  | 47 |
| 19.3.2                                 | Fund Administration. ....                             | 47 |
| 19.3.3                                 | Timing and Schedule of Payments. ....                 | 47 |
| 19.4                                   | Oversight Costs. ....                                 | 48 |
| 19.4.1                                 | Monitoring and Oversight. ....                        | 48 |
| 19.4.2                                 | Funding Mechanism. ....                               | 48 |
| 19.5                                   | Early Implementation Fund. ....                       | 48 |
| 19.5.1                                 | Establishment of Fund. ....                           | 48 |
| 19.5.2                                 | Annual Reports. ....                                  | 48 |
| 19.5.3                                 | Fund Administration. ....                             | 49 |
| 19.5.4                                 | Timing and Schedule of Payments. ....                 | 49 |
| SECTION 20. ALTERNATIVE MEASURES ..... |   | 49 |
| 20.1                                   | Consideration of New Alternatives. ....               | 49 |
| 20.2                                   | Feasibility Report. ....                              | 49 |
| 20.3                                   | Recommending Alternative Measures. ....               | 49 |



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  |  |    |
|--|--|----|
| 20.4   | Future Alternative Measures .....  | 50 |
| SECTION 21. COORDINATION AND DECISION MAKING ..... |  | 50 |
| 21.1   | Resource Coordination Committee .....  | 50 |
| 21.2   | Decision-Making Process .....  | 51 |
| 21.3   | Notice .....   | 51 |
| 21.4   | Environmental Coordinator .....  | 51 |
| 21.4.1   | Meetings .....   | 51 |
| 21.4.2   | Reports .....  | 51 |
| 21.5   | Site-Specific Plans and Construction Schedules .....   | 51 |
| 21.6   | Inspection, Consultation, and Notice .....   | 52 |
| 21.7   | NEPA Process on National Forest System Lands .....   | 52 |
| SECTION 22. IMPLEMENTATION OF AGREEMENT .....      |  | 52 |
| 22.1   | Parties Bound .....  | 52 |
| 22.2   | Resolution of Disputes Before License Order .....  | 52 |
| 22.2.1   | Actions Inconsistent with This Agreement .....   | 52 |
| 22.2.2   | PacifiCorp Fails To Perform Interim Measures .....   | 54 |
| 22.3   | Resolution of Disputes After Order Issuing New License .....                                     | 54 |
| 22.3.1   | New License Conditions Inconsistent with This Agreement .....                                    | 54 |
| 22.3.2   | Change in Terms and Conditions During License Term .....   | 55 |
| 22.3.3   | PacifiCorp Fails To Perform License Terms .....  | 55 |
| 22.3.4   | PacifiCorp Fails To Perform Covenants of This Agreement Not Included<br>in the New License ..... | 55 |
| 22.3.5   | Action by Third Party .....  | 56 |
| 22.3.6   | Review of FERC Actions .....   | 56 |
| 22.3.7   | Review of Other Agency Actions .....   | 56 |
| 22.4   | Cooperation Among Parties .....  | 57 |
| 22.4.1   | Responsibility for Costs .....   | 57 |
| 22.4.2   | PacifiCorp Solely Responsible for Operations of Project .....                                    | 57 |
| 22.4.3   | Availability of Funds .....  | 57 |
| 22.4.4   | Escalation of Costs .....  | 57 |
| 22.5   | Reopener, Modification, Review, or Amendment .....   | 58 |
| 22.5.1   | Reopener or Modification .....   | 58 |
| 22.5.2   | 25-Year Review .....   | 58 |
| 22.5.3   | Amendment of New License .....   | 59 |
| 22.5.4   | Amendment of Project Boundary .....  | 59 |
| 22.6   | Amendment or Extension of Agreement .....  | 59 |
| 22.7   | Dispute Resolution .....   | 60 |
| 22.7.1   | General .....  | 60 |
| 22.7.2   | ADR Procedures .....   | 60 |
| 22.7.3   | Enforcement of Agreement After Dispute Resolution .....  | 60 |
| 22.8   | Withdrawal from Agreement .....  | 61 |
| 22.8.1   | Withdrawal of a Party from Agreement .....   | 61 |
| 22.8.2   | Method of Withdrawal .....   | 61 |

## **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 22.8.3 Continuity After Withdrawal .....           | 61        |
| 22.9 Termination of Agreement .....                | 61        |
| <b>SECTION 23. GENERAL PROVISIONS .....</b>        | <b>61</b> |
| 23.1 No Third-Party Beneficiaries .....            | 61        |
| 23.2 Successors and Assigns .....                  | 61        |
| 23.3 Failure To Perform Due to Force Majeure ..... | 61        |
| 23.4 Governing Law .....                           | 62        |
| 23.5 Elected Officials Not To Benefit .....        | 62        |
| 23.6 No Partnership .....                          | 62        |
| 23.7 Reference to Regulations .....                | 63        |
| 23.8 Notice .....                                  | 63        |
| 23.9 Paragraph Titles for Convenience Only .....   | 63        |
| 23.10 Entire Agreement .....                       | 63        |
| <b>SECTION 24. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT .....</b>    | <b>63</b> |
| 24.1 Signatory Authority .....                     | 63        |
| 24.2 Signing in Counterparts .....                 | 63        |

## **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

|                 |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Appendix A      | - | Implementation Schedule   |
| Appendix B      | - | Standards for Downstream Fish Passage   |
| Appendix C      | - | Flow Regimes  |
| Appendix D      | - | Preferred Timing of Annual Facilities Maintenance for Project Bypass Reaches      |
| Appendix E      | - | ODFW MOU  |
| Appendix F      | - | Authorized Representatives of the Parties   |
| Appendix G      | - | Agreement for Management of Birds on Powerlines                                   |
|                 |   |   |
| Schedule 10.6   | - | Aquatic Site Reconnections  |
| Schedule 14.4   | - | High and Medium Erosion Site Remediation  |
| Schedule 15.2   | - | Road Maintenance Responsibility   |
| Schedule 15.4   | - | Road Decommissioning  |
| Schedule 15.5   | - | Bridge Maintenance Responsibility   |
| Schedule 15.6   | - | ODFW Stream-Road Crossings Standards  |
| Schedule 17.1   | - | Recreation Resource Management Plan Costs to PacifiCorp                           |
| Schedule 17.5   | - | Licensee-Developed and Dispersed Recreation Responsibilities by Location and Type |
| Schedule 19.2.1 | - | Long-Term Monitoring Goals and Predator-Control Objectives                        |
| Schedule 22.2.1 | - | Calculation of Materially Adverse Effect of 401 Certification                     |

North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

ORIGINAL

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

FILED  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
01 JUN 21 PM 4:32  
FEDERAL ENERGY  
REGULATORY COMMISSION

AMONG  
PACIFICORP  
USDA FOREST SERVICE  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
USDI FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE  
USDI BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

OREGON DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE  
OREGON WATER RESOURCES DEPARTMENT

DATED

JUNE 13, 2001

CONCERNING THE RELICENSING OF THE  
NORTH UMPQUA HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT  
FERC PROJECT NO. 1927-008  
DOUGLAS COUNTY  
OREGON

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This Settlement Agreement (this "Agreement") is made as of June 13, 2001 (the "Effective Date") pursuant to Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") Rule 602, 18 CFR § 385.602, by and among PacifiCorp, an Oregon corporation; USDA Forest Service ("USDA-FS"); USDI Fish and Wildlife Service ("USFWS"); USDI Bureau of Land Management ("BLM"); National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS"); Oregon Department of Environmental Quality ("ODEQ"); Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife ("ODFW"); and Oregon Water Resources Department ("OWRD"), each referred to individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties." Parties other than PacifiCorp may be referred to collectively as the "Governmental Parties."

### RECITALS

A. The North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, also known as FERC Project No. 1927-008 and referred to in this Agreement as the "Project," is located in south-central Oregon on the west side of the Cascade mountain range in Douglas County, about 60 miles (97 km) east of Roseburg. The Project, owned and operated by PacifiCorp, is located in a remote area near the headwaters of the North Umpqua River. PacifiCorp's project facilities include eight hydroelectric developments with a total nameplate capacity of 185 megawatts, constructed between 1947 and 1956. Each development typically consists of a dam, waterway, penstock, and powerhouse. There are 21.7 miles (35 km) of canals, 9.8 miles (15.8 km) of flumes, and 5.8 miles (9.3 km) of penstocks and tunnels, for a total waterway length of 37.3 miles (60 km). Three major reservoirs (Soda Springs Reservoir, Lemolo Lake, and Toketee Lake) provide water storage. The Project includes 117.5 miles (189 km) of transmission line. PacifiCorp has applied for a new FERC license (the "New License") to operate the Project. As used in this Agreement, the term New License does not include any annual license that may be issued by FERC for operation of the Project pending issuance of a new long-term license.

B. The Project is located primarily on lands administered by the USDA-FS and BLM. All hydroelectric generation facilities, as well as the eastern portions of transmission lines 39 and 46, are located on lands administered by the USDA-FS. The western portions of the transmission lines, from the Umpqua National Forest west to the town of Glide, are located on a patchwork of private and BLM-administered public lands. The Project operates under Federal Power Commission Power Project Withdrawal No. 1927.

C. In December 1991, PacifiCorp initiated the formal process of relicensing the Project with FERC. The subsequent proceedings, including all the events described below in this recital, are referred to in this Agreement as the "Relicensing Proceeding." In April 1994, the USDA-FS and BLM issued the Northwest Forest Plan (the "NFP"). In January 1995, PacifiCorp filed an application with FERC for the New License under the Federal Power Act (the "FPA") for the Project, FERC Project No. 1927-008. In June 1995, PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS began to scope a watershed analysis with agencies and other interested parties to address issues raised in the relicensing process and to conform to the NFP. The science-based

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

watershed analysis had multiagency and nongovernmental organization participation; the analysis emphasized fisheries, water quality, geomorphology, and terrestrial wildlife. Measures contained in this Agreement are based in large part on the results of the cooperative watershed analysis.

D. In 1997, a North Umpqua Resource Management Team (the "Resource Team") was formed and began meeting to negotiate a settlement agreement based on input from the watershed analysis. A report titled "North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis" was prepared by Stillwater Sciences. The Resource Team consisted of PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, NMFS, USFWS, ODEQ, ODFW, OWRD, Douglas County Board of Commissioners, and the nongovernmental organizations American Rivers, Pacific Rivers Council, Oregon Trout, Water Watch of Oregon, Umpqua Watersheds, Umpqua Valley Audubon Society, Umpqua Fisherman's Association, Oregon Natural Resources Council, and Steamboaters. The Resource Team met for a period of two years, until 1999. In March 1998, the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis was issued.

E. In November 1999, PacifiCorp withdrew from settlement negotiations. On December 2, 1999, PacifiCorp petitioned FERC for postponement of the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA") process until September 2000, to allow for an update of the record and application. On February 21, 2000, PacifiCorp filed an amended license application.

F. On May 17, 2000, upon motion filed by PacifiCorp, FERC postponed issuing a notice that the application to relicense the Project was Ready for Environmental Analysis ("REA") through September 30, 2000, to allow for a new round of settlement talks of 120 days' duration. In June 2000, members of the former Resource Team met to consider reinitiation of settlement talks. In July 2000, the Resource Team agreed to enter into a process of alternative dispute resolution with the goal of executing a settlement agreement by September 30, 2000, which would reflect and incorporate their terms and conditions for a New License for the Project. As of September 30, 2000, the Resource Team had not reached a settlement and did not have the consensus of all Resource Team members to continue with the current alternative dispute resolution process. The nongovernmental organizations and Douglas County ceased to participate in negotiations. The Parties to this Agreement agreed to continue settlement negotiations. The Parties subsequently reached an agreement on the majority of outstanding issues and determined to proceed with filing this Agreement with FERC.

G. On November 15, 2000, FERC issued a Notice of Application Ready for Environmental Analysis requiring that comments, recommendations, terms and conditions, and prescriptions for the Project be submitted to FERC by March 1, 2001. On or before March 1, 2001, the Governmental Parties filed preliminary comments, recommendations, terms and conditions, and prescriptions for the Project. On April 16, 2001, PacifiCorp filed reply comments. To the extent the prior filings of the Parties are inconsistent with this Agreement, the Parties intend that such filings be superseded by this Agreement and will make subsequent filings as necessary to accomplish that purpose.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of their mutual covenants in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

### DEFINITIONS

“401 Certification” is defined in Section 1.1.6 below.

“Alternative Dispute Resolution” or “ADR Procedure” refers to the dispute resolution process set forth in Section 22.7.

“Anniversary of the New License” refers to each anniversary of the date on which the New License becomes final.

“Aquatic Conservation Strategy” or “ACS” refers to the regional aquatic ecosystem conservation strategy contained in the NFP and discussed in Section 1.1.9. The ACS is designed to ensure that federal land-management actions achieve objectives for maintaining and restoring ecosystems in order to protect habitat for fish and other riparian-dependent species.

“Aquatic Sites” are defined in Section 10.6 below.

“Bureau of Land Management” or “BLM” is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“Clean Water Act” or “CWA” means the federal statute set forth at 33 USC §§ 1251-1387.

“Cultural Resources Management Plan” or “CRMP” is defined in Section 18.1.

“Effective Date” is defined in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“Endangered Species Act” or “ESA” means the federal statute set forth at 16 USC §§ 1531-1544.

“Enhancement Account” is defined in Section 19.1.1.

“Environmental Impact Statement” or “EIS” refers to the detailed statement required by 42 USC § 4332(C) and referred to in Section 1.1.8.

“Erosion Control Plan” or “ECP” is defined in Section 14.1 below.

“Federal Energy Regulatory Commission” or “FERC” is the federal agency responsible for the regulation of hydroelectric power projects.

“Federal Power Act” or “FPA” means the federal statute set forth at 16 USC §§ 791a-828c.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

“FERC Project Boundary” refers to the boundary of the Project as described by FERC in the New License.

“Final Terms and Conditions” refers, individually and collectively, to the following terms, conditions, recommendations, and prescriptions filed with FERC by the Governmental Parties in final or modified form as of the date of issuance of the New License: (1) final terms and conditions filed by USDA-FS and BLM under section 4(e) of the FPA; (2) prescriptions filed by USFWS and NMFS under section 18 of the FPA; (3) recommendations filed by USFWS, NMFS, and ODFW under section 10(j) of the FPA; and (4) terms of the 401 Certification for the Project issued by ODEQ, including any modifications or revisions to that certification resulting from TMDL determinations affecting the Project.

“Fish and Wildlife Service” or “USFWS” is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“Forest Service” or “USDA-FS” is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“Governmental Party” refers to any Party other than PacifiCorp, as listed in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“HART” is defined in Section 1.1.6.

“Implementation Schedule” means that schedule for implementation of PacifiCorp’s obligations under this Agreement that is attached as **Appendix A**.

“Materially Adverse” is defined in Section 22.2.1.

“Mitigation Fund” is defined in Section 19.3.

“National Environmental Policy Act” or “NEPA” means the federal statute set forth at 42 USC §§ 4321-4370e.

“National Forest Management Act” or “NFMA” means the federal statute set forth at 16 USC §§ 1600-1616.

“National Marine Fisheries Service” or “NMFS” is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled “Parties to the Agreement.”

“New License” means a license for the Project issued by FERC under the FPA. 16 USC § 808.

“New License becomes final” means that FERC has issued the New License and that all administrative and judicial appeals relating to the New License have been finally adjudicated or dismissed.

“North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis” is defined in Recital D.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

"Northwest Forest Plan" or "NFP" is the plan issued by the USDA-FS and BLM in April 1994 that amended existing management plans for national forests and BLM districts in parts of Washington, Oregon, and California.

"Notice" is defined in Section 23.8.

"ODFW MOU" means that Memorandum of Understanding between PacifiCorp and ODFW, approved by ODFW on March 23, 2001, which is incorporated by reference into this Agreement and attached as Appendix E.

"Oregon Department of Environmental Quality" or "ODEQ" is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled "Parties to the Agreement."

"Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife" or "ODFW" is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled "Parties to the Agreement."

"Oregon Water Resources Department" or "OWRD" is listed as a Party in the first paragraph of this Agreement, entitled "Parties to the Agreement."

"Permits" is defined in Section 2.2.

"Proceeding" is defined in Section 2.2.

"Project" is defined in Recital A.

"Project Waterways" is defined in Section 9.5.

"Protection, Mitigation, and Enhancement Measures" or "PM&E Measures" refers to the measures set forth in Sections 4 through 19 of this Agreement for the protection and enhancement of the environment of the Project and to mitigate for adverse impacts of the Project.

"Ramping" means those Project-induced increases ("up-ramping") and decreases ("down-ramping") in river discharge and associated changes in water surface elevation over time caused for the purpose of generating electricity in Project facilities or for Project maintenance. Ramping does not include changes in flows due to natural increases or decreases in stream flow or due to drafting or refilling of Lemolo Lake as permitted by this Agreement (but see limitations on changes in the elevation of the Wild and Scenic River reach below Soda Springs Dam caused by such events, set forth in Section 6.4.5). Ramping rates in this Agreement are stated in fractions of a foot change per hour or per day. The distance between the highest and lowest water level measured at the applicable gauging station shall not vary by more than that amount during the relevant time period, but may vary within that range one or more times. For example, if the relevant ramping limitation is 0.1 feet per hour, and 0.5 feet per day, and the river gauge is at 4.0 feet at noon, then during the next hour the water elevation may vary no more than between 3.9 and 4.0 feet, between 4.0 and 4.1 feet, or between 3.95 feet and 4.05 feet. In each example, the amount of change between the lower

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

and upper gauge reading in a one-hour time period is not more than 0.1 feet, but could vary within that range more than once during such hour. At the end of any hour, the amount of change between the lower and upper gauge reading can be no greater than 0.5 feet during the previous 24-hour period, but could vary within that range more than once during such 24-hour period, subject to hourly limitations.

“Resource Coordination Committee” or “RCC” is defined in Section 21.1.

“Ready for Environmental Analysis” or “REA” refers to the notice issued by FERC upon its finding that substantially all additional information requested has been filed and found adequate and soliciting comments (including mandatory and recommended terms and conditions or prescriptions) in accordance with FERC’s regulations currently found at 18 CFR §§ 4.30(b)(25) and 4.34(b).

“Recreation Resources Management Plan” or “RRMP” is defined in Section 17.1.

“Relicensing” means the process of applying for and obtaining a New License for the Project.

“Resource Coordination Plan” or “RCP” is defined in Section 21.1.

“Resource Team” is defined in Recital D above.

“Riparian Habitat” means land that is situated along the bank of a stream or other body of water and is characterized by vegetation, a microclimate influenced by perennial and/or intermittent water, and soils that exhibit some wetness characteristics in their profile.

“Total Maximum Daily Load” or “TMDL” is the level of pollutants allowed toward achieving and maintaining water quality standards in waters listed as water quality limited pursuant to 33 USC § 1313.

“Transportation Management Plan” or “TMP” is defined in Section 15.1.

“Tributary Enhancement Program” is the set of measures described in Section 19.1.

“Visual Resources Management Plan” or “VRMP” is defined in Section 16.1.

“Wetland” means an area that is inundated or saturated by surface water or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances does or is expected to support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

“Wild and Scenic Rivers Act” or “WSRA” means the federal statute set forth at 16 USC §§ 1271-1287.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### SECTION 1. PURPOSE AND EFFECT OF THIS AGREEMENT

1.1 Purpose of Agreement. The Parties have entered into this Agreement for the purpose of resolving all issues regarding relicensing, for the purpose of obtaining a FERC order issuing to PacifiCorp the New License for the Project and for the purpose of achieving the management goals set forth in Section 3 below, pursuant to the PM&E Measures set forth in this Agreement. For these purposes the Parties agree that this Agreement is fair and reasonable and in the public interest within the meaning of FERC Rule 602 governing offers of settlement (18 CFR § 385.602(g)(3)). The Parties will request that FERC accept and incorporate, without material modification, as license articles in the New License all of the Governmental Parties' Final Terms and Conditions filed with FERC in connection with this Agreement. The Parties will request that FERC refrain from including in the New License inconsistent articles on the subjects covered by this Agreement, except as may be necessary to enable FERC to ascertain and monitor PacifiCorp's compliance with the New License and its rules and regulations under the FPA and other federal and state laws. Each of the Governmental Parties agrees that, except as provided below, PacifiCorp's performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Final Terms and Conditions will be consistent with and will fulfill PacifiCorp's existing statutory and regulatory obligations as to each Governmental Party relating to relicensing and state reauthorization of the Project. Without limiting the generality of the preceding sentence, the Parties agree that PacifiCorp's performance of its covenants in this Agreement and the Final Terms and Conditions are consistent with and will fulfill all obligations under the following laws:

1.1.1 Section 18 of the FPA Fishway Prescriptions. Section 18 of the FPA states that FERC shall require construction, maintenance, and operation by a licensee of such fishways as the Secretaries of the U.S. Departments of Commerce and of the Interior may prescribe. The Parties intend that any inconsistency between Final Terms and Conditions submitted to FERC by the federal agencies pursuant to section 18 of the FPA and the provisions of this Agreement shall be resolved in accordance with Section 22.2 below.

1.1.2 Section 4(e) of the FPA. Section 4(e) of the FPA states that FERC may issue a license for a project on a reservation only if it finds that the license will not interfere or be inconsistent with the purpose for which the reservation was created or acquired. Such reservations include, without limitation, National Forests and BLM-administered lands. Section 4(e) of the FPA requires that a FERC license for a project located on these reservations include all terms and conditions that the secretary of the department under whose supervision the reservation falls may deem necessary for the adequate protection and utilization of such reservation. In this case, the Regional Forester of the Pacific Northwest Region will issue the USDA-FS's Final Terms and Conditions for National Forest System lands under section 4(e). BLM will issue its Final Terms and Conditions under section 4(e) for BLM-administered lands. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to diminish the management authority of the USDA-FS over any National Forest System lands or BLM over BLM-administered lands, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to waive this authority or to imply that USDA-FS or BLM management decisions will be made by or controlled by the action or recommendation of any committee established by this Agreement. Pending the

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

completion of the USDA-FS NEPA process and administrative appeals for the section 4(e) Final Terms and Conditions, the USDA-FS cannot ensure that the Final Terms and Conditions will not be materially inconsistent with this Agreement. If Final Terms and Conditions are materially inconsistent with this Agreement, the inconsistency shall be resolved in accordance with Section 22.2. BLM intends that its Final Terms and Conditions under section 4(e) will be consistent with the relevant provisions of this Agreement and that any inconsistency shall be resolved in accordance with Section 22.2 below.

**1.1.3 Section 10(j) Federal and State Fish and Wildlife Agency Recommendations.** Section 10(j)(1) of the FPA requires FERC, when issuing a license, to consider and include conditions based on recommendations of federal and state fish and wildlife agencies submitted pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act to “adequately and equitably protect, mitigate damages to, and enhance, fish and wildlife (including related spawning grounds and habitat)” affected by the Project. USFWS, NMFS, and ODFW intend that their final section 10(j) recommendations will be consistent with the relevant provisions of this Agreement and that any inconsistency shall be resolved in accordance with Section 22.2 below. The Parties agree that, consistent with 18 CFR §§ 4.34(b)(4) and 385.602(f), USFWS, NMFS, and ODFW may file modified section 10(j) recommendations as necessary to be consistent with this Agreement during the FERC comment period following submission of this Agreement to FERC, or at a later time.

**1.1.4 State Fish Passage Law.** Pursuant to Oregon Laws 1999, chapter 882, PacifiCorp applied for a fish-passage waiver through the Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission. On March 23, 2001, the commission approved the waiver. The commission and PacifiCorp subsequently entered into an MOU (the ODFW MOU) that is attached to this Agreement as Appendix E, reflecting the waiver and consistent with the terms of this Agreement and ODFW's section 10(j) recommendations. ODFW and PacifiCorp intend that the terms contained in this Agreement, including the Tributary Enhancement Program set forth in Section 19.1 below, shall satisfy the requirements of chapter 882 and the ODFW MOU concerning fish passage or mitigation associated with Project facilities.

**1.1.5 Threatened and Endangered Species.** Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of federally listed threatened and endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. If FERC adopts the provisions of this Agreement as the proposed action, such proposed federal action shall be the basis for a section 7 consultation between FERC and NMFS and/or USFWS, and any biological opinion relating to relicensing of the Project shall address and evaluate such provisions. PacifiCorp will request that FERC designate it the nonfederal representative for the purpose of preparing a draft biological assessment. However, NMFS and USFWS anticipate that the measures contained in this Agreement will be adequate to minimize any incidental take occurring as a result of Project operations for species presently listed as threatened or endangered.

As of the Effective Date, consultation under section 7 of the ESA has not been completed. Therefore, NMFS and USFWS do not formally bind themselves to make any

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

specific recommendations or take any particular action with respect to ESA compliance. NMFS and USFWS expressly reserve the right, consistent with federal law, to take such future actions as they may deem necessary to meet their obligations under the ESA. NMFS and USFWS expressly contemplate that FERC's subsequent actions with respect to issuance of the New License, and any subsequent modification, change, condition, or omission made with respect to the New License, will fully satisfy the requirements of ESA section 7, including the terms and conditions contained in any biological opinion issued by NMFS and/or USFWS.

**1.1.6 Water Quality Certification.** Under section 401(a)(1) of the CWA, FERC may not issue a license for a hydroelectric project unless the state water-quality-certifying agency has issued a water quality certification for the project or has waived certification ("401 Certification"). Section 401(d) of the CWA provides that state certification shall become a required condition on any federal license or permit that is issued. ODEQ is the state agency statutorily authorized to issue a 401 Certification for the Project pursuant to the CWA and state water quality laws. By law, ODEQ cannot issue any 401 Certification without public notice, an opportunity for public comment, and coordination through the State Hydroelectric Application Review Team (the "HART") established under ORS 543A.075. As of the Effective Date, these prerequisites have not been satisfied, and no 401 Certification has been issued or proposed for the Project.

Subject to the qualifications and reservations stated below in this section and elsewhere in this Agreement, PacifiCorp and ODEQ agree to address 401 Certification requirements as follows.

### **1.1.6.1 PacifiCorp's Undertakings.** PacifiCorp agrees:

a. To cooperate with ODEQ and use every reasonable effort to assist in the development of 401 Certification conditions that are consistent with this Agreement and that comply with state and federal law. In particular, PacifiCorp will work with ODEQ to identify with specificity what additional information is necessary for ODEQ to certify the Project. In addition, PacifiCorp will assist ODEQ in the development and submittal by December 2002 of the TMDLs required by the CWA for Project-affected waters.

b. To withdraw its pending application for 401 Certification and submit a new application to ODEQ by July 2, 2001. If any information identified in accordance with the preceding paragraph is not available when PacifiCorp submits the new application, the application will include a schedule for providing the information or an explanation of why the information is unnecessary.

### **1.1.6.2 ODEQ's Undertakings.** ODEQ agrees:

a. Subject to consideration of public comment, with respect to issues that are within the scope of its 401 Certification authority but that are addressed through the PM&E Measures set forth in Sections 4 through 19 of this Agreement, that the PM&E Measures (or any modification of those measures pursuant to this Agreement) are

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

appropriate for inclusion as certification conditions, and ODEQ will not require other measures to address these issues as a condition of 401 Certification.

b. With respect to issues that are within the scope of its 401 Certification and TMDL authority but that are not addressed through the PM&E Measures, ODEQ will cooperate with PacifiCorp to develop 401 Certification conditions and TMDLs that comply fully with state and federal law and that, to the maximum extent feasible, are consistent with this Agreement and allow for the fullest possible use of the facility for the generation of electrical power while ensuring compliance with water quality standards and protecting designated uses for the term of the New License. Such 401 Certification conditions may include adaptive management-type conditions for specific water quality parameters, which will be developed by ODEQ and PacifiCorp during the 401 Certification and TMDL processes. Other 401 Certification conditions may be based on reservations typically included in 401 Certifications pursuant to ODEQ's administrative rules and administrative practices for the purpose of modifying a 401 Certification if necessary in the future. If ODEQ includes the latter type of condition in the 401 Certification for this Project, ODEQ will reserve the ability to modify the 401 Certification only in the event of materially changed factual circumstances or facts not known or understood at the time of certification, or as a result of statutes or rules enacted or amended after the date of certification. PacifiCorp reserves its rights to contest any future modification of the 401 Certification under state law and at FERC and to withdraw from this Agreement, in accordance with Section 22.2 below.

c. To work with PacifiCorp to identify with specificity what additional information is necessary for ODEQ to certify the Project. When this information is provided, ODEQ shall, among other things, consider an adaptive management approach to meeting temperature standards through "real time" flow adjustments. In addition, ODEQ will work with PacifiCorp and other sources within the North Umpqua Subbasin to identify any additional information that will be needed to establish in 2002 the TMDLs required by the CWA for the subbasin.

d. To act on PacifiCorp's resubmitted application for 401 Certification as soon as possible, but no later than July 1, 2002.

e. To endeavor to submit to the Environmental Protection Agency for approval TMDLs required by the CWA for the North Umpqua Subbasin as soon as possible, but no later than December 31, 2002.

### 1.1.6.3 Joint Undertakings. PacifiCorp and ODEQ agree:

a. That appropriate managers from PacifiCorp and ODEQ will establish a schedule of telephone calls or meetings to ensure that the schedule described above will be met and to resolve significant policy or administrative issues associated with the 401 Certification or the TMDLs for the North Umpqua Subbasin. PacifiCorp and ODEQ will designate appropriate managers for these discussions. These managers shall

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

elevate 401 Certification or TMDL issues to more senior management for resolution, as necessary, to ensure that 401 Certification and TMDL decisions are not delayed.

b. That PacifiCorp and ODEQ will report quarterly to the other Parties to this Agreement on the status of the 401 Certification and TMDL processes until 401 Certification and the TMDL process have been completed sufficient for issuance of the New License.

1.1.6.4 Reservations. Subject to Section 1.1.6.2 above, ODEQ reserves the right to make the 401 Certification decision it deems necessary and appropriate regarding compliance with the CWA and state law regarding water quality. PacifiCorp reserves the rights to contest ODEQ's 401 Certification decision and to withdraw from this Agreement, in accordance with Section 22.2 below.

1.1.7 Water Right Issuance. Under ORS chapter 543A, OWRD is coordinating, through the HART, the reauthorization of the time-limited hydroelectric licenses for the Project. The HART must coordinate input from Oregon agencies to ensure that the water right, the 401 Certification, and the section 10(j) recommendations are consistent. Through the HART process, OWRD has proposed that terms consistent with this Agreement will satisfy the requirements for reauthorization and be the basis for the issuance of new water rights. Upon successful completion of the reauthorization process, OWRD will issue new time-limited water rights for the Project, expiration of which will coincide with the expiration of the New License. Additional water may be available for appropriation. OWRD will cooperate with PacifiCorp to identify such opportunities and to provide such additional water rights consistent with state law. By law, OWRD cannot issue a new water right for the Project without public notice and an opportunity for public comment and coordination through the HART. As part of the reauthorization, OWRD must make a determination that the Project's reauthorization will not impair or be detrimental to the public interest. As of the Effective Date, these prerequisites have not been satisfied, and no new water right has been issued or proposed. Therefore, by signing this Agreement, OWRD may not formally bind itself to make any particular future water right determination. OWRD expressly reserves the right, consistent with state law, to take actions necessary to ensure compliance with state water law and PacifiCorp's existing state hydroelectric authorization and water rights, and to place such conditions as it may deem necessary in any water right it may issue for the Project in the future. Nonetheless, OWRD will use every reasonable effort to develop water right conditions that are consistent with this Agreement, that comply fully with state law, and that allow for continued operation of the Project in an economically feasible manner. PacifiCorp acknowledges that such water right conditions will include enhanced measurement and reporting requirements to monitor compliance with any existing or new OWRD authorization, and inclusion of such measurement requirements shall not be deemed to create an inconsistency with this Agreement. Any material inconsistency between the new water rights issued by OWRD and this Agreement shall be resolved as provided in Section 22.2 below. Nothing in this Agreement is intended in any way to affect, diminish, impair, or predetermine any federally reserved or state-law-based water right that the federal agencies, on behalf of the United States, may have in the Umpqua River or its tributaries.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**1.1.8 NEPA Analysis.** In connection with the issuance of the New License, FERC and the USDA-FS, either jointly or separately, will complete an environmental analysis under NEPA. The Parties request that FERC and USDA-FS incorporate the PM&E Measures into the proposed action described and evaluated in the EIS. If any of the PM&E Measures are altered as a result of the NEPA process and a Party believes the measure, as modified, is inconsistent with this Agreement or the New License, the inconsistency will be resolved pursuant to Section 22.2 below.

**1.1.9 NFMA and NFP.** Since the Project is located primarily on federal lands, the management of the Project must comply with the standards and guidelines of the NFMA and the Umpqua National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan, as modified by the NFP, including its Aquatic Conservation Strategy ("ACS"). USDA-FS anticipates that PacifiCorp's performance of the covenants in this Agreement and compliance with the Final Terms and Conditions under section 4(e) will satisfy these standards and guidelines.

**1.1.10 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act Section 7(a) Determination.** The reach of the North Umpqua River immediately downstream of the Soda Springs powerhouse is designated as a recreational Wild and Scenic River under the WSRA and is affected by the Project. The Project must comply with provisions of the WSRA. USDA-FS and BLM will make a determination under section 7(a) as to whether the operation of the Project under the New License will "invade the area or unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values" present in the river corridor at the date of its designation. The USDA-FS and BLM anticipate that this Agreement and the Final Terms and Conditions under section 4(e), developed consistently with this Agreement, will allow the Project to meet this standard. The USDA-FS and BLM shall provide draft and final section 7(a) determinations in accordance with FERC's licensing process and in response to FERC's draft and final environmental documents. If the section 7(a) determination finds that the Project, under the New License, will invade the area or unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values in the reach, then PacifiCorp may withdraw from this Agreement in accordance with Section 22.8 below.

**1.2 Limitations.** This Agreement establishes no principle or precedent with regard to any issue addressed in this Agreement or with regard to any Party's participation in any other pending or future licensing proceeding. Further, no Party to this Agreement shall be deemed to have approved, accepted, agreed to, or otherwise consented to any operation, management, valuation, or other principle underlying any of the matters covered by this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. By entering into this Agreement, no Party shall be deemed to have made any admission or waived any contention of fact or law that it did make or could have made in the Relicensing Proceeding. This Agreement shall not be offered in evidence or cited as precedent by any Party to this Agreement in any administrative or judicial litigation, arbitration, or other adjudicative proceeding, except in a proceeding to establish the existence of or to enforce or implement this Agreement. This Section 1.2 shall survive any termination of this Agreement.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

1.3 Representations Regarding Consistency and Compliance with Statutory Obligations. By entering into this Agreement, the Governmental Parties represent that they believe their statutory and other legal obligations are, or can be, met through implementation of this Agreement and the Final Terms and Conditions. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit any government agency with jurisdiction directly related to the New License from complying with its obligations under applicable laws and regulation or from considering public comments received in any environmental review or regulatory process related to the Project in accordance with this Agreement. This Agreement shall not be interpreted to predetermine the outcome of any environmental or administrative review or appeal process.

1.4 Conditions Precedent and Conditions Subsequent. The Parties' respective obligations to perform this Agreement are subject to conditions precedent and conditions subsequent, as more fully set forth in Section 22 below.

1.5 License Term. The Parties agree to recommend to FERC that the term of the New License be 35 years, subject to a 25-year review of the New License as provided in Section 22.5.2 below. If any Governmental Party includes a proposed term of license inconsistent with this Agreement in its Final Terms and Conditions submitted to FERC, the inconsistency shall be resolved pursuant to Section 22.2.

## SECTION 2. ACTIONS UPON EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT

2.1 FERC Filings. Following the Effective Date, on or about June 21, 2001, the Parties shall jointly file with FERC a fully executed copy of this Agreement in accordance with FERC regulations at 18 CFR § 385.602.

2.2 Permits. In accordance with this Agreement, PacifiCorp shall apply for and use its best reasonable efforts to obtain in a timely manner and in final form all applicable federal, state, regional, and local permits, licenses, authorizations, certifications, determinations, and other governmental approvals for purposes of implementing this Agreement and the New License ("Permits"). PacifiCorp shall pay all fees required by law related to such Permits and operation of the Project, except as provided otherwise in this Agreement. PacifiCorp will likewise use its best reasonable efforts to obtain the New License in a timely manner. The Parties shall cooperate during the permitting, environmental review, and implementation of this Agreement. PacifiCorp will support litigation in defense of agency actions conforming to this Agreement to the extent that it is a participant in any Proceeding. Each Party shall bear its own costs of defense. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, PacifiCorp shall not be required by this Agreement to implement any action under this Agreement or the Final Terms and Conditions until all applicable Permits required for that action are obtained in a form consistent with this Agreement and any and all applicable, prescribed periods for a petition for administrative or judicial review or appeal or any similar proceeding relating to any Permit ("Proceeding") have expired without any such Proceeding having been commenced or, in the event any such Proceeding is commenced, until any such Proceeding is terminated on terms and conditions consistent with this

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Agreement. In the event any Proceeding is commenced, the Parties shall confer to evaluate the effect of such Proceeding on implementation of this Agreement.

**2.3 Communications with FERC and Other Government Agencies.** Except as provided in Section 1.1 above, or except as required to comply with applicable law, the Parties shall (1) submit an explanatory statement in support of the Agreement to FERC; (2) be free to make statements of fact but shall otherwise make comments to FERC that are consistent with this Agreement; (3) make comments and respond to comments or responses to comments filed by them, to the extent any comments or responses are filed, with FERC, ODEQ, and OWRD in the context of the relicensing, 401 Certification, TMDL, and reauthorization processes in a manner consistent with this Agreement; and (4) to the extent they participate in relevant regulatory proceedings, actively support this Agreement and incorporation of consistent terms into the 401 Certification and other Permits. If any Party advocates, to FERC or in any other forum, conditions to the New License or other measures that are materially inconsistent with this Agreement (and, in the case of the 401 Certification, are Materially Adverse as defined in Section 22 below), including alternative measures discussed pursuant to Section 20 below that have not been agreed to in writing by all Parties, then any other Party may initiate the ADR Procedure under Section 22 and, if dispute resolution is unsuccessful, may withdraw from this Agreement.

**2.4 Timing of Obligations.** The implementation schedule attached as **Appendix A** lists the schedule for implementation of the PM&E Measures, setting forth which items will be completed by a date certain, whether or not the New License has been issued to and accepted by PacifiCorp, and which items shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final. If a measure is to be completed during a particular year of the New License or on or after a particular anniversary of the New License, and no year certain is stated as being applicable if earlier, the year of the New License or the anniversary of the New License shall mean after the New License has become final. If there is a specific provision of this Agreement relating to the schedule for implementation of a particular PM&E Measure and that provision conflicts with **Appendix A**, the specific provision in this Agreement shall control. If there is no specific provision in this Agreement relating to the schedule for implementation of a particular PM&E Measure, the schedule for implementation set forth in **Appendix A** shall control. Certain PM&E Measures will be delayed until the New License has become final. At that time, PacifiCorp shall implement such delayed measures as indicated in the applicable section of this Agreement. When a calendar year is given as the date for implementation of a PM&E Measure, the end of that calendar year shall be the deadline, except with respect to funding requirements, for which the date shall be deemed to be January 31 of that year.

## **SECTION 3. MANAGEMENT GOALS**

Management goals derived from the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis are set forth below. The Parties intend that implementation of the PM&E Measures contained in this Agreement and the Final Terms and Conditions will achieve and fully satisfy the management goals. To the extent the Parties must resolve future issues during the term of the New License, the Parties agree that their actions will be guided by and consistent with the management goals unless otherwise agreed. The goals set forth below shall not be construed to imply any covenant or obligation of PacifiCorp to implement PM&E Measures other than those specifically provided for in Sections 4 through 19 below.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

3.1 Fluvial Geomorphic Processes. Maintain and/or restore the geomorphic processes characteristic of the watershed to maintain habitat for native species and promote the long-term ecological health of the North Umpqua River watershed. These objectives reflect the guidelines of the ACS of the NFP.

3.2 Aquatic and Riparian Habitat Connectivity. Maintain ecological processes and habitat in a condition sufficient to support interconnected and well-distributed populations of native species in the North Umpqua River watershed. This goal includes maintaining and/or restoring aquatic and riparian connectivity across the landscape on lands under the jurisdiction of the NFP.

3.3 In-Stream Flows. Maintain and/or restore flows that sustain well-connected and functional riparian and aquatic habitats to which the native aquatic and riparian community are adapted.

3.4 Reservoir and Forebay Management. For recreational fisheries, maintain and/or restore aquatic habitat to support productive trout fisheries. Maintain a catch rate of 0.5 trout per angler-hour in Lemolo Lake (ODFW 1980). For still-water amphibians, create an environment that supports healthy populations in project reservoirs and forebays or, if this is infeasible, in other areas of the watershed.

3.5 Water Quality.

a. Manage the hydroelectric facilities in a manner that maintains and/or improves water quality in the watershed.

b. Meet water quality standards and antidegradation requirements, and protect beneficial uses.

c. Meet the water quality objectives defined in the ACS of the NFP, including the goal to

“maintain and restore water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Water quality must remain in the range that maintains the biological, physical and chemical integrity of the ecosystem, benefiting survival, growth, reproduction, and migration of individuals composing its aquatic and riparian communities.”

3.6 Anadromous Fish Passage and Off-Site Mitigation. Maintain and/or restore native anadromous fish populations.

3.7 Terrestrial Species Connectivity and Wildlife Entrapment. Maintain terrestrial species connectivity so that movement, dispersal, migration, and interbreeding among subpopulations of all terrestrial wildlife species can occur. Create a waterway system that

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

minimizes effects on populations of wildlife species in the Project vicinity and that minimizes wildlife entrapment-related injury and mortality of individuals.

### PROTECTION, MITIGATION, AND ENHANCEMENT MEASURES (SECTIONS 4 THROUGH 19)

#### SECTION 4. FISH PASSAGE MEASURES

4.1 Fish Passage at Soda Springs Dam. In order to provide effective upstream and downstream passage of anadromous fish and restore access for their populations to the areas above Soda Springs Dam, PacifiCorp shall implement the following measures.

4.1.1 Upstream Fish Passage. PacifiCorp shall provide volitional upstream fish passage at Soda Springs Dam by means of a vertical-slot fish ladder that meets design criteria established by NMFS, USFWS, and ODFW for passage of adult salmonids and lamprey. These fish passage facilities shall be tested and functioning by the seventh anniversary of the New License. Dates listed below for actual construction, testing, and modification of the facilities shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final, but dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed. PacifiCorp shall design, construct, test, operate, and maintain such facilities according to the following steps.

a. PacifiCorp shall design volitional upstream fish passage facilities in consultation with NMFS, USFWS, ODFW, and USDA-FS. PacifiCorp shall submit final plans to the agencies by the third anniversary of the New License or 2007, whichever is earlier, for approval by the agencies. The agencies must approve the plan before construction. The design will include a fish-viewing window and video camera system for purposes of monitoring fish passage.

b. Fish counting at Soda Springs Dam will be accomplished with a video camera and video recording system installed in the fish ladder. PacifiCorp shall purchase, and replace when needed, the necessary video equipment, including a video camera, remote controller, editing VCR, time-lapse VCR, and monitor. PacifiCorp shall maintain and operate video equipment at Soda Springs Dam. ODFW will maintain and operate video equipment for reading videotapes. PacifiCorp shall promptly provide recorded videotapes to ODFW for analysis and to other parties upon request.

c. Concurrent with submission of final upstream passage designs, PacifiCorp shall submit to the agencies written operation and maintenance plans for approval by the agencies.

d. PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with ODFW, NMFS, USDA-FS, and USFWS, a postconstruction evaluation plan for testing upstream passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam. PacifiCorp shall submit a final evaluation plan to the agencies by the fifth anniversary of the New License, or installation of the upstream fish passage facilities, whichever is earlier, for approval by the agencies. The

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

postconstruction evaluation plan shall include biological and hydraulic evaluations to ensure proper performance of the facilities. Any modifications required to achieve optimum performance of the approved design, as determined by the agencies, shall be implemented by PacifiCorp upon completion of the assessment within a time frame established by the agencies. PacifiCorp shall continue to reevaluate and modify the facilities until optimum performance for that design is achieved.

e. PacifiCorp shall complete construction of upstream fish passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam by the fifth anniversary of the New License, to allow for testing and adjustments to ensure fish passage facilities are functioning effectively, as described in Section 4.1.1.d above, by the seventh anniversary of the New License. PacifiCorp shall advise the agencies of the planned construction schedule and activities so that the Governmental Parties may monitor the activities.

f. PacifiCorp shall provide tailrace barriers, designed to prevent salmonids from swimming upstream into the tailrace and being delayed in their migration at Soda Springs powerhouse, by the first anniversary of the New License and at the Slide Creek powerhouse by the fifth anniversary of the New License. PacifiCorp shall maintain existing protection measures at these locations until new tailrace barriers are installed. PacifiCorp shall design and construct the tailrace barriers in consultation with ODFW, NMFS, USDA-FS, and USFWS. Prior to initiation of construction, PacifiCorp shall submit the design to the agencies for approval.

**4.1.2 Downstream Passage at Soda Springs Dam.** PacifiCorp shall provide downstream fish passage at Soda Springs Dam by the seventh anniversary of the New License. Dates listed below for actual construction, testing, and modification of facilities shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final, but dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed. PacifiCorp shall design, construct, test, operate, and maintain fish screen(s) that meets the performance standards set forth in **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1**. Steps in the design, construction, and testing of downstream passage facilities are as follows:

a. PacifiCorp shall design downstream passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam in consultation with NMFS, USFWS, USDA-FS, and ODFW. PacifiCorp shall submit design specifications for fish screen facilities, including the trap, to the agencies by the third anniversary of the New License or by 2007, whichever is earlier. The agencies shall approve the design specifications prior to initiation of construction.

b. Concurrent with the final design specifications, PacifiCorp shall submit to the agencies for their review and approval written operational and maintenance plans and a proposed postconstruction evaluation program for testing the facilities once installed. The postconstruction evaluation program will include hydraulic and biological evaluations to insure proper performance of the facilities in accordance with the standards attached as **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1**. PacifiCorp shall implement the evaluation program upon completion of screen installation. Based on the results of

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

the postconstruction evaluation program, PacifiCorp, in consultation with the agencies listed in Subsection 4.1.2.a above, will develop a monitoring plan to ensure screen performance for the remainder of the license term.

c. Passage facilities will be designed to include a trap for evaluating screen performance and to accommodate long-term monitoring of the downstream migrant population as part of the program to evaluate the success of the reintroduction of anadromous fish above Soda Springs Dam.

d. PacifiCorp shall construct screens by the fifth anniversary of the New License to permit adequate testing of screen performance and to ensure adequate screen performance by the seventh anniversary of New License.

e. In the event that performance standards in **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1** are not met during the postconstruction evaluation period, PacifiCorp shall implement changes to Soda Springs Dam operations or facilities within a time frame established by NMFS, USFWS, USDA-FS, and ODFW and developed through consultation with PacifiCorp. Measures to bring the screens into compliance with performance standards at Soda Springs Dam may include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) improved hydraulic balancing of screens or structural modifications, (2) construction of additional screening facilities, (3) seasonal shutdowns of turbines, and (4) reductions in flow diversions. The Parties recognize that operational changes at Soda Springs Dam may be required during the term of the New License or on a temporary basis, until alternative measures are implemented, to meet the performance standards contained in **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1**. In lieu of such postconstruction evaluation and modifications set forth in this Section 4.1.2.e, PacifiCorp may satisfy its obligations with respect to fish screens by constructing fish screens to NMFS design criteria dated February 16, 1995 or the most current revision of those criteria, as appropriate. If PacifiCorp does so, it shall nonetheless comply with Sections 4.1.2.a, .b, .c, and .d, but the performance standards in **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1** shall no longer apply.

f. PacifiCorp shall improve downstream fish passage over the spillway at Soda Springs Dam by the seventh anniversary of the New License, through modifications to the spillway. PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with NMFS, USFWS, USDA-FS, and ODFW, design specifications for spillway modifications. PacifiCorp shall submit final design specifications to the agencies for approval by the fifth anniversary of the New License or by 2009, whichever is earlier.

g. The Parties expect there may be a level of fish mortality at Soda Springs Dam even when PacifiCorp is meeting the performance standards in **Appendix B, Part 1, Table 1**. This unavoidable mortality associated with downstream fish passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam will be mitigated through the use of monies contained in the Enhancement Account (Section 19.1.1 below).

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

4.2 Fish Passage at Slide Creek Dam. The Parties agree that, in lieu of constructing fish passage at Slide Creek Dam, PacifiCorp shall provide mitigation measures and funding to benefit wild anadromous and other migratory fish populations on-site or in proximity to the Project in accordance with Section 19.1 below and in accordance with the ODFW MOU. The benefit to be created is intended to be in addition to benefits from landscape and stream restoration specifically designed to address water-quality-limited conditions as may be required by ODEQ in connection with 401 Certification and TMDLs in the North Umpqua subbasin.

### 4.3 Fish Passage at Diversions Upstream of Toketee Falls and Fish Creek.

4.3.1 Upstream Fish Passage. Currently, of the six project diversions (Fish Creek, Toketee, Clearwater 1 and 2, and Lemolo 1 and 2), only the Fish Creek and Lemolo 2 diversions have fishways. The Fish Creek fishway complies with current state standards for providing upstream passage of resident trout. The design of the Lemolo 2 fishway is inconsistent with current standards and will be modified in accordance with Section 4.3.1.a below. Dates listed below for actual construction, testing, and modification of facilities shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final, but dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed.

a. PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with ODFW, USFWS, USDA-FS, and NMFS, design modifications to the Lemolo 2 fishway substantially similar to the design and cost described in PacifiCorp's 1995 license application (indexed for inflation since the date of that application). PacifiCorp shall submit proposed designs to the agencies for approval prior to the New License becoming final or by 2004, whichever is earlier. PacifiCorp shall complete improvements to the Lemolo 2 fishway by the second anniversary of the New License.

b. PacifiCorp shall maintain the existing fishways at the Fish Creek and Lemolo 2 diversions by keeping the fishways in repair, and open and free from obstructions at all times, consistent with state and federal law.

c. PacifiCorp shall include written operation and maintenance plans for the Fish Creek and Lemolo 2 fishways in its operation plans for upstream fish passage at Soda Springs Dam, as described above in Section 4.1.1, including a proposed postconstruction evaluation program for testing the facilities once installed. Such operation and maintenance plans may include additional requirements for operation and maintenance of these fishways.

d. PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with ODFW, NMFS, USDA-FS, and USFWS, a postconstruction evaluation plan for testing upstream passage facilities at Lemolo 2. PacifiCorp shall submit a final evaluation plan to the agencies by the date the New License becomes final or by 2004, whichever is earlier, for approval by the agencies. The postconstruction evaluation plan shall include biological and hydraulic evaluations to ensure proper performance of the facilities. Any required

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

modifications to achieve optimum performance of the approved design as determined by the agencies' design shall be implemented by PacifiCorp upon completion of the assessment, within a time frame established by the agencies. PacifiCorp shall continue to reevaluate and modify the facilities until optimum performance for that design is achieved.

e. PacifiCorp shall provide benefits to fish and wildlife in the upper North Umpqua basin in lieu of installing fish ladders at Toketee, Clearwater 1, Clearwater 2, and Lemolo 1 Dams, in accordance with Section 19.1 below and the ODFW MOU.

**4.3.2 Downstream Fish Passage.** PacifiCorp shall install a fish screen at the Fish Creek intake by the second anniversary of the New License. Dates listed below for actual construction, testing, and modification of facilities shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final, but dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed. PacifiCorp will design and install such screening facilities in accordance with the following steps.

a. PacifiCorp shall install a fish screen at the Fish Creek intake, in consultation with ODFW, USFWS, USDA-FS, and NMFS, by the second anniversary of the New License. By the first anniversary of the New License or 2005, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp shall submit proposed design specifications to the agencies for their review and approval. Such screens will be designed according to the ODFW design criteria dated March 2001 and set forth in **Appendix B, Part 2**. PacifiCorp shall consult with ODFW to consider any subsequent changes to such design criteria.

b. Concurrent with the final design specifications, PacifiCorp shall submit to the agencies for their review and approval written operation and maintenance plans and a proposed postconstruction evaluation program for testing the facilities once installed. The postconstruction evaluation plan will include hydraulic and biological evaluations to ensure proper performance of the facilities. Any required modifications to achieve optimum performance of the approved design shall be implemented by PacifiCorp upon completion of the assessment, within a time frame established by the agencies. PacifiCorp shall continue to reevaluate and modify the facilities until optimum performance for that design is achieved.

c. The Parties expect there may be a level of fish mortality even when PacifiCorp has completed its obligations in Sections 4.3.2.a and b above. This unavoidable mortality associated with downstream fish passage facilities at Fish Creek Dam will be mitigated through the other PM&E Measures contained in this Agreement to enhance fish habitat.

**4.3.3 Toketee Reservoir.** In order to isolate trout in Toketee Reservoir for the purposes of maintaining the fishery in Toketee Reservoir and reducing predation of anadromous fish downstream of Toketee Dam, PacifiCorp shall modify the trashrack at the Toketee intake to minimize downstream movement of trout longer than five inches by the



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

fifth anniversary of the New License. Modifications may include, but shall not exceed, (1) reducing bar spacing to approximately 0.5 inches and (2) increasing the surface area of the trashrack to minimize approach velocity to 0.8 feet per second. PacifiCorp will design the trashrack modifications in consultation with ODFW.

4.3.4 Other Project Diversions. For all other Project diversions where downstream screening facilities are not constructed, ongoing mortality will be mitigated as provided in Section 19 of this Agreement.

### SECTION 5. IN-STREAM FLOWS FOR FISH AND OTHER AQUATIC SPECIES

5.1 In-Stream Flow Implementation. PacifiCorp shall implement the minimum in-stream flow regimes for the North Umpqua River reaches as set forth in **Tables 1 and 2** in attached **Appendix C**. PacifiCorp shall implement **Table 1** flows by the first anniversary of the New License or by 2005, whichever is earlier. PacifiCorp shall implement **Table 2** flows by the seventh anniversary of the New License. PacifiCorp shall implement **Table 1** flows for Soda Springs bypass reach in 2003, upon completion of the Soda Springs bypass alluvial restoration project in accordance with Section 8.3 of this Agreement.

5.2 In-Stream Flow Reevaluation. Results from the USDA-FS's Spatial Niche Analysis pertaining to the Clearwater 2 bypass reach will be reevaluated prior to implementation of flows listed in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**. PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, USFWS, and ODFW shall agree on a draft study plan to reevaluate the results of the USDA-FS's Spatial Niche Analysis for the identified reach and will provide the study plan to FERC for consideration in its NEPA process. The agencies shall approve a final study plan before implementation of the plan.

5.3 Modifications to In-Stream Flows. Prior to the New License becoming final or by 2004, whichever is earlier, the Parties shall reconsider in-stream flows and may make adjustments to **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**. In the event PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, ODFW, and USFWS agree in writing to modifications in in-stream flow levels for the Clearwater 2 bypass reach contained in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**, such modifications will become effective in lieu of in-stream flow levels previously contained in these tables.

5.4 Lemolo 2 Reach. PacifiCorp shall reroute the discharge from Lemolo 2 powerhouse to Toketee Reservoir by the sixth anniversary of the New License. The Lemolo 2 full-flow reach will then become an extension of the Lemolo 2 bypass reach. The in-stream flow regime in the newly extended bypass reach will be the in-stream flow regime identified for Lemolo 2 bypass reach on **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**. The flow regime identified in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2** for the Lemolo 2 bypass reach is in addition to natural accretion flows and flows from newly reconnected tributaries.

5.5 In-Stream Flow Monitoring. PacifiCorp shall install and maintain gauge stations by the date the New License becomes final or by 2002, whichever occurs earliest, at the head of the bypass reaches or elsewhere as required by OWRD to monitor compliance with the in-stream flow regimes identified in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**. The installation

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

of the gauge stations and the data acquisition shall conform with applicable United States Geological Survey ("USGS") standards in existence upon the Effective Date. PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with USDA-FS, NMFS, USFWS, ODFW, ODEQ, and OWRD, a coordinated gauge installation and data reporting plan. The agencies shall review and approve the plan prior to installation of gauge stations.

5.6 ODFW Holding Ponds. PacifiCorp shall continue to divert up to eight cfs from the Soda Springs penstock tap for use by the ODFW salmon-holding ponds adjacent to the Soda Springs bypass reach for the duration of the New License while the holding ponds are in use.

5.7 Fish Passage. In-stream flows contained in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2** for Soda Springs, Fish Creek, and Lemolo 2 bypass reaches include flows necessary for proper operation and maintenance of fish passage facilities at the respective dams. No additional in-stream flows shall be required for these purposes.

5.8 Soda Springs Dam. PacifiCorp shall design the fish passage facilities at Soda Springs Dam such that flows discharging from fish passage facilities enter the Soda Springs bypass reach upstream of the restored alluvial reach.

5.9 Toketee Bypass Reach. PacifiCorp shall use flows from the Clearwater 2 bypass reach that are flowing from the Clearwater River through the new reconnection constructed in accordance with Section 10.3 of this Agreement to supplement the in-stream flow regime for the Toketee bypass reach identified in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**.

## SECTION 6. RAMPING

6.1 Lemolo 2 Full-Flow Reach. PacifiCorp shall reroute the peaking flows from Lemolo 2 powerhouse out of the Lemolo 2 full-flow reach by the sixth anniversary of the New License. Flows will be rerouted using a pipe that may be partially buried to direct water to the Stinkhole area. The Stinkhole area refers to an area located above Toketee Reservoir and below the Lemolo 2 powerhouse that was used as a quarry and now is a pond. The Stinkhole area will be recontoured to expand the existing wetland complex. Side pools for wetland development and still-water habitat will be created as part of the wetland, which wetland will fill up in high flows and not completely dewater during low flows. PacifiCorp shall construct the pipe and direct water to a recontoured Stinkhole wetland complex by the sixth anniversary of the New License. Dates listed below for completion of studies, designs, and plans shall not be delayed pending the New License becoming final.

6.1.1 Impact Analysis of Pipe to Stinkhole. PacifiCorp shall submit to USDA-FS, USFWS, ODEQ, ODFW, and NMFS a draft design and analysis of impacts of the construction and operation of the pipe to Stinkhole described in Section 6.1 above. PacifiCorp has submitted a draft work plan to the agencies for their review. The agencies shall provide comments on the draft work plan to PacifiCorp. PacifiCorp shall finalize the work plan and will provide copies to the agencies. PacifiCorp shall then submit a draft 30 percent design technical report to the above agencies and will provide that draft to FERC

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

for consideration in its NEPA process. PacifiCorp shall provide a proposed final design to the technical representatives of the agencies. The technical representatives will provide comments on the proposed final design. PacifiCorp shall provide a final design to the technical representatives of the agencies by December 14, 2001.

6.2 Slide Creek Full-Flow Reach. There shall be no restrictions on Project-induced ramping in the Slide Creek full-flow reach until such time as the Parties agree to such restrictions following the studies described below.

6.2.1 Monitoring Plan. PacifiCorp shall develop a monitoring plan, in consultation with ODFW, NMFS, ODEQ, USFWS, and USDA-FS, to evaluate the effects of current ramping levels on anadromous fish. The plan shall establish criteria for evaluating effects on spawning, rearing, and migration of anadromous salmonids. The agencies shall approve the monitoring plan by the sixth anniversary of the New License or by 2010, whichever is earlier. The monitoring plan shall include an evaluation of the potential impacts on anadromous salmonids of emergency shutdowns at Slide Creek powerhouse. PacifiCorp shall implement the monitoring by the seventh anniversary of the New License.

6.2.2 Flow Regulation. If the Parties determine, based on the results of the monitoring plan and applying criteria established in accordance with Section 6.2.1 above, that (1) anadromous salmonids use the Slide Creek full-flow reach for spawning (unless PacifiCorp demonstrates that such spawning is not adversely affected by ramping) or (2) migratory movement of anadromous salmonids in this reach is adversely affected by the existing ramping regime, PacifiCorp shall commence operating the Toketee powerhouse to ensure that generation units are brought into operation individually, in one-hour intervals, to protect against rapid flow fluctuations. This operational regime is based on the current configuration of Toketee powerhouse as it exists upon the Effective Date.

6.3 Toketee Full-Flow Reach. There shall be no ramping restrictions in the Toketee full-flow reach.

6.4 Wild and Scenic River Reach Below Soda Springs Powerhouse. PacifiCorp shall implement the following measures relating to the Wild and Scenic River reach below Soda Springs powerhouse upon submission of this Agreement to FERC. All flow measurements shall be as measured at the gauge described in Section 6.4.4 below.

6.4.1 Flows Below 1,600 cfs. At flows below 1,600 cfs, PacifiCorp shall operate the Project in such a way as to prevent ramping in the Wild and Scenic River reach, unless studies described under Section 6.4.3 below show that a proposed additional fluctuation would not adversely affect aquatic resources. Such ramping limitations are subject to a 5 percent or less variation in base flow which is attributable to equipment limitations at Soda Springs powerhouse. The potential resource impacts of such variation will be evaluated as part of the studies described in Section 6.4.3 below.

6.4.2 Flows Above 1,600 cfs. At flows above 1,600 cfs, and up to a point where natural flow results in spilling at Soda Springs Dam, PacifiCorp shall limit ramping in the Wild and Scenic River reach to 0.1 foot per hour and 6 inches per day, unless studies described in Section 6.4.3 below show that a proposed additional fluctuation would not adversely affect aquatic resources.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**6.4.3 Ramping Study.** PacifiCorp shall complete a draft study plan for evaluating whether agency resource goals for the Wild and Scenic River reach can be achieved under a more flexible ramping regime, for review by technical representatives of ODFW, ODEQ, BLM, USDA-FS, NMFS, and USFWS, by July 6, 2001 and shall send a copy to Oregon Parks and Recreation Department for its information and comment. Technical representatives of the Parties will review and provide comments on the draft study plan by July 20, 2001. Technical representatives will finalize the study plan by August 2001 and will provide the study plan to FERC. ODEQ, ODFW, BLM, USDA-FS, NMFS, and USFWS shall agree in writing on the study results and recommendations prior to any deviation from the operational regime identified in Sections 6.4.1 and 6.4.2 above. No changes to such operational regime shall be implemented without the express written consent of all Parties. If changes to this operational regime are implemented, PacifiCorp shall consult with the agencies annually to ensure that identified resource goals are met. If the agencies determine that such goals are not being met, the Project will revert to the operational regime identified in Sections 6.4.1 and 6.4.2 above until such time as the agencies agree to an alternative.

**6.4.4 Record of Stage Changes.** PacifiCorp shall measure and record stage changes resulting from its operational regimes. These records will be made available to the agencies upon request. Measurements will be taken at USGS Gauge 14316500, located near Copeland Creek. If the Parties agree in writing, a different gauge location may serve as the compliance point for the Wild and Scenic River flows.

**6.4.5 Management of Natural Flow Events and Lemolo Draft or Refill.** To follow anticipated natural flow events in the watershed when Soda Springs Dam is not spilling water, PacifiCorp shall use all reasonable efforts to limit flow changes in the Wild and Scenic River reach below Soda Springs powerhouse to 5 percent change per hour from then current base conditions, with a goal not to exceed 0.1 feet per hour, as many times a day as necessary to follow the anticipated natural flow event. During draft or refill of Lemolo 2 Reservoir, as provided in Section 9.3 below, PacifiCorp shall use all reasonable efforts to limit flow changes in the Wild and Scenic River reach below Soda Springs powerhouse to 5 percent change per day from then current base flows, but shall not exceed 0.1 feet per day.

**6.5 Ramping in Bypass Reaches.** Commencing on the Effective Date and continuing until the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp shall make all reasonable efforts, with existing project facilities and operation capabilities, to limit ramping in the Soda Springs bypass reach to a target of 0.2 feet per hour and in all other bypass reaches to a target of 0.5 feet per hour. PacifiCorp shall also consider a ramp rate of 0.2 feet per hour in the bypass reaches other than Soda Springs, subject to existing project facilities and operation capabilities, between June and October, for added protection of rainbow fry. If the ramping limitation is exceeded, PacifiCorp shall provide a written explanation for the variance to USDA-FS, NMFS, USFWS, and ODFW. After the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp shall eliminate all ramping in the eight bypass reaches, except during planned Project maintenance and emergency shutdowns. In the event the Lemolo 2 waterway is dewatered, ramping restrictions for Deer Creek shall be in accordance with Section 6.6.d below commencing by the first anniversary of the New License. PacifiCorp shall make all

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

reasonable efforts to schedule maintenance activities within the preferred periods identified in Appendix D to this Agreement.

6.6 Project Maintenance. Commencing no later than the first anniversary of the New License, during planned Project maintenance, PacifiCorp shall minimize impacts in bypass reaches by:

- a. Taking into consideration the time of year and length of shutdown;
- b. Planning Project maintenance using the guidelines in **Appendix D** to this Agreement so that resulting high flows will, as much as is feasible, coincide with the high-flow period of the natural hydrograph, with priority given to performing maintenance on Lemolo 2 to coincide with the high-flow period for Lemolo 2 bypass reach;
- c. Planning Project maintenance so as to prevent water-quality standard violations;
- d. Adhering to the following ramping regime:
  - i. If salmon fry less than or equal to 60 mm in length are present (approximately March 1 through June 30), no ramping shall occur during daylight hours (one hour before sunrise to one hour after sunset) and ramping shall not exceed 0.2 feet per hour during night hours.
  - ii. If salmon fry are not present, but fry of resident trout or steelhead are present (approximately May 1 through August 31 for steelhead and June 1 through September 30 for trout), ramping shall not exceed 0.2 feet per hour during daylight hours and 0.2 feet per hour during night hours.
  - iii. If neither fry of salmon, resident trout, or steelhead are present (approximately October 1 through February 28), down-ramping shall not exceed 0.2 feet per hour and up-ramping shall not exceed 0.5 feet per hour.
- e. The ramping regime outlined in Section 6.6.d above will be monitored through the gauging plan required under Section 5.5 above and may be modified upon written agreement by PacifiCorp, ODFW, NMFS, ODEQ, USFWS, and USDA-FS.

6.7 Restrictions on Flow Fluctuations Set for Emergency Shutdowns. Commencing on the first anniversary of the New License, in the event of emergency shutdowns, PacifiCorp shall adhere to the ramping restrictions identified in Section 6.6.d above to the extent possible in view of potential risks to employee safety and environmental risks such as dewatering the Wild and Scenic River reach and creating erosion problems from canal overspill. This ramping regime may be temporarily modified, however, if required by operating emergencies beyond the control of PacifiCorp, and for short periods upon agreement among PacifiCorp, ODFW, ODEQ, USFWS, USDA-FS, and NMFS.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

6.8 Emergency Bypass Valves. PacifiCorp shall ensure that ramping criteria established in accordance with Section 6.4 above for the Wild and Scenic River reach are maintained during emergency shutdowns. PacifiCorp shall implement necessary measures to achieve this requirement, including, but not limited to, installing a new bypass valve or improving the existing bypass valve at the Soda Springs powerhouse by the date the New License becomes final or 2004, whichever is earlier.

6.9 Slide Creek Bypass Valve. Upon the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp shall evaluate, in consultation with the Parties, whether the current bypass flow configuration at Slide Creek powerhouse is sufficient to prevent adverse impacts to aquatic resources during emergency shutdowns. The Parties will determine, based upon the results of this evaluation, whether additional measures are warranted at Slide Creek powerhouse to prevent potential adverse impacts during emergency shutdowns. If adverse impacts are occurring, PacifiCorp shall install a new emergency bypass valve at Slide Creek powerhouse, or other Project facilities modifications that PacifiCorp may propose that would equally mitigate the adverse effects.

### SECTION 7. RESTORATION OF FLUVIAL GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES

7.1 Gravel Augmentation Below Soda Springs Dam. PacifiCorp shall continue the ongoing gravel augmentation program below Soda Springs Dam until completion of the Soda Springs Bypass Reach Alluvial Restoration Project required under Section 8.3 of this Agreement. PacifiCorp shall provide up to 400 cubic yards of gravel annually at a cost of up to \$5,000 per year until the commencement of the Soda Springs Bypass Reach Alluvial Restoration Project.

7.2 Gravel Augmentation in Soda Springs Bypass Reach. Beginning in 2004, PacifiCorp shall provide gravel augmentation in coordination with the Soda Springs Bypass Reach Alluvial Restoration Project and after consulting with USDA-FS, ODEQ, NMFS, USFWS, and ODFW regarding the quantity, quality, and timing of the gravel augmentation.

7.3 Passage of Woody Debris. PacifiCorp shall continue its current practice of providing for passage of woody debris that enter Soda Springs and Slide Creek Reservoirs past Soda Springs and Slide Creek Dams using existing facilities. By the time the New License becomes final, or 2004, whichever is earliest, PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with the USDA-FS, ODEQ, NMFS, USFWS, and ODFW, an operations plan for passing woody debris past Soda Springs and Slide Creek Dams without modification of existing facilities. The operations plan shall address the timing, size, and amount of woody debris passed.

7.4 Passage of Sediment. Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp, in consultation with the USDA-FS, USFWS, ODEQ, and ODFW, shall provide passage of sediment past Slide Creek Dam using existing facilities (opening floodgates during periods of high flow). PacifiCorp shall coordinate sediment passage with restoration projects occurring downstream from Slide Creek Dam to ensure such projects realize anticipated benefits.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

7.5 Reconnection of Clearwater River. PacifiCorp shall design the reconnections of Clearwater River to the Toketee bypass reach required under Section 10.3 of this Agreement and the other tributary reconnections, as well as the modification of Clearwater 1 Dam at Stump Lake, so as to allow passage of sediment and woody debris during high-flow events. PacifiCorp shall implement such design upon the New License becoming final.

### SECTION 8. MAIN-STEM NORTH UMPQUA ANADROMOUS FISH SPAWNING HABITAT ENHANCEMENT

8.1 Purpose of Main-Stem Habitat Enhancement. PacifiCorp shall maximize spawning habitat for anadromous fish in the main-stem North Umpqua River in the areas described in Sections 8.2 and 8.3 below, with a priority on Chinook salmon spawning, given the natural constraints of the river channels. PacifiCorp shall implement measures contained in this section to restore, create, and/or enhance spawning habitat in these areas. Remaining resource objectives concerning ongoing Project impacts on spawning habitat of anadromous fish will be achieved through in-proximity in-kind restoration measures undertaken pursuant to Section 19 of this Agreement.

8.2 Slide Creek Bypass Reach Habitat Enhancement Project. PacifiCorp shall enhance spawning habitat in the area from Slide Creek powerhouse upstream to the confluence of Fish Creek by placing new boulders or repositioning existing boulders to trap bedload mobilized by Fish Creek. Approximately 6,000 square feet of spawning habitat may be created in this area. Upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall commence preparing a study plan, implementation plan, and monitoring plan concerning the restoration of spawning habitat in this area. PacifiCorp shall prepare the plans in consultation with USDA-FS, ODFW, USFWS, and NMFS and shall obtain agency approvals before finalizing the plans.

8.2.1 Implementation Plan. By May 30, 2001, PacifiCorp will complete an implementation plan for the placement of boulders in this area. The Parties will complete a technical review and provide comments on the draft plan to PacifiCorp by June 13, 2001. PacifiCorp shall finalize the implementation plan by June 27, 2001 and provide copies to the agencies. The Parties will submit the final plan to FERC for inclusion in its NEPA process for the New License. The implementation plan shall include plans for initial placement of boulders, which will be monitored, and shall also include plans for the placement of the rest of the boulders, the methodology for which may be modified based on the results of the initial test placement required under Section 8.2.4 below.

8.2.2 Monitoring Plan. PacifiCorp shall prepare, in consultation with the agencies, a draft monitoring plan to be submitted to the agencies by August 10, 2001. The agencies shall complete a technical review and provide PacifiCorp with comments on the draft plan by August 24, 2001. PacifiCorp shall revise and complete the monitoring plan by September 7, 2001. PacifiCorp shall provide copies of the completed plan to the agencies. Upon final placement of boulders, PacifiCorp shall implement the monitoring plan to assess whether the expected quantity and quality of spawning habitat are being created as a result of the placement of boulders. Evaluation of the quality and quantity of spawning habitat shall

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

include habitat characteristics such as patch area, patch depth, spawning gravel substrate size, amount of fine sediment, and appropriate hydraulic conditions such as intergravel flow to provide adequate dissolved oxygen to salmonid eggs. This evaluation will be conducted by a technical committee of the Resource Coordination Committee (the "RCC").

**8.2.3 Baseline Habitat Survey.** PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the agencies, conduct a baseline spawning habitat survey of this area under existing flow and channel conditions. The baseline survey shall commence promptly after the Effective Date and will be completed before 2002. Data from the baseline survey will be used to evaluate the success of the restoration measure once it is implemented.

**8.2.4 Placement of Boulders.** Commencing in 2002, PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the agencies, commence initial test placements of boulders to evaluate how gravel deposits are affected by different sizes and configurations of boulder placements under the full range of existing flow regimes to develop design standards that are consistent with in-stream flows. Information obtained from this effort may be used in modifying the implementation plan as appropriate. PacifiCorp shall then proceed with final placement of remaining boulders and complete implementation of this measure by the first anniversary of the New License or 2005, whichever is earlier.

**8.3 Soda Springs Bypass Reach Alluvial Restoration Project.** Upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall commence preparing a study plan, implementation plan, and monitoring plan concerning the restoration of spawning habitat in the Soda Springs bypass reach. Approximately 5,000 to 15,000 square feet of spawning habitat are intended to be created in this area. PacifiCorp shall prepare the plans in consultation with USDA-FS, ODFW, USFWS, and NMFS and shall obtain agency approvals before finalizing the plan. Such agency approvals include a section 7 determination under the WSPA by the USDA-FS and BLM based on the NEPA analysis for this restoration project.

**8.3.1 Study Plan.** On May 15, 2001, PacifiCorp submitted to the agencies for technical review a draft study plan analyzing the feasibility, costs, and benefits of this restoration measure. The agencies shall complete a technical review and provide comments on the draft study plan to PacifiCorp by June 15, 2001. PacifiCorp shall finalize the study plan by June 29, 2001 and distribute it to the agencies and to FERC for inclusion in its NEPA process for the New License.

**8.3.2 Implementation Plan.** By September 18, 2001, PacifiCorp shall complete a draft implementation plan for the restoration of the alluvial feature. The draft plan will consider a variety of options for providing necessary substrate for recruitment of gravel for this newly restored habitat, downstream from Soda Springs Dam. The plan will also take into consideration existing facilities at the site and sources and quantities of gravel necessary to maximize and sustain spawning habitat. Restoration measures will be designed to function within the flow regime identified for the Soda Springs bypass reach in **Appendix C, Tables 1 and 2**, including the seasonal high flows expected for this reach. The Parties shall complete a technical review and provide comments on the draft plan to PacifiCorp by October 2, 2001.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

PacifiCorp shall finalize the plan by October 16, 2001 and provide copies to the agencies. The Parties will submit the final plan to FERC for inclusion in its NEPA process for the New License. The USDA-FS may commence separate NEPA review if necessary to complete implementation of restoration on the schedule provided in this Agreement, and PacifiCorp will fund such NEPA review.

**8.3.3 Monitoring Plan.** PacifiCorp shall prepare, in consultation with the agencies, a draft monitoring plan to be submitted to the agencies and FERC by October 30, 2001. The agencies will complete a technical review and provide comments on the draft plan to PacifiCorp by November 13, 2001. PacifiCorp shall revise and complete the monitoring plan by November 27, 2001. PacifiCorp shall provide copies of the completed plan to the agencies. Upon implementation of this restoration project, PacifiCorp shall implement the monitoring plan to assess whether the expected quantity and quality of spawning habitat expected is being created as a result of the restoration. Evaluation of the quality and quantity of spawning habitat shall include habitat characteristics such as patch area, patch depth, spawning gravel substrate size, amount of fine sediment, and appropriate hydraulic conditions such as intergravel flow to provide adequate dissolved oxygen to salmonid eggs. This evaluation will be conducted by a technical committee of the RCC.

**8.3.4 Baseline Habitat Survey.** PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the agencies, conduct a baseline habitat survey of current spawning habitat under existing flow and channel conditions. The baseline survey shall commence promptly after the Effective Date and be completed prior to 2002. Data from the baseline survey will be used to evaluate the success of the restoration measure once it is implemented (*i.e.*, to allow for the calculation of net spawning habitat created).

**8.3.5 Implementation.** PacifiCorp shall complete implementation of this restoration project by December 31, 2003.

## **SECTION 9. RESERVOIR AND FOREBAY MANAGEMENT AND MITIGATION**

**9.1 Stocking of Rainbow Trout; Funding Production of Rainbow Trout.** When the New License becomes final or 2004, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp shall commence funding the production of hatchery rainbow trout for ODFW to stock reservoirs and forebays to maintain or improve fisheries. To support hatchery production, PacifiCorp will contribute funds for the production of approximately 15,000 catchable rainbow trout annually for the term of license. Under current conditions, approximately \$15,000 will allow for production of approximately 15,000 rainbow trout. If during the term of the New License the cost of rainbow trout escalates significantly more than inflation, ODFW and PacifiCorp will consult to consider adjustment of the funding commitment.

**9.2 Development of Rainbow Trout Brood Stock.** When the New License becomes final or 2004, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp agrees to make a one-time payment of \$10,000 to ODFW to fund the development of a rainbow trout brood stock to supply hatchery fish.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

9.3 Management of Lemolo Reservoir. Commencing on the Effective Date and continuing until the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp shall maintain Lemolo Lake elevation at or near full pool between Memorial Day and Labor Day, except during energy emergencies as provided in this Section 9.3. PacifiCorp may draw Lemolo Lake down by up to 3.5 feet from full pool, which is defined to be at an elevation of 4,148.5 feet, during the period from Memorial Day to Labor Day. PacifiCorp shall make reasonable efforts to allow boater access to the lake by the fourth Saturday in April each year before the New License becomes final, to coincide with the opening of fishing season. PacifiCorp shall make reasonable efforts to limit total annual drawdown of Lemolo Lake to 25 feet below an approximate elevation of 4,148.5 feet, to a maximum drawdown elevation of 4,123.5 feet after Labor Day and before the next Memorial Day. PacifiCorp shall consult with ODFW, ODEQ, and other interested Parties to determine appropriate augmentation of base flows below Soda Springs powerhouse (as measured at Copeland Gauge) for spawning Chinook salmon.

Notwithstanding the above limitations, commencing on the Effective Date and continuing until the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp may draw Lemolo Lake down to approximately 4,142 feet elevation between Memorial Day and Labor Day during any regional energy Alert 2 applicable to the state of Oregon, as declared by the system coordinator of the Northwest Power Pool. The term "Alert 2" is defined in the North American Electric Reliability Council's Compliance and Enforcement Program, Operating Policy and Standards Status, Appendix 9B—Energy Emergency Alerts. During such alerts, PacifiCorp shall consult with ODFW, ODEQ, and USDA-FS prior to drawing down Lemolo Lake to discuss actions that minimize adverse impacts to resources, and PacifiCorp shall implement such actions as are feasible while responding to the Alert 2.

Commencing upon the New License becoming final, and thereafter during the term of the New License, except as provided in Section 9.3.1.1 below, PacifiCorp shall limit annual drawdown of Lemolo Reservoir to 25 feet below an approximate elevation of 4,148.5 feet, to a maximum drawdown elevation of 4,123.5 feet. PacifiCorp shall have the right to establish the timing and quantity of water discharged during the first 10 feet of drawdown, subject to daily fluctuation limits set forth in Section 9.3.3 below.

9.3.1 ODFW and USDA-FS Management. ODFW and USDA-FS will jointly manage drawdowns from 10 to 25 feet, provided that Lemolo Reservoir shall be drawn down at least 25 feet by December 31 each year (to an elevation of 4,123.5 feet). ODFW and USDA-FS may permit PacifiCorp to draw down Lemolo Reservoir by greater than 25 feet, in consultation with the other Governmental Parties, to meet ODFW and Umpqua National Forest Plan objectives related to the factors in Section 9.3.1.1 below.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

9.3.1.1 Management Plan. ODFW and USDA-FS, in consultation with the other Parties, shall develop an annual or multiyear joint management plan to govern drawdowns of Lemolo Reservoir between 10 and 25 feet, in consultation with the other Parties. The following factors may be considered as potential limitations on PacifiCorp's ability to draw down the reservoir for power production purposes:

- a. Wild and Scenic River values, including stable flows for anadromous fish and anadromous fish habitat.
- b. Fisheries production in Lemolo Reservoir.
- c. Consistency with the following fish management plans:
  - i. Lemolo Reservoir Fish Management Plan
  - ii. North Umpqua River Fish Management Plan (below Soda Springs Dam)
  - iii. Oregon Plan
  - iv. Statewide Trout Plan
  - v. Any future fish management plans (*e.g.*, above Soda Springs Dam).
- d. Recreation at Lemolo Reservoir.
- e. Meeting ACS objectives.
- f. Meeting water quality standards.

9.3.1.2 Response to Request for Drawdown. PacifiCorp shall contact ODFW with any request for drawdown of Lemolo Reservoir between 10 and 25 feet. If the request is within the parameters of the management plan developed under Section 9.3.1.1, ODFW may approve the request without consulting with USDA-FS. If the request is not within the parameters of the management plan, the ODFW regional director and Umpqua National Forest Supervisor shall consult. If they cannot agree, the dispute will be resolved consistent with the mechanism defined in the Memorandum of Understanding that both agencies have signed dated July 1, 1985.

9.3.2 Lemolo Boat Ramp. Commencing on the Effective Date, PacifiCorp will ensure that the Lemolo Reservoir boat ramp is accessible by opening day of fishing season (the fourth Saturday in April), barring any unusual natural hydrological events.

9.3.3 Lemolo Reservoir Fluctuations. Commencing by the first anniversary of the New License, PacifiCorp will restrict water level fluctuations of Lemolo Reservoir due to

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

drawdowns to not more than 0.5 feet per day measured at the staff gauge on the outlet structure of Lemolo Dam.

9.4 Revegetation and Erosion Control. The feasibility of specific measures related to revegetation and erosion control of reservoir banks and areas subject to reservoir fluctuations will be determined during the development of the Vegetation Management Plan and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan under Sections 12 and 14, respectively, of this Agreement.

9.5 Salvage of Fish During Maintenance Shutdowns. Upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp will notify ODFW, USDA-FS, and USFWS at least two weeks in advance of any contemplated maintenance shutdowns. PacifiCorp shall salvage live fish from Project Waterways during such maintenance shutdowns and consult with ODFW to determine where the salvaged fish will be relocated. For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "Project Waterways" refers to artificial waterways and forebays that are part of the Project above Soda Springs Dam.

9.6 Enhancement of Rainbow Trout Populations. PacifiCorp shall take the actions to benefit rainbow trout populations in the upper North Umpqua watershed that are specified in the ODFW MOU, including the brook trout control program, in accordance with the Tributary Enhancement Program under Section 19.1.

## SECTION 10. AQUATIC CONNECTIVITY

10.1 Connectivity Improvements. PacifiCorp shall complete the following actions by the dates indicated below. Dates listed below for actual construction, testing, and modification of facilities shall be delayed pending the New License becoming final, but dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed.

10.2 Stump Lake. During the second year after the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp, in consultation with ODFW and the USDA-FS, shall design and construct a structure that permits the movement of aquatic amphibians and macroinvertebrates (but not fish) across the dam at Stump Lake. The operation and design of this structure will not significantly alter the function or operation of the diversion structure. ODFW and the USDA-FS must approve design specifications prior to initiation of construction.

10.3 Clearwater River. Commencing upon the New License becoming final, PacifiCorp, in consultation with ODFW and the USDA-FS and subject to approval by OWRD, shall design and construct a structure in the lower Clearwater River near Toketee Reservoir to reconnect the Clearwater River and the North Umpqua River. The reconnection will allow a portion of the Clearwater 2 bypass reach flows to travel down the original Clearwater River channel to the confluence of the North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee Dam. During high-flow periods when flows are spilling at Toketee Dam, all of the flows from the Clearwater River will be directed through the reconnected channel to the North Umpqua River. During other periods, the amount of flow needed to provide the in-stream flow regime for the Toketee bypass reach identified in Appendix C, Tables 1

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

and 2 will be directed through the reconnected channel to the North Umpqua River, and any additional flows, up to the limit of the applicable water right, will be directed into Toketee Reservoir. The reconnected channel shall also be designed to permit the movement of fish, amphibians, and macroinvertebrates between the North Umpqua River and the upper Clearwater River.

**10.4 Breaching Diversions.** PacifiCorp has returned full stream flows to Helen, Spotted Owl, Karen, Thorn, and Mill Creeks on the Lemolo 2 waterway and to White Mule Creek on the Lemolo 1 waterway. PacifiCorp shall remove the diversion structures on the above streams to restore fish movement and riparian processes on these streams during the first year after the New License becomes final. PacifiCorp shall, by the first anniversary of the New License, remove the diversion structure at Potter Creek and modify the diversion structure at Deer Creek, return flows to stream channels, provide for passage of gravel and woody debris at those locations, and ensure fish movement is not impaired or prevented at those locations.

**10.5 Restoring Riparian Habitats.** PacifiCorp shall restore riparian habitat along White Mule Creek below the USDA-FS road [FS 2610] to the confluence with the North Umpqua River by the second anniversary of the New License or 2006, whichever is earlier. PacifiCorp shall restore riparian habitat affected by the Project at Potter Creek to the confluence with the North Umpqua River as scheduled by the RCC. Restoration measures shall include plantings of native species and be integrated with site plan development for the associated erosion-control actions required under Section 14 of this Agreement.

**10.6 Reconnecting Aquatic Sites.** PacifiCorp shall reconnect Priority 1 intercepted tributaries and drainages by the sixth anniversary of the New License and Priority 2 intercepted tributaries and drainages by the eleventh anniversary of the New License (collectively "aquatic sites" listed on attached **Schedule 10.6**) by passing the drainage across canals or underneath flumes. These reconnections, through site-specific designs under Section 21.5, shall be designed to accommodate a 100-year flood event and provide connectivity for riparian and aquatic species for the flood-prone area but shall not exceed 150 feet. Underpasses or coverings will accommodate the flood-prone area, based on site-specific plans, but will not exceed 150 feet. Some intercepted tributary streams are associated with highly eroded areas and need to be incorporated into site designs for erosion-control measures described in Section 14. Actions should not create a hazard to Project facilities or increase chances of waterway failure that would result in serious resource damage (*i.e.*, increased erosion, water quality impact, loss of wildlife habitat).

**10.7 Culvert Replacement Associated with Priority 1 and Priority 2 Aquatic Sites.** PacifiCorp shall replace or remove inadequately sized culverts under roads and along or adjacent to Project Waterways associated with Priority 1 and Priority 2 aquatic sites as identified in **Schedule 10.6**. Timing and site-specific plans for culvert removal and replacement will be included in the TMP. In the case of culverts associated with aquatic site reconnections, removal of culverts and replacement with road fords or driveable dips shall be installed where feasible. If a road ford may increase an erosion hazard or a hazard to

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

personnel, culverts shall be installed that are sufficient to accommodate a 100-year flood event and riparian and aquatic species connectivity.

### SECTION 11. TERRESTRIAL RESOURCES

11.1 Big-Game Bridges. PacifiCorp shall increase the width of the 29 existing big-game bridges across Project Waterways to 36 feet and provide suitable habitat components, as determined by the USDA-FS, on crossing surfaces to facilitate use by all classes of terrestrial species. Such crossings shall be expanded within the first year after the New License becomes final or 2004, whichever is earlier.

11.2 Wildlife Crossings. PacifiCorp shall install 34 new wildlife crossings at a width of 36 feet within four years after the New License becomes final. The bridges shall be constructed at locations that will maximize opportunities for wildlife movement as determined through consultation with USDA-FS and ODFW. Prior to final locations being determined for these crossings, PacifiCorp shall conduct Survey and Manage Species protocol surveys within 200 feet of the waterway system in the vicinity of the location where each crossing is proposed. These surveys may serve to identify areas where wildlife crossings will maximize benefits to rare, endemic species.

11.3 Monitoring Plan. PacifiCorp will develop and implement, in consultation with the USDA-FS and ODFW, a monitoring plan to evaluate the efficacy of wildlife crossings. This plan shall be completed within three years after the New License becomes final or 2007, whichever is earlier, and implemented at once when upgrading existing wildlife crossings and when installing new crossings. The USDA-FS and ODFW may require, based on monitoring results, PacifiCorp to install up to a total of five additional wildlife crossings by the fifth anniversary of the New License. Implementation of these measures will be coordinated with ODFW, the USDA-FS, and other interested Parties through the process described in Section 21.

11.4 Wildlife Underpasses. PacifiCorp shall excavate at least nine wildlife underpasses below project penstocks at locations to be determined by the USDA-FS and ODFW by the second anniversary of the New License or 2006, whichever is earlier.

11.5 Enhancement of Wetland Species Diversity and Still-Water Amphibian Habitats. PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the USDA-FS and ODFW, enhance or create new wetlands in eight locations. The date for completion of the work shall be as follows: Locations for wetland enhancement or creation include Stump Lake (by the second anniversary of the New License), Stinkhole area (by the sixth anniversary of the New License), Fallen Mountain Creek in the vicinity of the historic channel (by the fourth anniversary of the New License), Expanded Lemolo 1 forebay (by the fifth anniversary of the New License), and near the campgrounds at Lemolo Lake (by the first anniversary of the New License). PacifiCorp shall enhance or create an additional three wetlands by the eleventh anniversary of the New License at locations to be determined in consultation with USDA-FS and ODFW. Locations for these additional three wetlands potentially include

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Ranawapiti, Fallen Mountain Creek, and Lemolo Reservoir (PacifiCorp shall make necessary modifications to campgrounds and restore vegetation to improve wetland species diversity) and other areas surrounding Toketee Reservoir.

### SECTION 12. VEGETATION MANAGEMENT

**12.1 Vegetation Management Plan.** PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with the USDA-FS and BLM, a Vegetation Management Plan (the "VMP") within 18 months after the Effective Date. Full implementation of the VMP will commence promptly after the VMP is approved by the USDA-FS and the BLM and the New License becomes final. Pending implementation of the VMP, PacifiCorp shall continue its current vegetation management practices. The procedures identified in the VMP will allow for the continued operation of the hydroelectric facilities and transmission and distribution system in a reliable, safe, and environmentally responsible manner. The plan will include vegetation management procedures to be implemented within the FERC Project Boundary and in other areas on federal land directly affected by Project operations. Procedures contained in the plan will be consistent with USDA-FS and BLM objectives and plans for noxious weeds and vegetation management on federal lands, which include, but are not limited to, the following: noxious-weed prevention, weed control strategies, treatments, weed inventory and monitoring, erosion control, ground cover objectives, native plant species, wildlife habitat objectives, visual resource objectives, riparian reserve objectives, weed-free seed certification, monitoring and evaluation schedule for the length of the New License period, and adaptive management provisions. Procedures will also be consistent with hazard tree control practices that ensure the integrity and reliability of the transmission line and hydroelectric facility operation. A schedule for implementing the VMP will be identified in the final VMP.

**12.2 Noxious-Weed Control.** PacifiCorp shall commence measures to control and prevent the spread of noxious weeds in conjunction with actions coordinated by the RCC, with emphasis on known populations of noxious weeds.

### SECTION 13. AVIAN PROTECTION

**13.1 Power Pole Modification.** Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall continue to implement measures to minimize adverse interactions between Project power lines and birds. Any pole involved in a bird fatality will be retrofitted or rebuilt to increase safety for large perching birds. In addition, all new or rebuilt power poles will be constructed following guidelines in the publication entitled "Suggested Practices for Raptor Safety on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 1996" (APLIC 1996).

**13.2 Scheduling Activities.** Commencing upon the Effective Date, operation and maintenance activities in the Project area conducted during the New License period will follow most current spatial and temporal guidelines for avian protection. Unless otherwise agreed between PacifiCorp and USDA-FS, activities within 400 meters of active raptor nests will be conducted outside the nesting season unless nesting failure has been confirmed by

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

USDA-FS. Planning and scheduling for implementation of these activities will be coordinated by the RCC.

13.3 Helicopter Surveys. Commencing upon the Effective Date, helicopter surveys of Project transmission lines will comply with conditions outlined in the Rattlesnake Rock Peregrine Falcon nest site plan and the Toketee Lake Bald Eagle nest site plan.

13.4 Avian Agreement. PacifiCorp shall follow the existing Agreement for Management of Birds on Powerlines, among PacifiCorp, ODFW, and the USFWS dated February 18, 1988, which is incorporated into this Agreement by this reference to the extent that it applies to the Project lands and attached as **Appendix G**. This agreement promotes cooperation between PacifiCorp and the signatory agencies and includes procedures for dealing with bird mortality and problem nests. Records of dead birds found near Project facilities will be kept in a database and annual reports that summarize program activities within the Project area will be submitted to the USDA-FS. Information contained in such reports or databases will not be viewed as an admission on PacifiCorp's part of any violation of applicable law. The USDA-FS and BLM will review and determine the need to be signatories of the avian agreement by 2004.

## SECTION 14. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

14.1 Erosion-Control Plan. PacifiCorp shall finalize the existing draft erosion-control plan (the "ECP") (dated November 2, 2000) in consultation with the Governmental Parties. PacifiCorp shall complete the ECP by the end of 2001 and submit it to the Governmental Parties for review and approval. The ECP will include all of the specific erosion PM&E Measures set out below in this Section 14.

14.2 Flume Failures; Shutoff and Drainage Systems. Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall develop, in consultation with the USDA-FS, ODEQ, and ODFW, a waterway drainage system that promptly redirects water with the goal of draining the affected waterway segment within 30 minutes in the event of a flume failure on any section of the Fish Creek, Lemolo 2, and Clearwater 2 Project Waterways. PacifiCorp shall develop site-specific plans, for approval by ODFW, ODEQ, and USDA-FS, for these shutoff and drainage systems, with initial priority on the Fish Creek waterway, upon submission of this Agreement to FERC. PacifiCorp shall develop a written operations and maintenance plan upon completion of the site plan for such system. If a drainage system that would meet the 30-minute goal is not possible to construct in a particular segment of any Project Waterway, PacifiCorp, in consultation with ODFW, ODEQ, and USDA-FS, shall identify alternatives through an engineering-feasibility study to isolate the system failure and to identify the most effective drainage system feasible for that waterway segment. PacifiCorp shall complete construction of shutoff and drainage systems as follows: (1) Fish Creek within one year after the New License becomes final and (2) Lemolo 2 and Clearwater within three years after the New License becomes final.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

14.3 Timely Response to Erosive Events. Should an accidental spill or discharge from the waterway system or other erosive event occur, or should the emergency shutdown system be tripped, PacifiCorp shall take the actions specified below.

14.3.1 Notification of USDA-FS and Response. PacifiCorp shall immediately notify and consult with the USDA-FS upon discovery of any of the events listed in Section 14.3 above. If an event occurs outside business hours, PacifiCorp shall contact the USDA-FS Umpqua National Forest Fire Dispatch.

14.3.2 Notification of State. PacifiCorp shall notify the Oregon Emergency Response System within 24 hours of an event with a verbal report on location, duration, and effect on water quality and aquatic life. If PacifiCorp observes or suspects that fish or wildlife or their habitat may be harmed, it shall immediately notify and consult with the hydropower coordinator and watershed biologist at ODFW's Roseburg office. In no case shall such contact occur later than the next business day. Additionally, PacifiCorp shall provide an annual report to ODEQ and ODFW by March 1 for the preceding calendar year, describing each event and action taken to remediate impacts and the operational changes taken or proposed to reduce the reoccurrence of the spill or discharge.

14.3.3 Coordination of Remedial Measures. PacifiCorp shall coordinate emergency response to waterway failure or other erosive event, and the subsequent remediation planning and implementation process will be initiated within 24 hours of the event. PacifiCorp shall develop site-specific plans for remediation of any failure in consultation with, and approved by, the USDA-FS, ODFW, and ODEQ. Plans will include (1) immediate steps to remedy the failure and bring the waterway back into operation and (2) timing and performance criteria to be met for completion of needed remediation after an event. Implementation of the remediation plan shall be completed within 30 days after the waterway is brought back into operation. Actions taken to remediate waterway failures also shall be designed to improve connectivity for associated terrestrial or aquatic sites. This will occur through development of site-specific plans in response to the failure and through the RCC. The Parties recognize that, due to the nature of waterway failures or significant erosive events, coordination of remedial measures has the potential to change the actual number of reconnections and crossings and may shift the timing of the implementation for some PM&E Measures in order to accommodate a timely response.

14.4 Erosion-Site Remediation. Erosion control standards referenced in Section 14.4.1 below used for remedial measures will be consistent with mitigation measures for other Umpqua National Forest activities and will integrate remedial measures for erosion control with terrestrial and aquatic measures.

14.4.1 Site-Specific Plans. Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall develop site plans for prevention and remediation of erosion for 31 actions at high-priority erosion sites and 27 actions at medium-priority erosion sites identified in **Schedule 14.4**, in consultation with the USDA-FS, ODFW, and other interested agencies. Criteria to be used for determining appropriate remediation will be those found in the Umpqua National Forest

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Land and Resource Management Plan, chapter IV, Soil Productivity, 1990, using a least-cost, fit-to-site approach. PacifiCorp shall not implement such plans prior to review and approval of such plans by the USDA-FS. Site remediation will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis in the corresponding site plan to ensure that damage to life, property, facilities, soil, water, and fishery values are minimized. Design for any required remedial actions shall be completed by PacifiCorp at least two years prior to planned implementation.

**14.4.2 High-Priority Sites.** PacifiCorp shall implement remedial actions at all 31 high-priority erosion sites according to **Schedule 14.4**. Fish Creek high-priority sites will be completed by the second anniversary of the New License or 2006, whichever is earlier. All other high-priority erosion sites will be completed between the second and the sixth anniversary of the New License or between 2006 and 2010, whichever is earlier.

**14.4.3 Medium-Priority Sites.** PacifiCorp shall implement remedial actions at 27 medium-priority erosion sites according to **Schedule 14.4**. Where actions to be taken will be delayed until the New License is final, dates for completion of designs and plans shall not be so delayed. On unstable slope areas, PacifiCorp shall complete 10 actions on medium-priority erosion sites between the seventh and eleventh years after the New License becomes final except for portions of those sites for which an economic advantage would be gained by combining such action with other PM&E Measures to be completed between 2006 and 2010 (e.g., aquatic reconnections, drainage systems, high-priority erosion sites). The 10 sites are FC1, FC7, FC9, CW2-10, CW2-3, CW2-1, 43, LM2-30, LM2-25, and LM2-13.

**14.5 Monitoring.** Upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall implement a monitoring program that both evaluates currently ranked erosion sites and identifies new erosion sites. Through monitoring, some medium-priority erosion sites may be redesignated as high-priority erosion sites. If an existing medium-priority site is redesignated as a high-priority erosion site, the site shall be remediated as soon as practicable as determined by the RCC. If a new site is discovered through monitoring, PacifiCorp shall develop a site-specific remediation plan in consultation with and subject to the approval of the USDA-FS, ODEQ, and ODFW as provided above. Implementation of the remediation for such new sites designated as high-priority sites will be scheduled as soon as practicable by the RCC. New sites designated as medium-priority will be monitored. PacifiCorp shall prepare and distribute an annual report of monitoring activities to the Parties.

**14.6 Performance Bond.** In the event the USDA-FS, in consultation with ODEQ and ODFW, determines that site-specific performance criteria are not being met, then PacifiCorp will provide a bond sufficient to ensure proper and timely remediation. The amount of the bond will be based on the estimated cost of remediation at the time the bond is established, with an upper limit of \$1 million.

**14.7 Seismic and Geologic Hazard Evaluation.** In conjunction with the next regularly scheduled FERC Part 12 inspection (year 2003) and future Part 12 inspections, PacifiCorp shall perform high-level analyses of potential seismic and geologic hazards facing the Project, according to methodologies and procedures approved by the Oregon Department of

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Geology and Mineral Industries ("DOGAMI"). PacifiCorp shall include such analyses, after review and comment by DOGAMI, in its Part 12 submissions to FERC.

14.8 Dam Safety. PacifiCorp shall continue to consult with OWRD's Dam Safety Section in conjunction with FERC engineering and safety inspection activities. PacifiCorp shall comply with relevant dam safety statutes and rules when modifying dams or other hydraulic structures at the Project.

### SECTION 15. TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT

15.1 Transportation Management Plan. PacifiCorp included a draft transportation management plan in its 1995 license application to FERC. PacifiCorp shall complete, in consultation with BLM and the USDA-FS, a final Transportation Management Plan ("TMP") within 12 months after the Effective Date, containing the same principles as are incorporated in the draft and the specific provisions listed below. The TMP will include a traffic management plan detailing which PacifiCorp-Maintained Hydro Roads and PacifiCorp-Maintained Transmission Roads will be open to public access and under what conditions. The TMP shall also include a plan for monitoring roads and bridges for review of maintenance activities and for damage. PacifiCorp shall be required to comply with the TMP during the term of the New License. The final TMP will be subject to BLM and USDA-FS approval.

15.2 Maintenance Responsibility. Commencing on the Effective Date, PacifiCorp will assume 100 percent maintenance and capital improvement responsibility for roads listed on attached **Schedule 15.2** as PacifiCorp-Maintained Hydro and PacifiCorp-Maintained Transmission Roads. Maintenance and capital improvement activities will be consistent with USDA-FS requirements found at USDA-FS Manual sections 7730 and 7720, respectively, and corresponding sections of the USDA-FS Handbook for Road Maintenance section 7709.58 and BLM Manual 9100 Series and the Roseburg District Resource Management Plan (June 1995), Appendix D, Part H. **Schedule 15.2** includes maintenance levels required for each road.

15.3 Cost Sharing. Commencing in 2005, PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS will cost-share maintenance and capital improvements on roads listed on attached **Schedule 15.2** as Joint Use Hydro Maintenance, in accordance with the cost-sharing ratios and maintenance levels listed on **Schedule 15.2**. Cost-sharing ratios may be changed during the term of the New License as provided in the TMP. Maintenance and capital improvements shall be according to the USDA-FS Manual and Handbook provisions cited in Section 15.2. Payments for such cost sharing may commence before 2005 upon written agreement between PacifiCorp and USDA-FS.

15.4 Road Decommissioning. In cooperation with USDA-FS, PacifiCorp has identified PacifiCorp-Maintained Hydro Roads and PacifiCorp-Maintained Transmission Roads in need of decommissioning as shown on attached **Schedule 15.4**. The listed road segments, totalling 8.6 miles of road, will be decommissioned by PacifiCorp according to the

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

USDA-FS Manual and Handbook provisions cited in Section 15.2 above and shall be completed by the fourth anniversary of the New License. If PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, and BLM agree, alternate road segments with approximately the same decommissioning cost as those listed may be substituted for decommissioning. Any PacifiCorp-Maintained Hydro Road or PacifiCorp-Maintained Transmission Road that PacifiCorp determines is no longer needed for Project operation by PacifiCorp shall be decommissioned as soon as is practicable according to the same standards.

**15.5 Bridges.** PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the USDA-FS, complete an inventory of bridges and a process for inspection of bridges as part of the TMP according to the standards of the Highway Safety Act of September 9, 1966 (23 USC §§ 401-411). Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp will assume 100 percent maintenance responsibility for bridges identified on attached **Schedule 15.5** as being on PacifiCorp-Maintained Hydro Roads and PacifiCorp-Maintained Transmission Roads.

**15.5.1 Bridge Cost Sharing.** PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS will cost-share bridge maintenance and bridges on roads under the classification of Joint Use Hydro Maintenance in accordance with the cost-share ratios set forth on **Schedule 15.2**; provided that the owner of each bridge, as shown on attached **Schedule 15.5**, shall bear the full cost of deferred maintenance on such bridge. PacifiCorp shall perform critical deferred maintenance (safety related) on PacifiCorp-owned bridges, identified during bridge inspections by the first anniversary of the New License, or 2005, whichever occurs earlier; and shall perform non-critical deferred maintenance on PacifiCorp-owned bridges by the tenth anniversary of the New License. PacifiCorp and USDA-FS will jointly share the cost of bridge inspections at the same ratio as set forth for the road containing that bridge according to the standards of the Highway Safety Act. Cost sharing on bridge inspections and annual maintenance shall commence when the New License becomes final.

**15.6 Upgrading Culverts.** PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the USDA-FS, BLM, and ODFW, complete an inventory of culverts on Project lands as part of the TMP. The inventory shall indicate which culverts require modifications to allow fish passage and which culverts require modifications to pass a 100-year flood. For culverts requiring modifications for fish passage barriers, PacifiCorp shall upgrade such culverts commencing after the New License becomes final at a rate of approximately 20 percent of such culverts a year, to be completed by the fifth anniversary of the New License. The standard for improvements for fish passage shall be the standards of ODFW as set forth in **Schedule 15.6**. PacifiCorp shall consult with ODFW to consider any subsequent changes to such design criteria and shall incorporate such changes, provided the costs are not more than 125 percent of existing designs as of the Effective Date as adjusted for inflation. The cost of upgrading culverts shall be allocated on the same basis as costs for road maintenance set forth in Sections 15.2 and 15.3 above for each such road. Inventoried culverts requiring upgrading to accommodate a 100-year flood will be upgraded by the eleventh anniversary of a New License at an average rate of approximately 7.5 percent of such culverts per year. PacifiCorp shall replace or upgrade culverts that are associated with other PM&E Measures at the time of scheduled implementation of the said measure. If the USDA-FS cannot fund its

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

share of costs on culverts in any year, the schedule for work on such culverts shall be adjusted to accommodate the funds available.

### SECTION 16. AESTHETICS

16.1 Visual Resource Management Plan. PacifiCorp shall prepare a Visual Resource Management Plan ("VRMP") by 2002. The VRMP shall incorporate the proposed Visual Enhancement measures contained in the Table 7.3.1, Exhibit E, of the January 1995 License Application (PacifiCorp, 1995), as well as measures described below. The VRMP shall provide guidelines that address the design, maintenance, and construction of project facilities in order to preserve or enhance the visual resources of the project area. Development and implementation of the VRMP guidelines will incorporate the most current visual resource standards applicable to the USDA-FS or BLM as appropriate. Implementation of the VRMP shall commence upon the New License becoming final. PacifiCorp shall conform its actions on the Project to the VRMP during the term of the New License. Development and implementation of the VRMP guidelines will incorporate the most current visual resource standards applicable to the USDA-FS or BLM as appropriate.

16.2 Landscaping. PacifiCorp shall develop and implement a landscape plan for the Clearwater switching station and the Clearwater Maintenance Area, as described in PacifiCorp's 1995 License Application, consistent with the VRMP. PacifiCorp shall submit such plans to the USDA-FS for concurrence. Development of such plans and implementation will occur by the second anniversary of the New License or 2006, whichever is earlier.

16.3 Penstock and Surge Tank Painting. By the first anniversary of the New License or 2005, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp shall conduct photograph simulations of the Lemolo 2 penstock and surge tank, Toketee penstock and surge tank, and Clearwater 2 penstock, showing alternative color treatments. The USDA-FS will make the final color selection before PacifiCorp paints the Lemolo 2 penstock and surge tank, Toketee penstock and surge tank, and Clearwater 2 penstock at the next painting interval for that facility, as determined by PacifiCorp. PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with USDA-FS, evaluate the status of the existing paint on such facilities not later than the twenty-fifth year of the New License.

16.4 Transmission Line System. By the first anniversary of the New License or 2005, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp shall conduct an evaluation of the 11 locations on the transmission line right-of-way described in PacifiCorp's 1995 License Application, Vol. 6, Exhibit E. Sec.7, Fig. 7.3-1, and 7-34 to 7-35.. This evaluation will examine existing plant species, mix, age, and size along the right-of-way and its effectiveness for mitigating the visual impact of the transmission lines. PacifiCorp shall consider modifications to such vegetation or other methods, including replacement of conductors with nonreflective material, at such time as the conductors would otherwise be replaced that might reduce visual impacts, taking into consideration site conditions and ongoing operation and maintenance. These measures will be presented in the VRMP. PacifiCorp will develop an implementation schedule for completing any such visual improvements as part of the VRMP. All proposed

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

improvements will be implemented by the tenth anniversary of the New License and will be coordinated with the VMP described in Section 12.1 above.

### SECTION 17. RECREATION

**17.1 Recreation Resources Management Plan.** PacifiCorp shall implement the Recreation Resources Management Plan ("RRMP") (PacifiCorp's 1995 License Application) with such modifications as are described below. PacifiCorp shall complete the final RRMP in consultation with USDA-FS, ODFW, and the Oregon State Marine Board within 15 months after the Effective Date to include site-specific plans and to incorporate the additional provisions in this Section 17. PacifiCorp shall submit the final RRMP to the USDA-FS for approval. PacifiCorp shall then implement the final RRMP. Recreation management costs set forth in **Schedule 17.1** will be escalated over time and represent not-to-exceed limits for capital improvements and monitoring. PacifiCorp will commence funding recreation operations, maintenance, and capital improvements as provided in the Implementation Schedule. NFP compliance and the deferred backlog of capital improvements shall be funded in accordance with Sections 17.8 and 17.12 below.

**17.2 Operations and Maintenance.** Commencing in 2004, PacifiCorp shall provide reimbursement funding to the USDA-FS for operations, maintenance, and replacement of facilities at recreation sites identified in the RRMP. PacifiCorp and USDA-FS shall agree on a three-year maintenance plan before beginning work. Funds will cover direct and indirect costs for summer dispersed recreation management and year-round developed recreation management for the Project-induced recreation identified in the RRMP.

**17.3 Meaningful Measures.** PacifiCorp shall provide funding sufficient for the USDA-FS to maintain the recreation facilities to standards set forth in the USDA-FS's Meaningful Measures Recreation Business Management System of the Forest Service, 2000 User Guide. Determining the appropriate standard will take into consideration user expectations, area amenities, and consistency with other USDA-FS facilities and fee programs as described in the final RRMP. As a minimum, the critical Meaningful Measures standards will be met, including health and cleanliness, safety and security, setting responsiveness, and condition of facilities.

**17.4 Use of Fees.** If the USDA-FS collects fees at PacifiCorp-funded facilities and has the congressional approval to retain said fees, then the collected fees will be directly spent on either maintenance or capital improvements at that facility or as directed by Congress. Funds collected, less overhead retained and expended at the site by the USDA-FS as provided by statute, shall commensurately reduce PacifiCorp's annual obligation at that site. These fees shall be used to contribute toward meeting at these facilities the full service Meaningful Measures standard referred to in Section 17.3.

**17.5 Dispersed Recreation Areas.** Dispersed, undeveloped recreation areas adjacent to Project impoundments, as identified on **Schedule 17.5**, will be included in the areas for which PacifiCorp funds operations and maintenance.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

17.6 Public Access. Subject to the TMP and restrictions for public safety, as determined by PacifiCorp and USDA-FS, in consultation with ODFW, and consistent with FERC requirements, PacifiCorp shall allow public access to Project reservoirs, stream channels, and adjacent lands for wildlife viewing, angling, hunting, and other recreational purposes.

17.7 Law Enforcement. Commencing in 2004, PacifiCorp shall pay the USDA-FS for law enforcement related to land- and water-based recreation activities within the Project boundaries. The need for law enforcement coverage will be evaluated by PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS, in consultation with appropriate law enforcement agencies, upon the New License becoming final and every three years thereafter, and adjustments will be made as agreed by PacifiCorp and USDA-FS. Provision of a land-based law enforcement officer and a water-based law enforcement officer on weekends and major holidays between the third weekend in April through the end of October shall be the upper limit of such funding obligation, except as modified per the preceding sentence. Any water-based law enforcement officer shall be certified as such by the Oregon State Marine Board.

17.8 Capital Improvements/Future Expansion. Subject to the cost limitations in **Schedule 17.1**, upon the New License becoming final, PacifiCorp shall provide capital improvements at existing recreation facilities and future expansion as listed on **Schedule 17.5**, according to the terms and schedule of the RRMP. PacifiCorp shall cost-share in recreation enhancements as listed on **Schedule 17.1**, according to the terms and schedule of the RRMP. All operations, maintenance, and capital projects will be coordinated with the USDA-FS before, during, and after implementation through the RCC. PacifiCorp shall provide funds for deferred backlog of capital improvements as listed on **Schedule 17.1**. PacifiCorp shall provide 50 percent of funding for such backlog in three equal annual payments to USDA-FS made on or before January 15 of each year from 2002 to 2004 and the remainder by the third anniversary of the New License or 2007, whichever is earlier. The final scope of any capital improvements will be based on the outcome of any required NEPA process. The USDA-FS will make the final determination regarding any improvements, additions, or other changes within those areas referenced in the final RRMP.

17.9 Public Information. Commencing in 2004, PacifiCorp will provide annual funds in amounts identified in attached **Schedule 17.1** to the USDA-FS for public information programs and visitor center operations and maintenance.

17.10 Annual Monitoring. Commencing in 2004, PacifiCorp shall fund monitoring by the USDA-FS in accordance with the terms of the RRMP as provided in **Schedule 17.1**.

17.11 Forest Plan Compliance. Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp will provide \$150,000 for meeting the compliance requirements of the Umpqua National Forest Plan within the Project boundaries. PacifiCorp will provide 50 percent of the funds by the date the New License becomes final or 2004, whichever is earlier, and the remainder by the third anniversary of the New License or 2007, whichever is earlier.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

17.12 Reservoir Elevation. Except as provided in Section 9.3, PacifiCorp shall maintain Lemolo Lake at or near full pool (elevation 4,148.5 feet) throughout the peak recreation season of Memorial Day through Labor Day.

### SECTION 18. CULTURAL RESOURCES

18.1 Cultural Resources Management Plan. PacifiCorp developed a draft Cultural Resources Management Plan (the "CRMP") as part of the 1995 Application for New License (PacifiCorp's 1995 License Application). PacifiCorp shall complete the final CRMP by 2003 and submit it to the USDA-FS for approval. PacifiCorp will incorporate the Historic Buildings Plan (PacifiCorp, 1995) into the CRMP when revised. When finalized, the CRMP will define and describe the manner in which archeological and historic resources will be protected and how impacts to these resources will be mitigated over the term of the New License. The consultation process among the USDA-FS, BLM, State Historic Preservation Office ("SHPO"), Advisory Council on Historic Preservation ("ACHP"), and the tribes will be defined in the final CRMP. PacifiCorp shall implement the final CRMP commencing on the date that the New License becomes final.

18.2 Programmatic Agreement. A Programmatic Agreement will be developed in consultation with and for execution by FERC, SHPO, ACHP, USDA-FS, BLM, and PacifiCorp consistent with the terms and conditions of the CRMP.

18.3 Site Discovery. PacifiCorp shall conduct archeological site discovery surveys before ground-disturbing activities in accordance with the USDA-FS Umpqua National Forest Heritage Inventory Strategy, April 2000, as amended.

18.4 Protection, Restoration, and Recovery. PacifiCorp shall protect, restore, or recover data from archeological sites as provided in site-specific plans approved by SHPO, USDA-FS, and BLM. The schedule for recovery of known sites will be established in the final CRMP.

18.5 Public Outreach. PacifiCorp shall provide public outreach, interpretive displays, and cultural resource sensitivity training to company personnel as identified in the CRMP.

18.6 Monitoring. Commencing on the Effective Date until implementation of the CRMP, PacifiCorp shall continue its current level of monitoring and protection of known cultural sites in consultation with USDA-FS, BLM, SHPO, and ACHP. Upon implementation of the CRMP, PacifiCorp shall conduct a monitoring program pursuant to the final CRMP. This will include annual monitoring of known sites and project activities identified in pre-License Cultural Resource Survey, maintained as confidential records under the National Historic Preservation Act, held by the USDA-FS, SHPO, and PacifiCorp, and located in High Probability zones, which zones are identified in the USDA-FS Umpqua National Forest Heritage Inventory Strategy, April 2000, as amended. Looted sites, as identified in the CRMP, may require monitoring on intervals that will be determined among PacifiCorp, BLM, and the USDA-FS on a site-specific basis.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

18.7 Timing of Implementation. Monitoring of existing sites will begin upon completion of the final CRMP. PacifiCorp will continue to coordinate all operations and maintenance actions through the USDA-FS and BLM prior to the New License becoming final. A program for coordinating operations and maintenance will be established in the final CRMP.

### SECTION 19. MITIGATION

19.1 Tributary Enhancement Program. For the purpose of offsetting project impacts to fish and wildlife that will not otherwise be mitigated through Sections 4 through 18 of this Agreement, PacifiCorp shall fund and implement a Tributary Enhancement Program in accordance with this Section 19.1.

19.1.1 Enhancement Account. PacifiCorp shall establish a segregated interest-bearing account (the "Enhancement Account") dedicated to the funding of mitigation and enhancement projects undertaken pursuant to this Section 19.1. PacifiCorp shall initially deposit \$2 million into the account no later than January 31, 2004. Beginning on January 31, 2005, PacifiCorp annually shall deposit installments of \$430,000 into the account for seven years, in addition to the initial \$2 million deposit. Dollar amounts shall be adjusted for inflation in accordance with Section 22.4.4 below. Disbursements from the account shall not occur until the New License becomes final. The funding of the Enhancement Account and implementation of projects under this Section 19.1 is intended to fully meet PacifiCorp's obligation under the ODFW MOU.

19.1.1.1 Account Administration. PacifiCorp shall manage the Enhancement Account and disburse monies from the account only for mitigation and enhancement projects approved under this Section 19.1. PacifiCorp shall bear the cost of all reasonable administrative, legal, and overhead costs associated with management of the Enhancement Account.

19.1.1.2 Funding Projects. Enhancement projects may be performed by PacifiCorp, ODFW, or other entities. Upon approval of an enhancement project by ODFW, PacifiCorp shall disburse money from the Enhancement Account to the performing entity pursuant to payment arrangements made between PacifiCorp and that entity. For enhancement projects to be performed by PacifiCorp, PacifiCorp shall (1) submit to ODFW a scope of work and estimated cost of the project before commencing work and (2) upon completion of work, provide ODFW with a final statement of costs incurred. Such costs may include design, construction, and permitting costs associated with the project. Upon ODFW's approval of the final statement, PacifiCorp shall disburse funds from the enhancement account to reimburse itself for completed actions.

19.1.1.3 Reporting. PacifiCorp shall provide FERC and the Governmental Parties a written annual report describing amounts deposited into and disbursed from the Enhancement Account and, upon request by a Governmental Party, provide backup cost documentation regarding the account.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**19.1.2 Enhancement Projects.** PacifiCorp shall implement the enhancement and mitigation projects required by the ODFW MOU attached to and incorporated into this Agreement as **Appendix E** using funds from the Enhancement Account. Other enhancement projects funded through the Enhancement Account and performed by PacifiCorp, ODFW, or other entities must be approved by ODFW. ODFW will do so in consultation with the Parties and, as appropriate, other interested entities, through consideration of the following criteria:

- a. The project will benefit native anadromous and resident fish and wildlife populations;
- b. The project will support habitat restoration on private and other non-USDA-FS lands in proximity to the Project within the North Umpqua basin;
- c. The project will be consistent with ODFW's Habitat Mitigation Policy, Native Fish Conservation Policy, and other agency management plans, policies, and rules;
- d. The project will be consistent with other programs in the North Umpqua basin aimed at restoring fish species, aquatic habitat, and water quality;
- e. The project will be cost-effective; and
- f. Priority will be given to projects that would be cost-shared with other funding sources.

### **19.2 Long-Term Monitoring and Predator-Control Plans.**

**19.2.1 Creation of Fund.** When the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp shall establish a segregated, interest-bearing account into which it shall deposit \$100,000 per year during each year of the term of the New License. PacifiCorp shall disburse funds from this account under the direction of the RCC as provided in Section 21 below to (1) formulate and implement a study plan, implementation plan, and monitoring and adaptive management plan concerning the potential predation of anadromous salmonid juveniles by nonnative predator species in Soda Springs Reservoir and (2) monitor and evaluate the success of the reintroduction of anadromous fish populations in the North Umpqua upstream of the Soda Springs Dam. The Parties' initial goals for long-term monitoring and predator control are attached as **Schedule 19.2.1**.

In the event that the New License is not final by 2004, PacifiCorp shall establish a segregated, interest-bearing account beginning in 2004 into which it shall deposit \$20,000 per year until the New License becomes final. When the New License becomes final, this Section 19.2.2 shall be superseded by Section 19.2.1, and PacifiCorp shall commence depositing \$100,000 per year into the same segregated account in the year the New License becomes final (less \$20,000 if PacifiCorp has already deposited \$20,000 under this Section 19.2.2 in that calendar year).

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Beginning in 2004, PacifiCorp shall disburse funds from the \$20,000 payments provided under this Section 19.2.2 under the direction of the RCC, for the purposes set forth in Section 19.2.1.

**19.3 Mitigation Fund.** PacifiCorp shall establish a Mitigation Fund, prior to making the first deposit under Section 19.3.3, to be administered by the USDA-FS for the purpose of offsetting adverse impacts to aquatic, terrestrial, and other natural resources caused by the Project and not otherwise mitigated for in Sections 4 through 18 of this Agreement. The Fund will be used to mitigate or compensate for Project impacts to wetlands and stillwater amphibian habitat, riparian and aquatic species connectivity, vegetation management, terrestrial species connectivity, and soil loss and soil productivity resulting in erosion. When deciding how the funds will be expended to address these impacts, the USDA-FS shall consult with the Parties, fully engage the public, and fully consider all public comment throughout the NEPA environmental analysis process for each undertaking. The Mitigation Fund shall be used to implement mitigation and enhancement measures on National Forest System lands and BLM-administered lands within the North Umpqua basin.

**19.3.1 Annual Reports.** PacifiCorp shall submit to FERC and to the Governmental Parties written annual reports that reflect the amounts of payments deposited into and disbursed from the Fund and, upon request by a Governmental Party, provide written documentation underlying the annual report and provide an annual independent audit of the Fund upon the request of USDA-FS. The USDA-FS will provide information to PacifiCorp annually concerning how funds have been expended in furtherance of the purposes of the fund. Such information is to be included in PacifiCorp's annual report to FERC.

**19.3.2 Fund Administration.** PacifiCorp shall, in a fiduciary capacity with the USDA-FS as the beneficiary, establish and maintain an independent interest-bearing account for the purpose of funding mitigation and enhancement projects undertaken pursuant to this Section. PacifiCorp shall bear the cost of all reasonable administrative, legal, and overhead costs associated with the management of the account and shall not assess any such costs against the account or against the USDA-FS. The USDA-FS shall designate an official with the authority to direct payment to the USDA-FS for specific project work in furtherance of the purposes of the Fund. The account shall be administered at the sole discretion of the USDA-FS. PacifiCorp and the USDA-FS will collaborate on development of public information to communicate the benefits of the enhancement and mitigation projects being completed under this Agreement.

**19.3.3 Timing and Schedule of Payments.** PacifiCorp shall contribute money into the Fund in accordance with the following schedule. Contributions shall be nonrefundable. Except as otherwise noted, all dollar amounts in the following schedule will be in 2001 dollars and shall be adjusted for inflation in accordance with Section 22.4.4. Upon the New License becoming final or 2004, whichever is earlier, PacifiCorp shall make annual payments of \$250,000 on or before each January 31 throughout the full term of the New License. In addition, PacifiCorp shall make a total payment of \$8 million to be paid in increments of \$1 million commencing on the first January 31 after the New License becomes final or January 31, 2004, whichever is earlier, and on the 2nd, 7th, 10th, 13th, 16th, 19th, and 22nd

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

anniversaries of the first payment. The USDA-FS shall not be entitled to expend any portions of the \$250,000 or \$1 million payments until after the New License has become final.

### 19.4 Oversight Costs.

**19.4.1 Monitoring and Oversight.** Commencing when the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp shall annually pay ODFW the amount of \$162,000 for the purposes of (1) monitoring tasks associated with the Tributary Enhancement Program and (2) oversight of on-site mitigation measures performed by PacifiCorp or other entities. The necessity and level of such funding shall be reviewed by ODFW and PacifiCorp in consultation with the other Parties in Year 15 of the New License.

**19.4.2 Funding Mechanism.** The method by which PacifiCorp will pay the amount specified in Section 19.4.1 above will either be through reimbursement upon ODFW invoice or through assessment of an ODFW project-specific fee under ORS 543.080. Under either method, ODFW shall not seek payment under ORS 543.080 or under the ODFW MOU, and PacifiCorp shall not be obligated to pay, amounts duplicating or exceeding those specified in Section 19.4.1. Funding of costs under this Section 19.4 shall be in addition to (1) PacifiCorp's funding of the Tributary Enhancement Program under Section 19.1 above and (2) any assessment of project-specific fees under ORS 543.080 by a state agency other than ODFW. The funding provided in this Section 19.4.2 is intended to fully satisfy PacifiCorp's obligation to fund oversight by ODFW personnel under paragraph X of the ODFW MOU and under this Agreement.

### 19.5 Early Implementation Fund.

**19.5.1 Establishment of Fund.** PacifiCorp shall establish an Early Implementation Fund to be used during the period before the New License becomes final for highly visible measures not otherwise funded before the New License becomes final, including, but not limited to, (1) high-priority erosion sites, (2) riparian restoration at Potter Creek, (3) enhancement of up to two wetland areas, (4) road decommissioning, (5) tributary reconnections, and (6) culvert replacement. The Early Implementation Fund is not intended to increase PacifiCorp's total obligation for PM&E Measures under this Agreement. Therefore, any project undertaken with monies from the Early Implementation Fund shall be performed completely such that the project will not require additional work after the New License becomes final. The RCC will prioritize these early implementation projects. Any work on National Forest System lands is subject to the approval of the USDA-FS.

**19.5.2 Annual Reports.** PacifiCorp shall submit to FERC and to the Governmental Parties written annual reports that reflect the amounts of payments deposited into and disbursed from the Early Implementation Fund and, upon request by a Governmental Party, provide written documentation underlying the annual report and provide an annual independent audit of the Early Implementation Fund upon the request of USDA-FS.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**19.5.3 Fund Administration.** PacifiCorp shall establish and maintain an independent interest-bearing account for the purpose of funding early-implementation measures. PacifiCorp shall bear the cost of all reasonable administrative, legal, and overhead costs associated with the management of the account and shall not assess any such costs against the account or against the Governmental Parties. The Parties will collaborate on development of public information to communicate the benefits of the early implementation measures being completed under this Agreement. Upon approval of a project, PacifiCorp shall disburse money to the party performing the work in accordance with payment arrangements made between PacifiCorp and that party.

**19.5.4 Timing and Schedule of Payments.** PacifiCorp shall contribute money into the Early Implementation Fund in accordance with the following schedule. Contributions shall be nonrefundable. Except as otherwise noted, all dollar amounts in the following schedule will be in 2001 dollars and shall be adjusted for inflation in accordance with Section 22.4.4. Commencing on January 31, 2002 and on each subsequent January 31 until the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp shall deposit \$350,000 into the fund.

## **SECTION 20. ALTERNATIVE MEASURES**

**20.1 Consideration of New Alternatives.** The Parties recognize that alternative measures may exist that better achieve the Parties' goals and objectives; however, due to time constraints, the Parties have not been able to fully evaluate the physical, biological, and economic feasibility of such alternatives. Such measures include (1) removing Soda Springs Dam and installing a new reregulating dam upstream from the present location of this facility or (2) installing an enlarged spill gate at Soda Springs Dam. The Parties recognize the value of evaluating alternative measures not contained in this Agreement and shall continue to do so within the constraints of the ongoing FERC proceeding.

**20.2 Feasibility Report.** PacifiCorp, in consultation with the Parties, shall prepare a draft report analyzing the physical, biological, and economic feasibility of (1) removing Soda Springs Dam and installing a new reregulating dam upstream from the present location of this facility or (2) installing a new, enlarged spill gate at Soda Springs Dam. PacifiCorp submitted a draft report to the Parties by April 23, 2001. The Parties shall submit comments on the draft report to PacifiCorp. PacifiCorp shall finalize the report and submit the report to the agencies. The feasibility study will be executed with sufficient rigor to support the Parties' decision to either recommend or not recommend inclusion of these options in FERC's NEPA process.

**20.3 Recommending Alternative Measures.** The Parties shall convene on or about July 9, 2001 to review the final feasibility report to determine whether to recommend to FERC that one of the alternatives be evaluated in the NEPA process. If the Parties agree, based on the contents of the feasibility report and other available information, that the one of the alternatives should be evaluated in the NEPA process, they recognize that this Agreement would need to be amended to incorporate that alternative if the alternative were included in the New License, with concomitant adjustments to other provisions of the Agreement. If the

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Parties do not all agree to recommend one of the alternatives for evaluation by FERC in the NEPA process, they shall so advise FERC.

20.4 Future Alternative Measures. In the event the Parties agree, at any time, that the Agreement should be modified to incorporate alternative measures other than the measures evaluated in the feasibility report above, PacifiCorp shall petition FERC to amend the New License to incorporate such alternative measures. In seeking a license amendment, PacifiCorp shall prepare, at its expense, all necessary supporting documents, including, but not limited to, any required NEPA documents, requests for information, or other technical analyses. PacifiCorp shall prepare supporting documents in consultation with the Parties. The Parties shall, in turn, submit to FERC letters providing support for the petitioned action.

### SECTION 21. COORDINATION AND DECISION MAKING

21.1 Resource Coordination Committee. The land use evaluation in the 1995 Application for New License identified the need for a Resource Coordination Plan (the "RCP") and included a draft RCP. The draft RCP describes and unifies the processes for implementation of New License conditions, ongoing operations, and maintenance activities consistent with the terms of this Agreement. PacifiCorp shall finalize the RCP within one year after the New License becomes final or 2005, whichever is earlier, and may be amended as needed to incorporate plans required under this Agreement. PacifiCorp shall convene the Resource Coordination Committee ("RCC"). Within 60 days of the Effective Date, signatories to this Agreement will designate representatives to the RCC. The RCC shall have the responsibility to facilitate and coordinate the implementation of PM&E Measures consistent with the RCP and this Agreement, subject to Governmental Party and FERC approvals as may be necessary. If there is any disagreement between the RCP and this Agreement, this Agreement will control. The RCC will not be responsible for administration of either the Tributary Enhancement Program or the Mitigation Fund set forth under Section 19 above, though the responsible Governmental Parties may consult with the RCC regarding proposed mitigation activities. The RCC shall:

- a. Facilitate coordination and consultation on plans developed by PacifiCorp for the implementation of PM&E Measures;
- b. Coordinate the implementation of PM&E Measures and ongoing monitoring requirements by PacifiCorp;
- c. Establish appropriate procedures for conducting its activities;
- d. Establish such subcommittees as it deems necessary for the purpose of achieving the objectives in a, b, and c above and determining, as appropriate, the size, membership, and procedures of such committees, including those of any of the committees identified specifically in this Agreement or in the PM&E Measures.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

21.2 Decision-Making Process. The RCC shall endeavor to conduct its business by consensus. Decisions of the RCC shall not usurp the authority of the individual Parties or of agencies specifically identified in this Agreement as having approval authority regarding specific PM&E Measures. If the RCC cannot reach consensus on any issue, the RCC shall refer the issue to the appropriate policy makers designated by each Party. If the policy makers are unable to resolve the issue by consensus within 30 days after referral to that group, any remaining dispute shall be resolved as provided in Section 22.7.

21.3 Notice. Members of the RCC shall be given a minimum of 30 days' notice prior to any meeting.

21.4 Environmental Coordinator. PacifiCorp shall designate an Environmental Coordinator to oversee the coordination and implementation of PM&E Measures. The Environmental Coordinator will act as a representative of PacifiCorp to the RCC and will provide reasonable administrative and clerical support for the RCC.

21.4.1 Meetings. The Environmental Coordinator shall arrange an annual meeting of the RCC as well as any additional meetings deemed necessary by the Parties to coordinate activities and inform the Parties concerning the status or implementation of PM&E Measures.

21.4.2 Reports. The Environmental Coordinator shall prepare and file with FERC and the RCC a detailed annual report on the activities of the RCC and on the implementation of the PM&E Measures during the previous year. Filing of such reports shall commence upon the first anniversary of the Effective Date and annually each year thereafter during the term of the New License. The Environmental Coordinator will prepare annual reports in consultation with the members of the RCC and will provide such members with at least 30 days to comment on a draft report prior to filing a final version with FERC.

21.5 Site-Specific Plans and Construction Schedules. Commencing upon the Effective Date, PacifiCorp shall, in consultation with the USDA-FS, NMFS, USFWS, ODFW, and ODEQ, develop site-specific plans for construction activities under this Agreement that will result in ground or habitat disturbance, whether within or outside of water bodies. Such plans shall be prepared in accordance with the Implementation Schedule for such activities and shall include a construction schedule providing for in-river and riparian construction during noncritical periods for affected resources. PacifiCorp will submit completed plans to the USDA-FS (in addition to any agencies that may be required to approve such plans under other provisions of this Agreement) for review and approval prior to initiating any construction activities and before filing the construction schedule with FERC. For measures to be implemented more than two years after the applicable NEPA decision, the USDA-FS will review and approve NEPA documentation to assure its accuracy and currency prior to scheduled implementation. PacifiCorp will coordinate and seek any necessary approvals for any ground disturbances greater than one acre, or in-stream work that may affect the fishery or cause turbidity, with state agencies, including ODFW, Division of State Lands, OWRD, and ODEQ, as required by applicable state laws. PacifiCorp shall conduct Sensitive Species and Survey and Manage Species protocol surveys for rare, endemic

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

species within 400 feet of any ground- or habitat-disturbing activity that may occur as a result of these measures. The list of species and survey protocols shall be derived from then current USDA-FS regulations, manuals, policies, and handbooks. PacifiCorp shall include measures to prevent erosion in all site-specific plans.

21.6 Inspection, Consultation, and Notice. PacifiCorp shall permit the Governmental Parties to inspect Project facilities and Project records pertaining to the construction, operation, and maintenance of the Project at any reasonable time. PacifiCorp shall notify the agencies 90 days before the start of any Project construction or related ground- or habitat-disturbing activities and upon completion of construction. PacifiCorp shall consult with the Governmental Parties as necessary during construction or modification of Project facilities.

21.7 NEPA Process on National Forest System Lands. For any ground- or habitat-disturbing activities on National Forest System lands required for implementation of any PM&E Measure, PacifiCorp shall conduct or fund an environmental analysis, including, but not limited to, scoping, site-specific resource analyses, and cumulative-effects analyses, sufficient to meet the criteria set forth in USDA-FS regulations for NEPA in existence at the time the process is initiated. PacifiCorp may refer to or rely on any previous NEPA analysis for the activity to the extent such analysis is not out of date, as determined by USDA-FS. Any contractors selected by PacifiCorp to conduct the NEPA process shall be approved by the USDA-FS in advance of any work. Following scoping, PacifiCorp shall submit the scope of work for the environmental analysis, including, but not limited to, the range of alternatives that shall be addressed, to the USDA-FS for review and approval.

PacifiCorp shall make reasonable efforts to initiate and complete the NEPA process sufficiently in advance of Project implementation dates for PM&E Measures for which implementation dates are set forth in this Agreement and for those PM&E Measures scheduled by the RCC subsequent to the New License becoming final, to accommodate time lines for preparation and publication of a NEPA decision document by the USDA-FS and any administrative appeals of the NEPA decision, as required by USDA-FS appeal regulations in existence at the time the NEPA process is initiated.

## SECTION 22. IMPLEMENTATION OF AGREEMENT

22.1 Parties Bound. The Parties shall be bound by this Agreement for the term of the New License unless this Agreement is sooner terminated as provided in this Section 22, except that if a Party withdraws as allowed by this Agreement, that Party shall not be bound following such withdrawal.

22.2 Resolution of Disputes Before License Order. The following events may occur before the time FERC issues an order granting a New License, and the Parties shall seek to resolve any disputes regarding such events as provided in this Section 22.

22.2.1 Actions Inconsistent with This Agreement. If any of the following occur prior to FERC granting a New License:



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- a. Final Terms and Conditions under FPA sections 4(e), 18, or 10(j) are filed with FERC that are inconsistent with this Agreement;
- b. 401 Certification is denied or issued with conditions inconsistent with this Agreement;
- c. A TMDL determination is made that is inconsistent with this Agreement;
- d. A state water right is denied, or issued with conditions inconsistent with this Agreement;
- e. The final biological opinion developed pursuant to the ESA requires measures inconsistent with this Agreement;
- f. A final TMDL load allocation or water quality management plan has not been made with respect to any identified water-quality-limited parameter at the Project, and ODEQ reserves the right to modify the 401 Certification requirements pursuant to a TMDL determination to be made after the New License becomes final without agreement with PacifiCorp on the range of requirements that may be imposed, or
- g. An adverse finding by USDA-FS and BLM under section 7(a) of the WSRA as described under Section 1.1.10 above,

then this Agreement shall be deemed modified to conform to the action of the Governmental Party, unless any Party provides notice that it disputes the inconsistency during the applicable appeal period under the conditioning agency's regulations or within 30 days after such action of the Governmental Party in each case, and such Party initiates the ADR Procedures. Any Party may, in addition, initiate the appeal procedure described in Section 22.4.2. If PacifiCorp completes ADR and the relevant appeals, or abandons appeals, and one or more of the above items remains materially inconsistent with this Agreement and, in the case of the 401 Certification, is Materially Adverse, PacifiCorp may withdraw from this Agreement. If, after ADR and completion or abandonment of any appeals, one or more of the above items remains materially inconsistent with this Agreement, a Governmental Party may withdraw from this Agreement. Further, if condition 22.2.1.f above exists, or if ODEQ includes in its 401 Certification conditions materially inconsistent with Sections 1.1.6.2.a and b, PacifiCorp may withdraw from this Agreement in accordance with this Section 22.

The conditions of the 401 Certification, as modified by inclusion of TMDL conditions, shall be "Materially Adverse" to PacifiCorp if the sum of (a) increased capital costs caused solely by such certification plus (b) increased operating costs caused solely by such certification plus (c) lost power revenue due to operating restrictions caused solely by such certification, all converted to net present value using an 8 percent discount rate, is greater than \$10 million (escalated in accordance with Section 22.4.4 below). This determination of Materially Adverse shall be calculated using the procedures and assumptions set forth in **Schedule 22.2.1** attached to this Agreement. No Party may submit this definition of

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Materially Adverse to ODEQ or the Oregon Environmental Quality Commission in connection with the 401 Certification application or argue in any proceeding, other than a proceeding regarding enforceability of this Agreement, that the definition is relevant to the 401 Certification determination. ODEQ may not consider this definition of Materially Adverse in consideration of the 401 Certification application. In determining whether the 401 Certification is Materially Adverse, if ODEQ imposes a range of requirements dependent on determinations to be made after the New License becomes final, PacifiCorp may base its calculations on the most stringent of such requirements applied pursuant to the terms of such requirements, taking into account the average monthly hydrograph for years 1963-1991 contained in the PacifiCorp 1995 application. If PacifiCorp determines that the 401 Certification, as modified by inclusion of TMDL conditions, is Materially Adverse, PacifiCorp shall notify the other Parties, and if any Party disagrees with such conclusion, the final and binding determination of such effect shall be made by a technical consulting firm acceptable to all parties. The Parties shall submit the 401 Certification, as modified by the TMDL determinations, to the consulting firm. The consulting firm shall assess the economic impact of the 401 Certification, as modified by the TMDL determinations, using the assumptions provided in this Section 22.2.1 and **Schedule 22.2.1** and shall advise the Parties of its determination within 30 days after submittal. The consultant's determination shall be final for the purposes of dispute resolution under this Agreement. PacifiCorp shall pay the cost of the technical consulting firm.

**22.2.2 PacifiCorp Fails To Perform Interim Measures.** If PacifiCorp fails to perform measures required by this Agreement to be performed whether or not the New License has become final as shown on **Appendix A**, and such failure is not excused by force majeure, any Governmental Party may provide notice to PacifiCorp of such failure. If such failure is not cured within 30 days, or if such failure is not curable within 30 days and PacifiCorp has not commenced a cure within that period and diligently completed such cure, the Governmental Party or Parties may withdraw from this Agreement. At any time after notice to PacifiCorp and prior to withdrawal, the Governmental Party may immediately initiate the ADR Procedures, seek judicial relief, or petition FERC to include the interim measure as a required term of PacifiCorp's annual license and enforce such term.

Upon withdrawing from this Agreement, a Governmental Party shall be free, to the extent allowed by law, to amend its terms, conditions, and recommendations to FERC in connection with the New License; shall no longer be bound by this Agreement; and may exercise any remedy available under applicable laws.

### **22.3 Resolution of Disputes After Order Issuing New License.**

**22.3.1 New License Conditions Inconsistent with This Agreement.** If the New License issued by FERC, either initially or following conclusion of appeals, contains any modification of the PM&E Measures stated in this Agreement, fails to include any PM&E Measures included in this Agreement, or includes additional measures related to the matters covered by this Agreement (referred to as the New License being "inconsistent with this Agreement"), this Agreement shall be deemed modified to conform to the New License,

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

unless a Party provides notice to the other Parties that it objects to the modification, addition, or deletion and initiates ADR Procedures within 30 days after the date of the license order or the conclusion of all appeals, as appropriate. The disputing Party or Parties may, in addition, initiate the rehearing procedure described in Section 22.3.6 and such Party's rehearing request shall constitute notice to the other Parties of the dispute. If the New License does not contain all of the PM&E Measures because FERC expressly determines that it does not have jurisdiction to adopt or enforce the omitted PM&E Measures, the Parties agree, provided the measure is otherwise enforceable under this Agreement or applicable laws and no Party believes that the omission creates a material inconsistency, that they shall be bound by the entire Agreement, including those PM&E Measures omitted by FERC. If the New License becomes final, after any appeals or after the Parties abandon further appeals, and remains materially inconsistent with this Agreement, then except as provided in the preceding sentence, a Party whose interests are affected by a material inconsistency may withdraw from this Agreement. The Governmental Parties reserve any remedies under applicable law to enforce the PM&E Measures contained in this Agreement but omitted by FERC.

**22.3.2 Change in Terms and Conditions During License Term.** If (1) any Governmental Party changes its Final Terms and Conditions applicable to PacifiCorp, (2) any Governmental Party changes certifications or permits under its own legal authorities that affect the Project, or (3) any Party petitions FERC to change the terms of the New License, any Party may give notice that it believes such action or petition is inconsistent with this Agreement and may commence ADR Procedures. A Party may also seek rehearing or appeal of such action as provided in Section 22.3.7 below. PacifiCorp may propose amendments to the New License that would resolve the inconsistency created by such action. If, after conclusion of ADR and after completion or abandonment of appeals, the inconsistent condition sought by a Governmental Party is imposed by FERC and is materially inconsistent with this Agreement, PacifiCorp may withdraw from this Agreement.

**22.3.3 PacifiCorp Fails To Perform License Terms.** If PacifiCorp fails to perform any of the provisions of this Agreement included in the New License and is not excused by force majeure, a Governmental Party may give PacifiCorp notice and an opportunity to cure within 30 days of such notice. If PacifiCorp fails to cure the problem within that period, or if such failure is not curable within 30 days and PacifiCorp has not commenced a cure within that period and diligently completed such cure, any Party who objects to such failure to perform may give notice to the other Parties and commence ADR Procedures. In addition, the aggrieved Party or Parties may petition FERC to enforce such provision and, if unsuccessful, seek rehearing or appeal or, if and as appropriate, the remedies of mandamus or specific performance. The Governmental Parties reserve any remedies under applicable law to enforce the PM&E Measures contained in this Agreement but not enforced by FERC. If, after all remedies at FERC are exhausted, FERC does not enforce the provision and PacifiCorp fails to perform the provision, any Governmental Party may withdraw from this Agreement.

**22.3.4 PacifiCorp Fails To Perform Covenants of This Agreement Not Included in the New License.** If PacifiCorp fails to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement that

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

are not be included as terms in the New License, any Governmental Party may give PacifiCorp notice of the failure and an opportunity to cure within 30 days of such notice. If PacifiCorp fails to cure the problem within that period, or if such failure is not curable within 30 days and PacifiCorp has not commenced a cure within that period and diligently completed such cure, the Governmental Party may seek specific performance of this Agreement. If PacifiCorp's performance of the obligation is not obtained and if PacifiCorp's failure is materially inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, the aggrieved Governmental Party may withdraw from this Agreement. The Governmental Parties reserve any remedies under applicable law to enforce the PM&E Measures contained in this Agreement.

**22.3.5 Action by Third Party.** If, during the term of a New License, a third party successfully petitions FERC or obtains a court order modifying the operation of the Project in a manner that is materially inconsistent with this Agreement, then any Party who objects to such order may give notice to the other Parties and commence ADR Procedures to determine whether such inconsistency can be mitigated by agreement of the Parties. In addition, the aggrieved Party or Parties may seek rehearing or appeal of such order. If, after pursuit of the ADR Procedures or other proceedings, the order complained of remains in effect, or as modified is still materially inconsistent with this Agreement, any Party may withdraw from this Agreement.

**22.3.6 Review of FERC Actions.** Any Party may petition FERC for rehearing and may seek judicial review of any FERC act or omission, at or subsequent to the New License becoming final, that is inconsistent with this Agreement. The ADR Procedures do not preclude any Party from timely filing for and pursuing rehearing under 18 CFR § 385.713(b), or judicial review, of the inconsistent action. However, the Parties shall follow the ADR Procedures to the extent reasonably practicable while such appeal of an inconsistency is pursued. If a Party has filed for rehearing or judicial review of any inconsistent action and the Parties subsequently agree unanimously to modify this Agreement to conform to the inconsistent action, the filing Party or Parties shall withdraw the appeal, or recommend such withdrawal, as appropriate.

**22.3.7 Review of Other Agency Actions.** To the extent provided by applicable law, PacifiCorp or a Governmental Party may seek administrative rehearing and judicial review of any action by a Governmental Party inconsistent with this Agreement. The ADR Procedures do not preclude any Party from timely filing and pursuing an appeal under the respective Governmental Agency's applicable rules, or judicial review, of any such action that is inconsistent with this Agreement, or any other final condition that relates to subjects not resolved by this Agreement. However, the Parties shall follow ADR Procedures to the extent reasonably practicable while any such appeal of an inconsistency is pursued. If a Party has filed for administrative rehearing or judicial review of any inconsistent action and the Parties subsequently agree to modify this Agreement to conform to the inconsistent action, the filing Party or Parties shall withdraw the appeal, or recommend such withdrawal, as appropriate.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**22.4 Cooperation Among Parties.** The Parties shall cooperate in the performance of this Agreement and compliance with related license articles. Among other things, the Parties shall cooperate in implementing the PM&E Measures, conducting studies, performing monitoring, and conducting all other activities related to the implementation of this Agreement.

**22.4.1 Responsibility for Costs.** PacifiCorp shall pay for the cost of actions required of PacifiCorp by this Agreement and by the New License. PacifiCorp shall have no obligation to reimburse or otherwise pay any other Party for its assistance, participation, or cooperation in any activities pursuant to this Agreement or the New License, except as specified in this Agreement or as required by law.

**22.4.2 PacifiCorp Solely Responsible for Operations of Project.** By entering into this Agreement, none of the Parties, except for PacifiCorp, have accepted any legal liability or responsibility for the operation of the Project.

**22.4.3 Availability of Funds.** Implementation of this Agreement for a Party that is a federal agency is subject to the requirements of the Anti-Deficiency Act, 31 USC §§ 1341-1519, and the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to require the obligation, appropriation, or expenditure of any money from the U.S. Treasury. The Parties acknowledge that the Governmental Parties that are federal agencies shall not be required under this Agreement to expend any federal agency's appropriated funds unless and until an authorized official of each such agency affirmatively acts to commit such expenditures, as evidenced in writing. Implementation of this Agreement by Governmental Parties that are state agencies is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to require the obligation, appropriation, or expenditure of any money from the Treasury of the State of Oregon. The Parties acknowledge that the Governmental Parties that are state agencies shall not be required under this Agreement to expend any appropriated funds unless and until an authorized official of each such agency affirmatively acts to commit such expenditures, as evidenced in writing.

**22.4.4 Escalation of Costs.** Unless otherwise indicated, all costs or payment amounts specified in dollars shall be deemed to be stated as of the year 2001, and PacifiCorp shall escalate such sums as of January 1 of each following year (starting in January 2002) according to the following formula:

$$AD = D \times \frac{(NGDP)}{IGDP}$$

WHERE:

AD = Adjusted dollar amount as of January 1 of the year in which the adjustment is made.

D = Dollar amount prior to adjustment.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

IGDP = GDP-IPD for the third quarter of the year before the previous adjustment date (or, in the case of the first adjustment, the third quarter of the year before the Effective Date).

NGDP = GDP-IPD for the third quarter of the year before the adjustment date.

"GDP-IPD" is the value published for the Gross Domestic Product Implicit Price Deflator by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis in the publication *Survey of Current Business*, Table 7.1 (being on the basis of 1987 = 100), in the third month following the end of the applicable quarter. If that index ceases to be published, any reasonably equivalent index published by the Bureau of Economic Analysis may be substituted by the Parties. If the base year for GDP-IPD is changed or if publication of the index is discontinued, the Parties shall promptly make adjustments or, if necessary, select an appropriate alternative index to achieve the same economic effect.

### 22.5 Reopener, Modification, Review, or Amendment.

**22.5.1 Reopener or Modification.** During the term of the New License, except as provided in the Final Terms and Conditions and this Agreement, the Governmental Parties may not seek to modify or add to the PM&E Measures or other obligations of PacifiCorp or seek to amend the New License pursuant to standard FERC reopener provisions, except in the event of materially changed factual circumstances (including, but not limited to, new listings of threatened or endangered species under the ESA) or facts not known or understood at the date of the New License, or as a result of statutes or regulations enacted or amended after the date of the final order issuing the New License. The acting Governmental Party shall provide PacifiCorp at least 90 days' notice to consider the Governmental Party's position. A Governmental Party shall not be required to comply with this 90-day-notice provision if it believes an emergency situation exists, or if required to meet its responsibilities under statutes or regulations enacted or amended after the date of the final order issuing the New License. If a Governmental Party modifies or adds to the PM&E Measures or other obligations of PacifiCorp or succeeds in amending the New License pursuant to this Section 22.5.1, the other Parties may object and respond in accordance with Section 22.3.2 above.

**22.5.2 25-Year Review.** During the twenty-fifth year of the New License, in addition to and without limiting other opportunities for amendment, review, and modification consistent with the terms of this Agreement, the Parties shall, in consultation with one another through the RCC, review the PM&E Measures and the New License terms to determine whether they are consistent with (1) federal and state land or resource management plans adopted or amended after the date of the New License and (2) federal and state laws and regulations enacted or amended after the date of the New License. If any Governmental Party identifies an inconsistency between this Agreement or the New License and such new plans, laws, or regulations, the Parties shall take the following steps:

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- a. The RCC shall strive to resolve the inconsistency in a manner that requires the least change in the terms of this Agreement or the New License. If the RCC reaches consensus on a remedy, that remedy shall be implemented.
- b. If the RCC cannot reach consensus on a remedy for the inconsistency, after implementing all steps outlined in Section 21 above, the Parties shall employ the ADR Procedures. If the Parties reach agreement through the ADR Procedures, they shall implement the agreed-upon remedies, subject to FERC approval if required.
- c. If the Parties cannot reach agreement through the ADR Procedures, any Party may petition FERC to modify the New License to address the inconsistency. The Governmental Parties reserve their authorities under laws other than the FPA to require implementation of such modifications. Any Party adversely affected by a change in the PM&E Measures or other obligations of the Parties under this Agreement made pursuant to this Section 22.5.2 without agreement of all the Parties may object and respond in accordance with Section 22.3.2 above.

**22.5.3 Amendment of New License.** PacifiCorp shall not seek to amend the New License, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Prior to filing a proposed license amendment that would affect performance of the covenants in this Agreement, PacifiCorp shall provide the other Parties at least 90 days' notice of its intention to do so. Promptly following the giving of such notice, PacifiCorp shall consult with Parties responding within 30 days of such notice regarding the need for and the purpose of the amendment. PacifiCorp shall not be required to comply with this 90-day-notice provision if it believes an emergency situation exists or if required to meet its responsibilities under applicable law or an order of an agency with jurisdiction over PacifiCorp. In such an emergency situation, PacifiCorp shall give notice to FERC and the Governmental Parties within five days of the event. PacifiCorp shall not oppose an intervention request by any other Party that satisfies FERC's procedural requirements. A Project license amendment that, as approved by FERC, would adversely affect this Agreement is subject to Section 22.3.2.

**22.5.4 Amendment of Project Boundary.** PacifiCorp, USDA-FS, and BLM, following mutual consultation, shall petition FERC to revise the project boundary to ensure that all appropriate PMEs contained in sections 4 through 18 are enforceable by FERC under the New License. In connection with any such petition to FERC, PacifiCorp shall modify Exhibit G (as filed with FERC February 21, 2000) to its license application and submit the modified exhibit to FERC. In the event any new special use authorizations or permits are required as a result of project boundary modifications, the USDA-FS or BLM shall attempt to conform all conditions in such authorizations or permits to this Agreement. If the conditions in such authorizations or permits are materially inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, such inconsistency shall be resolved in accordance with Sections 22.2 and 22.3 of this Agreement.

**22.6 Amendment or Extension of Agreement.** This Agreement may be amended at any time during the term of the New License, and extended with or without amendments for

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

the term(s) of any annual license(s) that may be issued after the foregoing New License has expired, with the unanimous agreement of all Parties. Any amendment or extension of this Agreement shall be in writing and executed by all Parties. As appropriate, the Parties will submit a statement to FERC in support of the amendment or extension.

### 22.7 Dispute Resolution.

**22.7.1 General.** Except to the extent that FERC or other agency with jurisdiction over the Project has a procedure that precludes implementation of Sections 22.7.1 through 22.7.3 (the "ADR Procedures"), all disputes among the Parties regarding the obligations of the Parties under this Agreement shall, at the request of any Party, be the subject of a nonbinding alternative dispute resolution ("ADR") procedure among the disputing Parties, as stated in Sections 22.7.1 through 22.7.3. Each Party shall cooperate in good faith to promptly schedule, attend, and participate in the ADR. The Parties agree to devote such time, resources, and attention to the ADR as are needed to attempt to resolve the dispute at the earliest time possible. Each Party shall implement promptly all final agreements reached, consistent with its applicable statutory and regulatory responsibilities. Nothing in Sections 22.7.1 through 22.7.3 is intended or shall be construed to affect or limit the authority of FERC, the Governmental Parties, or other agency with jurisdiction over the Project to resolve a dispute brought before it in accord with its own procedure and applicable law.

**22.7.2 ADR Procedures.** A Party claiming a dispute shall give notice of the dispute within 30 days of the Party's actual knowledge of the act, event, or omission that gives rise to the dispute, unless this Agreement provides otherwise. At a minimum and in any dispute subject to these ADR Procedures, the Parties shall hold two informal meetings within 30 days after notice to attempt to resolve the disputed issue(s). If the informal meetings fail to resolve the dispute, the Parties may attempt to resolve the dispute using a neutral mediator jointly selected within 15 days after notice by a Party that the informal meetings did not resolve the dispute. The mediator shall mediate the dispute during the next 60 days after their selection. Any of these time periods may be reasonably extended or shortened by agreement of the Parties, or as necessary to conform to the procedure of an agency or court with jurisdiction over the dispute. Unless otherwise agreed among the Parties, each Party shall bear its costs for its own participation in the ADR Procedures and jointly share the costs of any neutral mediator. Pending resolution of any dispute under these ADR Procedures, and subject to the authority of FERC or other agency with jurisdiction to order otherwise, PacifiCorp may continue operating the Project in the manner of its operation prior to the time the dispute arose.

**22.7.3 Enforcement of Agreement After Dispute Resolution.** Any Party may seek specific performance of this Agreement by any other Party, in a court of competent jurisdiction after compliance with the ADR Procedures. No Party shall be liable in damages for any breach of this Agreement, any performance or failure to perform a mandatory or discretionary obligation imposed by this Agreement, or any other cause of action arising from this Agreement, provided that a Party may seek specific performance to secure payment of



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

money as provided in this Agreement or monetary penalties under applicable law. Nothing in Sections 22.7.1 through 22.7.3 is intended or shall be construed to affect or limit the jurisdiction of any agency or court as established under applicable law.

### 22.8 Withdrawal from Agreement.

22.8.1 Withdrawal of a Party from Agreement. A Party may withdraw from this Agreement only as expressly provided in this Section 22.

22.8.2 Method of Withdrawal. A Party may exercise its right to withdraw from this Agreement by 60 days' advance notice.

22.8.3 Continuity After Withdrawal. The withdrawal of a Party does not terminate this Agreement for the remaining Parties. However, if any Party withdraws from this Agreement, any other Party may elect to withdraw without further ADR Procedures, after providing notice, within 60 days of the withdrawal of the other Party. If a Party withdraws from this Agreement, the withdrawing Party shall not be bound by any term contained in this Agreement, except as provided in Section 1.2.

22.9 Termination of Agreement. This Agreement may be terminated by mutual agreement of the Parties or by withdrawal of all Parties.

## SECTION 23. GENERAL PROVISIONS

23.1 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. Without limiting the applicability of rights granted to the public pursuant to applicable law, this Agreement shall not create any right or interest in the public, or any member of the public, as a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and shall not authorize any non-Party to maintain a suit at law or equity pursuant to this Agreement. The duties, obligations, and responsibilities of the Parties with respect to third parties shall remain as imposed under applicable law.

23.2 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall apply to and be binding on the Parties and their successors and approved assigns. Upon completion of a succession or assignment, the initial Party shall no longer be a Party to this Agreement, but shall remain secondarily liable for the performance of the assignee. No change in ownership of the Project or transfer of the existing or New License by PacifiCorp shall in any way modify or otherwise affect any other Party's interests, rights, responsibilities, or obligations under this Agreement. Unless prohibited by applicable law, PacifiCorp shall provide in any transaction for a change in ownership of the Project or transfer of the existing or New License that such new owner shall be bound by and shall assume the rights and obligations of this Agreement upon completion of the change of ownership and approval by FERC of the license transfer. A transferring or assigning Party shall provide notice to the other Parties at least 60 days prior to completing such transfer or assignment.

23.3 Failure To Perform Due to Force Majeure. No Party shall be liable to any other Party for breach of this Agreement as a result of a failure to perform or for delay in

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

performance of any provision of this Agreement if such performance is delayed or prevented by force majeure. The term "force majeure" means any cause reasonably beyond the affected Party's control, whether unforeseen, foreseen, foreseeable, or unforeseeable, and without the fault or negligence of the affected Party. Force majeure may include, but is not limited to, natural events, labor or civil disruption, breakdown or failure of Project works, orders of any court or agency having jurisdiction of the Party's actions, delay in the New License becoming final, or delay in issuance of any required permit. Increased cost for the performance of any PM&E Measures or change in market conditions for the sale of electricity shall not be deemed to constitute force majeure. Delay in issuance of the New License shall not be force majeure with respect to PacifiCorp's performance of measures that it has covenanted to perform by a date certain, subject to other events of force majeure listed above. The Party whose performance is affected by force majeure shall notify the other Parties in writing within seven days after becoming aware of any event that such affected Party contends constitutes force majeure. Such notice will identify the event causing the delay or anticipated delay, estimate the anticipated length of delay, state the measures taken or to be taken to minimize the delay, and estimate the timetable for implementation of the measures. The affected Party shall make all reasonable efforts to promptly resume performance of this Agreement and, when able, to resume performance of its obligations and give the other Parties written notice to that effect. Notwithstanding the above paragraph, if a force-majeure event prevents performance of one or more PM&E Measures and cannot be remedied within five years, with the result that one or more of the management goals in Section 3 is materially unsatisfied, a Party may withdraw from this Agreement after compliance with the ADR Procedures. The Parties contemplate that the New License would become final on or before January 1, 2005. Therefore, for the purposes of this Section 23.3, January 1, 2005 shall be the starting date for calculation of delay in the New License becoming final, and the five-year period shall end December 31, 2009.

**23.4 Governing Law.** The New License and any other terms of this Agreement over which a federal agency has jurisdiction shall be governed, construed, and enforced in accordance with the statutory and regulatory authorities of such agency. This Agreement shall otherwise be governed and construed under the laws of the state of Oregon. By executing this Agreement, no federal agency is consenting to the jurisdiction of a state court unless such jurisdiction otherwise exists. By executing this Agreement, no state agency or officer is consenting to the jurisdiction of a federal court unless such jurisdiction otherwise exists. All activities undertaken pursuant to this Agreement shall be in compliance with all applicable law.

**23.5 Elected Officials Not To Benefit.** No member of or delegate to Congress shall be entitled to any share or part of this Agreement or to any benefit that may arise from it.

**23.6 No Partnership.** Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, this Agreement does not, and shall not be deemed to, make any Party the agent for or partner of any other Party.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

23.7 Reference to Regulations. Any reference in this Agreement to any federal or state regulation shall be deemed to be a reference to such regulation or successor regulation in existence as of the date of the action.

23.8 Notice. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 23.8, any notice required by this Agreement shall be written. It shall be sent by first-class mail or comparable method of distribution to all Parties still in existence and shall be filed with FERC. For the purpose of this Agreement, a notice shall be effective seven days after the date on which it is mailed or otherwise distributed. When this Agreement requires notice in less than seven days, notice shall be provided by telephone, facsimile, or electronic mail and shall be effective when provided. For the purpose of notice, the list of authorized representatives of the Parties as of the Effective Date is attached as **Appendix F**. The Parties shall provide notice of any change in the authorized representatives designated in **Appendix F**, and PacifiCorp's Environmental Coordinator shall maintain the current distribution list of such representatives.

23.9 Paragraph Titles for Convenience Only. The titles for the paragraphs of this Agreement are used only for convenience of reference and organization, and shall not be used to modify, explain, or interpret any of the provisions of this Agreement or the intentions of the Parties.

23.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the other memoranda of understanding and agreements referred to in this Agreement, sets forth the entire agreement and process of the Parties with regard to the environmental, cultural, public recreation, fishery, wildlife, operational, and related measures, including all PM&E Measures, relating to the relicensing of the Project.

## SECTION 24. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

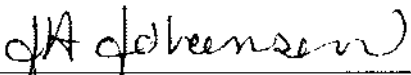
24.1 Signatory Authority. Each signatory to this Agreement certifies that he or she is authorized to execute this Agreement and to legally bind the Party he or she represents, and that such Party shall be fully bound by the terms hereof upon such signature without any further act, approval, or authorization by such Party.

24.2 Signing in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, and each executed counterpart shall have the same force and effect as an original instrument as if all the signatory Parties to all of the counterparts had signed the same instrument. Any signature page of this Agreement may be detached from any counterpart of this Agreement without impairing the legal effect of any signatures, and may be attached to another counterpart of this Agreement identical in form having attached to it one or more signature pages.

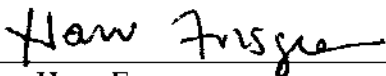
North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

The Parties execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

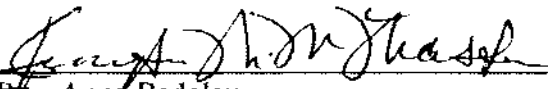
PacifiCorp

  
By: Judi Johansen  
Chief Executive Officer


United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service

  
By: Harv Forsgren  
Regional Forester

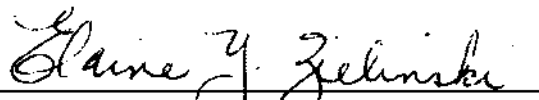
USDI Fish and Wildlife Service

  
By: Anne Badgley  
Regional Director

National Marine Fisheries Service

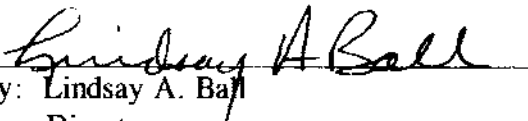
  
By: Donna Dahn  
Acting Regional Administrator

USDI Bureau of Land Management

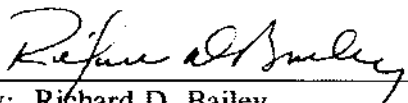
  
By: Elaine Y. Zielinski  
State Director, Oregon State Office

North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

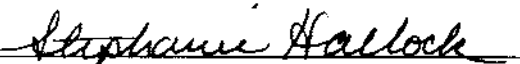
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife

  
By: Lindsay A. Ball  
Director

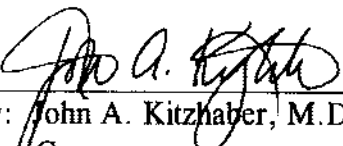
Oregon Water Resources Division

  
By: Richard D. Bailey  
Administrator, Water Rights,  
Adjudications and Hydro Power

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality

  
By: Stephanie Hallock  
Director

State of Oregon

  
By: John A. Kitzhaber, M.D.  
Governor

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Appendix A To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001

### Implementation Schedule

| Section SA            | Measure <sup>1</sup>   | Start Date <sup>2</sup> | End Date <sup>2</sup> | Date Certain | License Dependent <sup>3</sup> | Comments  |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>4 Fish Passage</b> |  |                         |                       |              |                                |   |
|                       | 4.1.1.a Design plans for Soda fish ladder                          |                         | L3, 2007              | X            |                                | Including O&M plans (4.1.1.c)                                       |
|                       | 4.1.1.b Fish counting equipment installed at Soda                  |                         | L5                    |              | X                              | Coincide with completion of ladder construction                     |
|                       | 4.1.1.e Construct Soda fish ladder                                 |                         | L5                    |              | X                              | Including post-construction evaluation plan (4.1.1.d)               |
|                       | 4.1.1.f Construct Soda Tailrace Barrier                            |                         | L1                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.1.1.f Construct Slide Tailrace Barrier                           |                         | L5                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.1.2.a Design plans for Soda screens                              |                         | L3, 2007              | X            |                                | Including O&M and post-construction evaluation plans (4.1.2.b)      |
|                       | 4.1.2.b Implement Soda screen post-construction evaluation program |                         | L5                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.1.2.d Construct Soda screens                                     |                         | L5                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.1.2.e Evaluate screen at Soda                                    | L5                      | L7                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.1.2.f Design plans for Soda spillway modification                |                         | L5, 2009              | X            |                                |   |
|                       | 4.1.2.f Construct spillway modification                            |                         | L7                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.3.1.a Design plans for LM2 Fishway                               |                         | L0, 2004              | X            |                                |   |
|                       | 4.3.1.a Construct LM2 Fishway                                      |                         | L2                    |              | X                              | Including post-construction evaluation plan (4.3.1.e)               |
|                       | 4.3.1.e Develop post-construction evaluation plan                  | L0, 2004                |                       | X            |                                |   |
|                       | 4.3.2.a Design plans for Fish Creek screen                         | L0, 2004                | L1, 2005              | X            |                                | Including O&M plans and post-construction evaluation plan (4.3.2.b) |
|                       | 4.3.2.a Construct Fish Creek screen                                |                         | L2                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       | 4.3.3 Toketee intake modifications                                 |                         | L5                    |              | X                              |   |
|                       |  |                         |                       |              |                                |   |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                               |  |          |              |   |   |  |
|-------------------------------|--|----------|--------------|---|---|--|
| <b>5 Instream Flows</b>       |  |          |              |   |   |  |
|                               | 5.1 Table 2  | L1, 2005 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 5.1 Table 3  | L7       |              |   | X |  |
|                               | 5.1 Soda bypass reach flows (Table 2)                                    | 2003     |              | X |   | dependent on completion of Soda Alluvial Restoration (see 8.3) |
|                               | 5.2 CW2 Reevaluation   | L0, 2004 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 5.5 Install gauge stations at head of bypass reaches                     |          | L0, 2004     | X |   | Including an approved Installation Plan                        |
|                               | 5.6 8 cfs to ODFW  | SA, 2001 | License term | X |   |  |
| <b>6 Ramping</b>              |  |          |              |   |   |  |
|                               | 6.1.1 LM2 Bypass   |          | L6           |   | X |  |
|                               | 6.1.2 Feasibility study for LM2 fullflow reach                           | SA, 2001 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 6.2.1 Implement Slide Monitoring Plan                                    | L7       |              |   | X | Approval of plan by agencies by L6                             |
|                               | 6.4 W&S ramping restrictions   | SA, 2001 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 6.4.3 Ramping study  | SA, 2001 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 6.5 Limit ramping in bypass reaches                                      | SA, 2001 | L1           | X |   |  |
|                               | 6.5 Eliminate ramping in bypass reaches                                  | L1       |              |   | X |  |
|                               | 6.6 Ramping during maintenance   | L1       |              |   | X | Target voluntary restrictions until license issuance           |
|                               | 6.7 Ramping restrictions during emergency shutdowns                      | L1       |              |   | X | Target voluntary restrictions until license issuance           |
|                               | 6.8 Implement measures to assure criteria for W&S reach                  | L0, 2004 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 6.9 Evaluate adequacy of Slide bypass valve                              |          | L1           |   | X |  |
| <b>7 Geomorphic Processes</b> |  |          |              |   |   |  |
|                               | 7.1 Ongoing Gravel Augmentation below Soda                               | SA, 2001 | 2003         | X |   |  |
|                               | 7.2 Gravel Augmentation for Soda Alluvial Restoration Project            | 2004     |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 7.3 Ongoing LWD Soda and Slide   | SA, 2001 |              | X |   | Including Operation Plan by 2004                               |
|                               | 7.4 Provide sediment passage at Slide                                    | SA, 2001 |              | X |   |  |
|                               | 7.5 Sediment passage with CW and Stump Lake reconnection (see 10.2/10.3) | L0       | L2           |   | X |  |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|   |   |          |          |   |   |  |
|---|---|----------|----------|---|---|--|
| <b>8 Anadromous Spawning Habitat</b>      |   |          |          |   |   |  |
|   | 8.2 Slide Habitat Enhancement Project                 | SA, 2001 | L1, 2005 | X |   | Including Study Plan, Implementation Plan, and Monitoring Plan           |
|   | 8.2.3 Slide Baseline Habitat Survey                   | SA, 2001 | 2002     | X |   |  |
|   | 8.2.4 Initial placement of boulders                   | 2002     |          | X |   |  |
|   | 8.3 Soda Habitat Enhancement Project                  | SA, 2001 | 2003     | X |   | Including Study Plan, Implementation Plan, and Monitoring Plan           |
|   | 8.3.4 Soda Baseline Habitat Survey                    | SA, 2001 | 2002     | X |   |  |
|   |   |          |          |   |   |  |
| <b>9 Reservoir and Forebay Management</b> |   |          |          |   |   |  |
|   | 9.1 Funding ODFW for hatchery rainbow trout           | L0, 2004 |          | X |   |  |
|   | 9.2 Payment to ODFW for rainbow trout broodstock      | L0, 2004 |          | X |   |  |
|   | 9.3 Limit Lemolo Lake drawdown                        | L1       |          |   | X | Target voluntary restrictions until license issuance                     |
|   | 9.3.2 Ensure access to boat ramp at Lemolo Lake       | 2001     |          | X |   |  |
|   | 9.3.3 Restrict water level fluctuation in Lemolo Lake | L1       |          |   | X | Target voluntary restrictions until license issuance                     |
|   | 9.5 Fish salvage                                      | 2001     |          | X |   |  |
|   | 9.6 Brook trout control and monitoring                | L0       |          |   | X | Consistent with MOU  |
|   |   |          |          |   |   |  |
| <b>10 Aquatic Connections</b>             |   |          |          |   |   |  |
|   | 21.6 Prepare site-specific plans                      | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |  |
|   | 10.2 Stump Lake reconnection                          |          | L2       |   | X |  |
|   | 10.3 Clearwater reconnection                          |          | L0       |   | X |  |
|   | 10.4 Remove diversion structures from named creeks    |          | L1       |   | X | Deer Creek diversion structure will be modified to provide fish movement |
|   | 10.5 Restore riparian habitat at                      |          |          |   |   |  |
|   | Potter Creek  | TBD      |          | X |   | RCC funding  |
|   | White Mule Creek                                      |          | L2, 2006 | X |   |  |
|   | 10.6 Aquatic site reconnections                       |          |          |   |   | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                      |
|   | Priority 1  | L2       | L6       |   | X |  |
|   | Priority 2  | L7       | L11      |   | X |  |
|   | 10.7 Culvert replacement (see 15.6)                   | L0       | L11      |   | X | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                      |
|   |   |          |          |   |   |  |



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                                 |  |          |          |   |   |  |
|---------------------------------|--|----------|----------|---|---|--|
| <b>11 Terrestrial</b>           |  |          |          |   |   |  |
|                                 | 21.6 Prepare site-specific plans             | SA, 2001 |          | X |   | Including provisions for S&M surveys                                 |
|                                 | 11.1 Expand existing big game bridges        |          | L0, 2004 | X |   |  |
|                                 | 11.2 New wildlife crossings                  |          | L4       |   | X |  |
|                                 | 11.3 Monitoring Plan                         |          | L3, 2007 | X |   |  |
|                                 | 11.3 Construct up to 5 additional crossings  |          | L5       |   | X |  |
|                                 | 11.4 Wildlife Underpass                      |          | L2, 2006 | X |   |  |
|                                 | 11.5 Wetland Enhancements                    |          |          |   |   | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                  |
|                                 | CG Lemolo Lake                               |          | L1       |   | X |  |
|                                 | Stump Lake                                   |          | L2       |   | X |  |
|                                 | Stinkhole                                    |          | L2       |   | X |  |
|                                 | Fallen Mountain Creek                        |          | L4       |   | X |  |
|                                 | Lemolo 1 Forebay                             |          | L5       |   | X |  |
|                                 | 3 Additional Sites                           |          | L11      |   | X |  |
| <b>12 Vegetation Management</b> |  |          |          |   |   |  |
|                                 | 12.1 Final VMP                               |          | 2002     | X |   |  |
|                                 | 12.1 Implement Full Plan                     | L0       |          |   | X | Some vegetation management activities are currently ongoing          |
|                                 | 12.2 Noxious weed control                    | 2001     |          | X |   | In conjunction with ground-disturbing actions as directed by the RCC |
| <b>13 Avian Protection</b>      | 13.1 Follow raptor-safe standards            | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |  |
|                                 | 13.2 Spatial and temporal guidelines for O&M | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |  |
|                                 | 13.3 Follow guidelines in nest site plans    | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |  |
|                                 | 13.4 Evaluate adequacy of existing MOU       | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |  |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                           |   |          |          |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|---|---|
| <b>14 Erosion Control</b> |   |          |          |   |   |   |
|                           | 14.1 Finalize ECP                                       |          | 2001     | X |   |   |
|                           | 14.2 Site plans for shutoff and drainage systems        | SA, 2001 |          | X |   | Including O&M plans   |
|                           | 14.2 Construct system for Fish Creek                    |          | L1       |   | X |   |
|                           | 14.2 Construct system for LM2, CW2                      |          | L3       |   | X |   |
|                           | 14.3.3 Emergency response measures for waterway failure | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |   |
|                           | 14.4.1 Site plans for erosion sites                     | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |   |
|                           | 14.4.2 High priority sites at Fish Creek                |          | L2, 2006 | X |   | RCC funding   |
|                           | 14.4.2 High priority sites at LM2, CW2                  | L2, 2006 | L6, 2010 | X |   | RCC funding   |
|                           | Medium (9 actions)                                      | L2, 2006 | L6, 2010 | X |   | RCC funding   |
|                           | Medium (18 actions)                                     | L7       | L11      |   | X | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                                       |
|                           | 14.5 Implement monitoring program                       | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |   |
| <b>15 Transportation</b>  |   |          |          |   |   |   |
|                           | 15.1 Finalize TMP                                       | SA, 2001 | 2002     | X |   | Including Traffic Management Plan and Road Monitoring Plan                                |
|                           | 15.2 100% maintenance of project roads                  | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |   |
|                           | 15.3 Cost-share roads                                   | L1, 2005 |          | X |   | Some roads may be addressed earlier as agreed by parties                                  |
|                           | 15.4 Road decommissioning                               | L4       |          |   | X | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                                       |
|                           | 15.5 100% maintenance of project bridges                | SA, 2001 |          | X |   |   |
|                           | 15.5.1 Cost-share bridges                               | L1, 2005 | L10      |   | X | Critical maintenance Date Certain in 2005; other maintenance License Dependent in Year 10 |
|                           | 15.6 Upgrading culverts                                 |          |          |   |   | May be partially addressed earlier with RCC funding                                       |
|                           | Fish barriers   | L0       | L5       |   | X | Average 20%/yr  |
|                           | 100-yr flood  | L0       | L11      |   | X | Average 7.5%/yr   |
| <b>16 Aesthetics</b>      |   |          |          |   |   |   |
|                           | 16.1 Finalize VRMP                                      | SA, 2001 | 2002     | X |   |   |
|                           | 16.2 CW switch station and maintenance area             |          | L2, 2006 | X |   |   |
|                           | 16.3 Pen/Surge Tank Plan                                |          | L1, 2005 | X |   | 25-year consistency check for painting  |
|                           | 16.4 Transmission line plan for 13 sites                |          | L1, 2005 | X |   |   |
|                           | 16.4 Full implementation VRMP                           | L0       | L10      |   | X |   |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                               |  |          |              |                |           |   |
|-------------------------------|--|----------|--------------|----------------|-----------|---|
| <b>17 Recreation</b>          |  |          |              |                |           |   |
|                               | 17.1 Finalize RRMP   |          | 2002         | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.2 O&M reimbursement funding to USFS                             | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.4 USFS contribute collected fees                                | L1, 2005 |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.7 Funding to USFS for law enforcement                           | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.8 Capital Improvements  | L0       |              |                | X         | As per Schedule 17.1  |
|                               | 17.8 Backlog Deferred Maintenance (50% of funds)                   | SA, 2001 | L0, 2004     | X              |           | Staged payments of 25%/yr   |
|                               | Other 50% of funds   |          | L3, 2007     | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.9 Funding to USFS for public information                        | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.10 Funding to USFS for monitoring                               | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           |   |
|                               |  |          |              |                |           |   |
|                               | 17.11 Funding for Forest Plan compliance (50%)                     |          | L0, 2004     | X              |           |   |
|                               | Other 50% of funds   |          | L3, 2007     | X              |           |   |
|                               | 17.12 Maintain Lemolo Lake near full pool during recreation season | 2001     |              | X              |           |   |
|                               |  |          |              |                |           |   |
| <b>18 Cultural</b>            |  |          |              |                |           |   |
|                               | 18.1 Finalize CRMP   |          | 2003         | X              |           |   |
|                               | 18.3 Survey prior to ground-disturbing activities                  | 2001     |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 18.4 Protect known sites   | 2001     |              | X              |           |   |
|                               | 18.4-18.7 Full implementation of CRMP                              | L0       |              |                | X         |   |
|                               |  |          |              |                |           |   |
| <b>19 Enhancement Funding</b> |  |          |              |                |           |   |
|                               | 19.1 State enhancement funds deposited                             | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           | \$2.0 Million total   |
|                               | 19.1 Staged annual payments to Oregon deposited                    | L0, 2005 |              | X              |           | \$3.0 Million total   |
|                               |  |          |              | \$20K/yr, 2004 | \$100K/yr | If license is delayed, \$20K/yr beginning 2004 until final license is received (see 19.2.2) |
|                               | 19.2.1 Predator Control/Long-term Monitoring                       | L0, 2004 | License term |                |           |   |
|                               | 19.3 USFS enhancement funds deposited                              | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           | \$8.0 Million total (see SA)  |
|                               | 19.3 USFS annual funding deposited                                 | L0, 2004 |              | X              |           | \$250,000/yr  |
|                               | 19.1/19.3 Federal and State Deposited Funds Paid Out               | L0       |              |                | X         | See SA  |
|                               | 19.5 Pre-license Enhancement Funding Paid Out                      | 2002     |              | X              |           | \$350,000/yr (see SA)   |

### Notes

1. Where measure is a construction activity, the date given corresponds with completion of construction. Where measure is ongoing in nature (e.g., funding) date given corresponds with initiation of action.

2. Where measure is date certain, both a calendar date and an anniversary of the New License are provided, with the earliest of the two controlling. Where measure is license-dependent, the New License anniversary indicates when measure is to be completed. SA means to be implemented upon the Effective Date of the Settlement Agreement.

3. License-dependent means the measure is to be implemented only at the stated time after the New License becomes final, as that phrase is defined in the Settlement Agreement.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### Appendix B To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001

#### Standards for Downstream Fish Passage

**Part 1, Table 1: Performance Standards for Soda Springs Dam Fish Screens**

| Smolts > 60 mm in Length   |  | Fry < 60 mm in Length  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Mortality  | Injury   | Mortality  | Injury   |
| Design performance objective < 0.5% mortality                                      | Design performance objective < 2% injury                                       | Design performance objective < 2% mortality                                      | Design performance objective < 4% injury                                       |
| Actual mortality > 0.5% but < 2% would require additional work to lessen mortality | Actual injuries > 2% but < 4% would require additional work to lessen injuries | Actual mortality > 2% but < 4% would require additional work to lessen mortality | Actual injuries > 4% but < 6% would require additional work to lessen injuries |
| Actual mortality > 2% would require major operational or structural changes        | Actual injuries > 4% would require major operational or structural changes     | Actual mortality > 4% would require major operational or structural changes      | Actual injuries > 6% would require major operational or structural changes     |

The criteria contained in Appendix B will be applied as follows:

1. Design and build the screen to achieve injury and mortality rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table.
2. Test the screen hydraulically and balance the screen to optimize performance.
3. Test the screen biologically. If test results indicate that injury and mortality rates associated with the screen fall within the range of values contained in the first horizontal row of the table, no additional modifications to the screen are required.
4. If test results indicate that injury and mortality rates fall within the range of values contained in the second horizontal row of the table, undertake minor additional modifications to reduce injury and mortality rates. The objective of such modifications is to achieve the injury and mortality rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table. However, if minor additional modifications fail to achieve the injury and mortality rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table, but injury and mortality rates fall within the range of values contained in the second horizontal row of the table, no major modifications are required.
5. If test results indicate that injury and mortality rates associated with the screen fall within the range of values contained in the third horizontal row of the table, undertake major operational or structural modifications to reduce injury and mortality. The objective of such

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

modifications is to achieve the injury and mortality rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table. However, if major operational or structural modifications fail to achieve the injury and mortality rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table, but injury and mortality rates fall within the range of values contained in the second horizontal row of the table, and minor modifications fail to achieve the rates contained in the first horizontal row of the table, no additional major modifications are required.

### **Part 2: ODFW Design Criteria for Screens at Fish Creek Intake**

Oregon State Law<sup>1</sup> requires most diverters of state waters, such as irrigation, municipal, industrial and hydroelectric withdrawal projects, to screen conveyances for fish protection.

Screens built according to the following design criteria are intended to physically exclude fish from intakes while preventing the impingement of the fish on the screen. These criteria apply to all fish species.

In addition to the following design criteria, screen facilities installed in critical habitat for anadromous salmonids and Bull Trout as designated by NMFS and USFWS respectively under the authority of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) will be subject to the NMFS juvenile fish screen criteria for gravity and pumped diversions. The USFWS has adopted NMFS criteria for Bull Trout on an interim basis. The ODFW has, through the Fish Screen Oversight Committee of the Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority (CBFWA), adopted juvenile fish screen criteria of the CBFWA for waters containing the anadromous salmonids. The CBFWA criteria mirror the NMFS criteria.

#### **I. STRUCTURE PLACEMENT**

**Streams and Rivers:** Where physically practical, screens shall be located at the diversion entrance with the screen face parallel to stream flow. The screen face shall be constructed to match the bankline, minimizing eddies in front, upstream and downstream of the screen. Site conditions, hydraulic head available and uniform flow conditions will help determine if the "on-stream" location is practical.

**Canals:** Where it is not practical to place the screen "on stream", the screen may be placed in the canal downstream from the diversion. The screen shall be located as close as practical to the diversion site, yet downstream from the headgate and far enough below to allow uniform flow conditions to exist. All such screens shall be provided with an effective fish bypass system to return fish to the stream.

**Lakes and Reservoirs:** Diversion inlets shall be designed and located to allow for safe and effective screening of juvenile and adult fish. Consideration must include ability to monitor and clean screen surfaces, and reservoir flow characteristics that will improve

---

<sup>1</sup> ORS 498.301; 498.306; 498.311; 498.326

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

fish guidance through the reservoir and to the bypass. Diverters returning water to the thalweg are obliged to meet water quality criteria set by Department of Environmental Quality.

### **II. APPROACH VELOCITY**

Screen open area must be large enough to preclude water velocities beyond the escapement swimming ability of the at-risk fish. Required area is a function of the diversion or withdrawal flow rate and the allowable approach velocity.

#### Definitions

**Approach velocity:** The water velocity component perpendicular to, as measured approximately three inches upstream of the screen face.

**Active pump screen:** Self-cleaning screen that has a proven cleaning system.<sup>2</sup>

**Passive pump screen:** Screen that has no cleaning system other than periodic manual cleaning.

Approach velocity for gravity rotary drum screens, vertical flat plate screens, and active pump screens shall not exceed 0.4 feet per second (fps) or 0.12 meters per second (mps). The minimum screen area in square feet is calculated by dividing the maximum water flow rate<sup>3</sup> in cubic feet per second (1 cfs = 449 gpm) by 0.4 fps. If uniform flow is not attainable under proposed or existing conditions, greater screen area or flow control may be required to eliminate 'hot spots'.

Approach velocity for *passive*<sup>4</sup> pump screens, and gravity horizontal flat plate screens<sup>5</sup> shall not exceed 0.2 fps or 0.06 mps. The minimum screen area in square feet is calculated by dividing the maximum water flow rate by 0.2 fps.

**Rotary drum screens** shall have a design submergence of 75% ( $\pm 10\%$ ) of the drum diameter.

**Diversions less than 0.4 cfs** require a minimum submerged screen area of 1.0 square foot, which is the smallest practical screening device.

---

<sup>2</sup> Subject to the approval of applicable agency.

<sup>3</sup> Maximum water flow rate refers to the maximum hydraulic capacity of the physical system in place or proposed, not the Oregon Water Right.

<sup>4</sup> Limited to withdrawals 1cfs or less and where adequate sweeping velocity and flow are present for cleaning.

<sup>5</sup> Developmental technology not currently approved by ODFW, NMFS, or USFWS. Evaluations are currently underway.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

**Uniform Flow:** The design of the screen shall distribute the approach velocity uniformly across the face of the screen so that the maximum approach velocity is not exceeded.

### **III. SWEEPING VELOCITY**

**Definition:** The sweeping velocity is the water velocity component parallel to the screen face. Sweeping velocity assists in moving a fish along the screen face towards the bypass entrance where the fish is routed back to the stream. If screen exposure time exceeds 60 seconds (length of fish travel along screen divided by sweeping velocity) intermediate bypass entrances are required. Measurements of sweeping velocity are taken at a distance 3" away from the screen face, inlet side, using an approved meter.

Screen sweeping velocity for gravity screens shall exceed the approach velocity. For screens longer than six feet in length, the screen must be angled at 45° or less relative to flow.

### **IV. SCREEN MATERIAL OPENINGS**

Screen materials should be smooth and without projections or gaps that can cause de-scaling, other injuries or mortality.

Screen material openings must provide a minimum of 27% open area.

**Perforated plate:** Openings shall not exceed 3/32 or 0.0938 inches (2.38 mm).

**Mesh/Woven wire screen:** Openings shall not exceed 3/32 or 0.0938 inches (2.38 mm) in the long direction.

**Profile bar screen/Wedge wire:** Openings shall not exceed 0.0689 inches (1.75 mm) in the narrow direction. Perforated slots are treated as profile bar.

### **V. FISH BYPASS SYSTEM**

**Definition:** The fish bypass system is any pipe, flume, open channel or other means of conveyance that transports fish back to the body of water from which the fish were diverted.

An adequate bypass system must be provided for gravity screens to safely and rapidly collect and transport fish back to a safe location in the stream below the diversion site. The bypass entrance shall be located at the downstream end of the screen.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### **i. Bypass Entrance**

The bypass entrance shall be located at the downstream end of the screen. Recommended bypass entrance should extend from top of water surface to the screen floor. Constructing a recessed rectangular notch in the wall of the screen structure in which the bypass pipe is set can do this. The bypass entrance should have an independent flow control. This can be accomplished with a sliding gate. A half circle notch on the bottom of the gate allows for better flow control. For large diversions, more than one bypass entrance port may be required to reduce distance across the screen that a fish must travel in order to find the bypass system.

### **ii. Bypass Conduit & Flow**

- The bypass conduit may be an open or closed conduit.
- Recommended minimum pipe diameter for a water diversion greater than 25 cfs is 24 inches.
- Minimum open channel flow depth for such water diversions is 9 inches.
- Recommended minimum pipe diameter for a water diversion less than 25 cfs is 10 inches.
- Minimum open channel flow depth for such water diversions is 1.8 inches.
- Bends or curves in the conduit should be avoided if possible. If a bend is unavoidable, the centerline radius of curvature shall be at least five times greater than the diameter of the conduit ( $\text{Radius}_{\text{bend}} = 5 \times \text{Diameter}_{\text{conduit}}$ )
- Pressure in pipe should be equal to atmospheric pressure.
- Minimum flow velocity in bypass should be 2 ft/sec.

There should be no free fall in enclosed conduits, or any hydraulic jumps. An orifice entrance slightly smaller in diameter than the bypass pipe is recommended to prevent debris blockage. Sometimes this is accomplished with an orifice in the sliding gate, or by necking down the bypass pipe into a smaller diameter pipe.

### **iii. Bypass Outfall**

- The bypass outfall shall return fish to a mainstream location with adequately swift velocities (4 fps minimum) to minimize predator holding.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- Maximum resultant impact velocity of bypass flow into receiving stream is 25 ft/sec.
- Receiving pool in stream shall be deep enough to prevent fish injuries at all bypass and stream flows.
- Bypass outfall should be designed to avoid adult attraction or jumping injuries.

Adequate flows in the bypass are essential to proper operation of a bypass system. The water diverter must provide these flows as part of the fish passage measure.<sup>6</sup>

### **VI. CIVIL WORKS**

Screen face surfaces shall be placed flush with any adjacent screen bay, pier nose, and walls to allow unimpeded movement by fish parallel to the screen face and ready access to the bypass. The design shall minimize undesirable hydraulic effects such as eddies and slack water areas. Sharp protrusions such as fasteners shall be minimized. Effective and reliable seals shall be provided to prevent gaps between the screen face and the supporting structure. Seals shall be checked on a yearly basis and replaced when are too worn to prevent fish from passing around the screen.

### **VII. CLEANING DEVICES**

Fish screens shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary to prevent the obstruction of flow through the screen and to avoid violating the approach velocity criterion. Automatic cleaning devices for the screen facility are usually required, except for proven technology self-cleaning screens approved by ODFW, on a site-specific basis.

### **VIII. OPERATION & MAINTENANCE (O & M)**

Fish screens shall be maintained by water diverters to provide the required levels of protection. This includes in-season (during times of fish migration), as well as annual maintenance. Annual maintenance shall include inspection, and repair or replacement of all components of the system, as required. In-season maintenance would include removal of debris, adjustment of hydraulic control features and preventive maintenance such as lubrication and seal replacement.

The diverter shall consult with ODFW to determine appropriate shutdown periods for maintenance of the screens, canal, and other project works. The operator shall provide an O & M plan or manual for Department review describing how project operation will avoid impacts to fish. Considerations need to include the following: (1) shutdown and start-up ramping rates to avoid stranding fish at the screens and in the bypass system;

---

<sup>6</sup> As an additive to the Oregon Water Right, or the flow diverted, at any time, whichever is greater.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

(2) fish migrations periods; (3) measures to avoid introducing pollutants into the bypass system and stream. One weather-resistant copy of the approved O & M manual shall be maintained on site and available for review at all times.

### **IX. WINTER OPERATION**

Fish screen facilities shall be designed to operate during all periods that water will be diverted. To avoid costly winterizing measures, screens that are entirely submerged are preferred for winter operation.

### **X. ALTERNATIVE DESIGNS/TECHNOLOGIES**

Alternative fish screen designs/technologies may be implemented in lieu of a screen designed according to the above criteria, if it can be demonstrated to provide an equal level of protection for the fish population. ODFW will require the diverter to fund a prototype screen before the final screen is built in addition to a site-specific hydraulic and biologic evaluation of an alternative screen facility within six months of completion of such facility. If the post-construction evaluation indicates that the alternative design does not provide equal fish protection, the operator shall make modifications as recommended by ODFW to improve fish protection.

### **XI. SUPPLEMENTAL CRITERIA**

Supplemental criteria may be established by ODFW to accommodate new fish screening technology or to address species- or site-specific circumstances.

### **XII. EXISTING FISH SCREENING FACILITIES**

All fish screens constructed after the effective date of these criteria shall be designed and constructed to satisfy the current criteria. Owners of existing screens approved by ODFW prior to the effective date of these criteria, shall not be required to upgrade their facilities to satisfy the current criteria unless:

- a) Reconstruction, modification, or relocation of the screen facility occurs;
- b) Controlling screen components deteriorate and require replacement (i.e., replace screen material with appropriate mesh material);
- c) The diverter proposes to increase the rate of diversion which would result in violation of the criteria without additional modification;
- d) The authorizing license or permits from state or federal agencies are due to expire and the operator plans to apply for relicensing or reauthorization to permit continued operation of the hydropower project;

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- e) Significant changes in fish populations in the affected stream reach occur, such as a listing under the state or federal Endangered Species Act, or a determination that certain sensitive species are found to be present in the project area that were previously not believed to occur; or
- f) The existing screen has been documented to cause serious harm to fish, such as repeated fish kill incidents or high levels of fish injury.

### ***For further information contact:***

Bernie Kepshire, ODFW Corvallis, 1-541-757-4186

Mike Lambert, ODFW Portland, 1-503-872-5252, x5246

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Appendix C To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001

### Flow Regimes

Table 1: Preanadromous Fish Passage Flows (cubic feet per second)\*

| Month     | Lemolo<br>1 | Lemolo<br>2 | Clearwater<br>1 | Clearwater<br>2 | Toketee | Slide<br>Creek | Soda<br>Springs | Fish<br>Creek |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| January   | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |
| February  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |
| March     | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |
| April     | 60          | 60          | 60              | 60              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |
| May       | 70          | 70          | 60              | 60              | 60      | 80             | 275             | 50            |
| June      | 80          | 70          | 60              | 60              | 80      | 80             | 275             | 80            |
| July      | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 80             | 275             | 80            |
| August    | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 80             | 275             | 80            |
| September | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 80             | 275             | 80            |
| October   | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 80             | 275             | 80            |
| November  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |
| December  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 50             | 275             | 50            |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

Table 2: Postanadromous Fish Passage Flows (cubic feet per second)\*

| Month     | Lemolo<br>1 | Lemolo<br>2 | Clearwater<br>1 | Clearwater<br>2 | Toketee | Slide<br>Creek | Soda<br>Springs | Fish<br>Creek |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| January   | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| February  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| March     | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| April     | 60          | 60          | 60              | 60              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| May       | 70          | 70          | 60              | 60              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| June      | 80          | 70          | 60              | 60              | 80      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| July      | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| August    | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| September | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| October   | 80          | 80          | 40              | 40              | 80      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| November  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |
| December  | 50          | 50          | 40              | 40              | 60      | 240            | 275             | 130           |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Appendix D To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001

### Preferred Timing of Annual Facilities Maintenance for Project Bypass Reaches

| BYPASS REACH | MONTH       |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|              | J<br>a<br>n | F<br>e<br>b | M<br>a<br>r | A<br>p<br>r | M<br>a<br>y | J<br>u<br>n<br>e | J<br>u<br>l<br>y | A<br>u<br>g | S<br>e<br>p | O<br>c<br>t | N<br>o<br>v | D<br>e<br>c |
| Lemoio 1     |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Lemoio 2     |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Clearwater 1 |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Clearwater 2 |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Toketee      |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Slide Creek  |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Fish Creek   |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Soda Springs |             |             |             |             |             |                  |                  |             |             |             |             |             |

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
|  | Preferred         |
|  | Second preference |
|  | Third preference  |

**North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

**Appendix E**

**To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001**

**ODFW MOU**

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING (MOU)  
WAIVER OF FISH PASSAGE**

**Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission  
and  
PacifiCorp**

**March 2001**

**I. PREFACE**

House Bill 2102 (1999) (Chapter 882, OR Laws 1999) grants the Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission the legal authority, under certain conditions, to waive the fish passage requirements of Oregon Revised Statutes (ORS) 498.351 and 509.605 for the purposes of constructing a new, or modifying an existing, dam or diversion project. These fish passage requirements, as described in existing laws, are understood to address the needs of fish to move upstream and downstream past an artificial barrier, and are commonly thought of as fishways, ladders, or other facilities. Screens that will be required to prevent fish from being entrained into a project intake are addressed in different sections of Oregon Revised Statutes.

The key provision of HB 2102 provides that:

“... the State Fish and Wildlife Commission may enter into a memorandum of understanding that waives the requirements of ORS 498.351 or 509.605 for any new project or modification of an existing project if:

“(a) The commission determines, after sufficient opportunity for public review and comment, that alternative mitigation [measures] proposed by the project owner or operator would provide a net benefit to wild anadromous and other migratory native fish . . . .” HB 2102, § 3(1)(a).

PacifiCorp proposes to relicense the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project No. 1927). PacifiCorp believes it is likely that the relicensing process will result in a “modification” to the existing Project, as that term is used in section 3(1) of HB 2102. Following existing Oregon law, and specifically HB 2102, PacifiCorp now requests through this Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) a waiver of the statutory requirement to provide for fish passage at the Slide Creek, Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams.

Pursuant to section 3(2) of HB 2102, PacifiCorp originally submitted this proposed MOU for approval by the Commission on December 29, 2000. At that time, the parties to the ongoing mediation over the relicensing of the Project had agreed to keep mediation discussions confidential pending completion of the discussions and submission of an



offer of settlement to FERC. The parties to the mediation recognized that the proposed MOU submitted on December 29, 2000 would be substantially supplemented at the conclusion of the mediation discussions. PacifiCorp chose to submit the proposed MOU before the December 31, 2000 deadline imposed by HB 2102 (which sunsets in July 2001) as a precaution in the event that the Task Force convened pursuant to Section 4 of HB 2102 failed to result in legislative action to permanently address the issue of the Commission's authority to waive state fish passage requirements for existing facilities. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) requested PacifiCorp seek action from the Commission on the fish passage waiver request prior to a March 1, 2001 deadline that FERC has established for agencies to submit recommended terms and conditions for the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project.

It is the parties' intent that measures contained in this MOU are consistent with commitments made by the parties during the course of negotiations on the relicensing of this Project.

## **II. PARTIES**

This MOU is entered into between PacifiCorp, an Oregon corporation (PacifiCorp), and the Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission (Commission).

## **III. BACKGROUND**

PacifiCorp is currently working with the State of Oregon, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW), Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ), Oregon Water Resources Department (OWRD), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), USDA Forest Service (USFS), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and other agencies and citizen groups to relicense the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, located approximately 100 km (60 mi) east of the city of Roseburg, Oregon (Attachment 1).

In 1995, after completing the traditional relicensing pre-filing consultation process and filing an application for a new license with FERC, PacifiCorp initiated the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis to address specific resource concerns that emerged during the traditional relicensing process. The watershed analysis approach provided a collaborative process to resolve these issues within an objective scientific framework. The analysis was conducted by the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team (Science Team) that included PacifiCorp, state and federal resource agencies, conservation groups, academic institutions, and interested members of the public. The Science Team provided watershed analysis study results to a multi-agency Mediation Team to craft a settlement agreement for relicensing the hydroelectric project. A list of technical reports produced as part of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis and subsequent scientific analyses is provided in Attachment 2.

#### IV. PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

The Science Team conducted a detailed evaluation of upstream and downstream fish passage options and alternatives to passage in an effort to satisfy existing passage requirements set forth in ORS 498.351 and 509.605. The findings have been summarized in the following reports:

- FERC relicensing studies (PacifiCorp 1995)
- North Umpqua Cooperative Synthesis Report (PacifiCorp 1998)
- Evaluation of the option of providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam and of habitat quality in the 1.4-mile reach upstream of Slide Creek dam (Stillwater Sciences 1998)
- Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek dam (Stillwater Sciences 2000) (Attachment 3)
- various analyses of Soda Springs dam removal options (1999, 2000 [see Attachment 2])
- Pros and cons of dropping the "trap-and-haul" alternative from the list of fish passage options under consideration for Soda Springs dam (Stillwater Sciences 1998)
- Proposed off-site enhancement package (Stillwater Sciences 2000)

The results of the evaluations indicate that providing fish passage at the Slide Creek, Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams would provide less benefits to native, wild anadromous and resident fish than the alternative mitigation measures described in Section VI of this document. Only Slide Creek Dam will remain a barrier to upstream migration of anadromous fish to the full extent of their historical range (subsequent to providing for fish passage at Soda Springs dam). Anadromous fish habitat upstream of this dam is limited to a 2.2-km (1.4-mi) reach downstream of Toketee Falls, which is a large impassable natural barrier to upstream fish movement.

The remaining dams (Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1) prevent upstream movement and impede downstream movement by rainbow, brown, and brook trout. Although these dams impede movement and genetic exchange between these subpopulations, most of these fish are either non-native species (brown and brook trout), or are unlikely to represent the pure native stock that historically occurred in the basin (rainbow trout). During the cooperative watershed analysis, the Science Team (which included members of ODFW) assigned lower priority to providing fish passage for mixed populations of native and non-native trout in the upper portions of the project than for other project impacts, such as improving flow and habitat conditions in project bypass reaches for resident and anadromous fish.

The Oregon Plan for Salmon and Watersheds, also known as the Coastal Salmon Restoration Initiative, encourages the restoration of salmon populations through state, federal, and community-based habitat restoration programs. As stated in the introduction, there are four key elements of the plan (State of Oregon 1997):

- investments in local solutions,
- private/public partnerships,
- science-based watershed management, and
- implementation of existing laws.

The mitigation actions included in this MOU are examples of the kind of local solutions and partnerships that are called for in the Oregon Plan for Salmon and Watersheds.

For the above reasons, PacifiCorp is requesting that a waiver to fish passage be approved by the Commission pursuant to HB 2102 for Slide Creek, Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams. House Bill 2102 sets forth a process for the Commission to consider alternative mitigation proposed by the project owner which will provide a net benefit to wild native anadromous and resident fish. This MOU proposes such alternative mitigation.

The project owner (PacifiCorp) recognizes that the mitigation proposed herein is to satisfy the requirements of HB 2102 related to fish passage for the relicensing of the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project. PacifiCorp anticipates continued coordination with ODFW to address other Project impacts as necessary and in accordance with ODFW's Fish and Habitat Mitigation Policy (OAR 635-415-0000 et seq.).

## **V. PROJECT SITE AND EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project is located in the upper portion of the North Umpqua River in Oregon's Cascade Range. The 185-megawatt project comprises eight developments, each of which typically consists of a dam, waterway, penstock, and powerhouse (Attachment 4). Total waterway length is 60 km (37.3 mi), including 34.9 km (21.7 mi) of canal, 15.8 km (9.8 mi) of flume, and 9.3 km (5.8 mi) of penstock. The project generates hydroelectric power by using water primarily from the North Umpqua River and two of its major tributaries, the Clearwater River and Fish Creek. Three reservoirs—Lemolo Lake, Toketee Lake, and Soda Springs reservoir—and four forebays provide limited water storage. The project is located entirely within the Umpqua National Forest, with the exception of some transmission facilities. The project was constructed between 1947 and 1956.

The North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project consists of five dams on the mainstem North Umpqua River (Soda Springs, Slide, Toketee, and Lemolo Nos. 1 and 2), one on Fish Creek, and two on Clearwater River. PacifiCorp (1995) summarizes the following information on each dam (given in order from downstream to upstream):

- Soda Springs dam is a 23.5-m (77-ft) high arch concrete dam.
- Slide Creek dam is a 9.1-m (30-ft) high concrete gravity structure with a gated spillway.
- Toketee dam is an earthfill, center clay core structure dam 17.7 m (58 feet) in height with a free crest concrete spillway.

- Lemolo No. 2 diversion dam is 7.6-m (25-ft) high concrete gravity structure with a free crest spillway and a fish ladder.
- Lemolo No. 1 dam is a 32.3-m (106-ft) high rockfill structure with upstream concrete facing and a gated concrete spillway.
- Fish Creek diversion dam is a 2-m (6.5-ft) high concrete gravity structure with free crest spillway with a fish ladder.
- Clearwater No. 2 diversion dam is a 5.5-m (18-ft) gravity dam with a free crest spillway.
- Clearwater No. 1 diversion dam is a 5.2-m (17-ft) high earthfill structure with upstream riprap face and free crest concrete spillway.

Fish passages waivers are being requested for Slide Creek, Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams. Fish passage waivers are not being requested for the Soda Springs, Fish Creek and Lemolo No. 2 dams. The latter two project dams have existing upstream fish passage facilities.

### **Anadromous Fish**

The North Umpqua River basin extends inland into the Cascade Range and is one of the largest coastal river basins in Oregon. Soda Springs and Slide Creek dams are located in the mainstem North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee Falls (26 m [85 ft] in height), which was the most upstream natural barrier to anadromous fish on the North Umpqua River under historical conditions (Attachment 5). Neither of these dams has a fish ladder and both therefore block upstream migration of anadromous fish to historically accessible habitat downstream of the falls. Soda Springs dam blocks access to at least 10.6 km (6.6 mi) of habitat for anadromous fish, including 5.5 km (3.4 mi) in the North Umpqua River and 5.2 km (3.2 mi) in Fish Creek. Slide Creek dam blocks access to an additional 2.2 km (1.4 mi) in the North Umpqua River.

Five anadromous fish species known to occur in the North Umpqua River basin were evaluated in the Cooperative Watershed Analysis: chinook salmon, steelhead, coastal cutthroat trout, coho salmon, and Pacific lamprey. North Umpqua River summer and winter steelhead and spring chinook salmon populations are relatively large and stable, showing no strong negative population trends since 1946 despite interannual variation in escapements. In contrast, sea-run coastal cutthroat trout, coho salmon, and Pacific lamprey populations have shown substantial declines, reflecting different responses among these species to a combination of factors including land use impacts, existing habitat conditions in the basin, ocean conditions, and fisheries management. This differential response appears to stem in part from the different life history strategies and habitat requirements of each species. Spring chinook and steelhead can take advantage of the North Umpqua River's higher-quality mainstem habitat for rearing, whereas sea-run cutthroat trout and coho salmon are more dependent for spawning and rearing on tributaries, many of which are in degraded condition. Extended periods of freshwater rearing, which may be facilitated by good habitat conditions in the mainstem, may be particularly important for overwinter, smolt migration, and marine survival among

salmonids. Reasons for the sharp decline of Pacific lamprey populations in the North Umpqua basin are uncertain but may include predation by introduced species, degraded rearing habitat, declining abundance of host fish, and ocean conditions.

### **Resident Fish**

The distribution and abundance of native fish in the upper portion of the watershed prior to anthropogenic disturbance is not well known. The eruption of Mt. Mazama approximately 7,500 years ago may have temporarily extirpated fish in some reaches of the upper basin; if so, barriers such as Toketee Falls (26 m [85 ft] in height) would have restricted recolonization from downstream areas. This suggests that native trout and other fish were restricted in distribution to downstream of Toketee Falls under historical conditions and that resident trout currently existing upstream of this natural barrier may be descendants of hatchery fish stocked in the basin, or fish that survived the eruption. Rainbow trout in Fish Creek (which enters the mainstem North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee Falls) and in reaches of the mainstem North Umpqua River between Soda Springs dam and Toketee Falls may be descendants of hatchery fish stocked in the basin, native resident trout that survived the eruption of Mt. Mazama (the presence of cutthroat trout in Fish Creek or upstream of Soda Springs dam and Toketee Falls has not been documented). The only native resident trout species currently existing in project reservoirs and forebays and in project-affected reaches upstream of Soda Springs dam is rainbow trout. Native resident and migratory coastal cutthroat and rainbow trout exist in tributaries to the North Umpqua River downstream of Soda Springs dam.

The construction and subsequent management of project reservoirs and forebays have created lentic (stillwater) habitats that support a popular and productive trout fishery. Three species of trout (brown, rainbow, and brook) reside in various combinations in project reservoirs and forebays, and there is a relatively small population of kokanee (landlocked sockeye salmon) in Lemolo Lake. Tui chub are found in large numbers in Diamond Lake. Smaller numbers of tui chub are present in Lemolo Lake and other mainstem reservoirs downstream.

Of the resident trout species currently present in project impoundments and project-affected reaches, only rainbow and coastal cutthroat trout were historically present in the basin and represent potentially native stocks. Native trout in the basin may have interbred with out-of-basin hatchery rainbow and cutthroat trout stocks and other potentially hybridizing trout species that were introduced for many years in the basin. Documented rainbow trout introductions to the North Umpqua River system occurred as early as 1910; these consisted of stocks of Klamath Basin origin that were raised in the Diamond Creek Hatchery (D. Loomis, ODFW, pers. comm., 1997). Stocking of hatchery rainbow trout (using out-of-basin stocks) occurred in Toketee Lake from 1958 through 1976 (ODFW 1984) and in Lemolo Reservoir from 1955 through 1972 (ODFW 1980). The stocking of out-of-basin hatchery rainbow trout in the upper North Umpqua River ceased in the mid-1970s, except for in Diamond Lake. ODFW has more recently begun stocking out-of-

basin rainbow trout in the Clearwater No. 2 forebay and in Lemolo Reservoir to supplement fisheries that do not currently meet ODFW management goals for these water bodies. Although some genetic research has been conducted on rainbow trout and steelhead in the basin, further research would be required to determine the origin of resident fish in the basin and the current lack of baseline data may delay such efforts.

### **Fish Resources at Dams for which a Fish Passage Waiver is Requested**

**Slide Creek dam** currently acts as a barrier to the upstream movement of resident salmonids. Resident fish populations in this reach currently consist of approximately 50 percent brown and 50 percent rainbow trout. Slide Creek dam will be the upstream barrier to anadromous fish subsequent to providing fish passage at Soda Springs dam. Passage at Slide Creek dam would allow anadromous fish access to an additional 2.2 km (1.4 mi) of stream habitat in the North Umpqua River. Historical fish distributions in the reach are unknown, although habitat preferences of anadromous fish species and anecdotal information indicate that spring chinook salmon and steelhead are the species most likely to have occurred in this reach, given their ability to use mainstem habitats and anecdotal reports that they historically occurred above Soda Springs dam. The range of sea-run coastal cutthroat trout historically extended to Toketee Falls (NMFS 1996), and coho salmon may also have occasionally used this reach, but the largest portions of these populations likely were concentrated lower in the watershed, and their preference for spawning and rearing in tributary habitats suggests that they were unlikely to have been abundant upstream of the present location of Slide Creek dam. The extent to which Pacific lamprey occupied this reach is unknown. Spawning gravels are extremely limited in this reach; however, potentially high-quality adult holding and juvenile rearing habitat for steelhead and spring chinook salmon does occur in the reach.

**Toketee dam** impounds Toketee Lake, which contains a fish population consisting of primarily brown trout, with smaller numbers of rainbow trout and tui chub present. Downstream of Toketee dam in the Toketee bypass reach, fish populations consist of approximately 45–50 percent rainbow trout; 41 percent brown trout; 9–14 percent brook trout.

Providing fish passage at Toketee dam (or the other dams described below) would not benefit anadromous fish, as their upstream movements are blocked by Toketee Falls, a natural barrier located 1.2 km (0.7 mi) downstream of Toketee dam. Due to the presence of substantial numbers of introduced brown and brook trout in Toketee Lake and the Clearwater River, as well as the number of natural barriers to fish passage in the Clearwater drainage which limit distribution, improving habitat connectivity for resident trout is a low priority at this site. Ongoing recruitment of brown trout from Toketee Lake to downstream reaches of the North Umpqua River, which occurs via entrainment through the Toketee waterway and powerhouse and through spill at the Toketee dam spillway, may reduce habitat quality for native species in downstream reaches.

**Lemolo No. 1 dam** impounds Lemolo Lake, which contains primarily brown trout, with small numbers of rainbow trout, kokanee, and tui chub. Fish populations in the Lemolo No. 1 bypass reach downstream of Lemolo No. 1 dam are made up of approximately 55 percent brown trout and 45 percent rainbow trout. Providing fish passage at this location could increase the potential for dispersal of introduced kokanee into downstream reaches. Lemolo Falls, however, is a 37-m (120-ft) high natural barrier to upstream migration located 3.2 km (2 mi) downstream of Lemolo dam. Rainbow trout in Lemolo Reservoir have resulted from intentional stocking of hatchery fish or hatchery fish that migrated downstream from Diamond Lake via Lake Creek.

**Clearwater No. 1 dam** impounds Stump Lake, in which fish populations consist of approximately 78 percent brook trout and 22 percent rainbow trout. Downstream of Clearwater No. 1 dam, the Clearwater No. 1 bypass reach contains brook trout and rainbow trout.

**Clearwater No. 2 dam** captures flow from the Clearwater No. 1 powerhouse and diverts it to the Clearwater No. 2 powerhouse. The Clearwater No. 2 bypass reach downstream of the dam contains brook trout, rainbow trout, and a small population of brown trout.

The forebays in the Clearwater system are dominated by non-native brook trout. Fish production is likely limited by cold water temperatures rather than by operational or management conditions. Brook trout are not a high priority management species for ODFW; they are not native and typically out-compete native trout species where they exist sympatrically. Consequently, ODFW's management for brook trout includes unrestricted harvest (no limit on numbers or size) in streams and rivers. There are small numbers of rainbow trout in the Clearwater River system, although their genetic ancestry has not yet been determined. ODFW considers the wild rainbow trout in the Clearwater River to be a potentially native population that may have recolonized the river following the eruption of Mt. Mazama.

## **VI. ALTERNATIVE MITIGATION MEASURES**

This section discusses mitigation measures proposed for the purpose of waiving fish passage requirements at the Slide Creek, Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams. Conclusions of the Cooperative Watershed Analysis related to anadromous fish restoration needs are presented first to describe the framework and analyses from which specific mitigation measures were drawn. Next, mitigation measures for Slide Creek dam are discussed, followed by descriptions of mitigation measures for dams located upstream of the uppermost natural barrier to anadromous fish migration in the basin.

Key conclusions of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis (PacifiCorp 1998) relating to the evaluation of management options for anadromous fish are described below.

- The first step in any enhancement or restoration program for anadromous fish or other species should be to reduce or eliminate those land use activities that are contributing to ongoing degradation of stream and riparian systems. Management options to meet anadromous fish goals should be implemented within the broader context of restoring watershed processes.
- Creating fish passage at Soda Springs dam will provide access to over 80 percent of the pre-project spawning and rearing habitat that is currently inaccessible to anadromous fish, especially for spring chinook salmon in the mainstem North Umpqua River and steelhead in Fish Creek. Providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam, in addition to Soda Springs dam would allow anadromous fish access to their full pre-project distributions. While the habitat upstream of Soda Springs dam would primarily be used by spring chinook salmon and steelhead, the habitat would also be available to coho salmon and cutthroat trout, although these species tend to prefer lower-gradient or lower-elevation tributary habitats.
- The following habitat restoration measures, if properly designed and implemented, are appropriate for increasing survival of anadromous salmonids downstream of Soda Springs dam: (1) placement of large woody debris into suitable stream channels where it has been removed and where recruitment is likely to be limited; (2) storm-proofing and decommissioning of roads; (3) replacement of culverts that are barriers to anadromous fish movement and migration; (4) gravel supplementation in the mainstem North Umpqua River; and (5) silvicultural management to increase shading and reestablishment of late-successional riparian forest characteristics. These habitat restoration measures could also be used to enhance anadromous fish habitat above Soda Springs dam if fish passage were provided.
- Habitat conservation strategies such as conservation easements may be an effective means of limiting potential future sources of habitat degradation and may assist in the long-term protection of anadromous fish populations. These strategies could be used to protect aquatic and riparian habitats, particularly in lower-elevation portions of the North Umpqua River basin that may be important to sensitive species such as coho salmon or sea-run cutthroat trout. Many of these areas, because they have a high proportion of privately owned land and are subject to different regulatory environments than more upstream public lands, receive a lower level of protection.

### **Slide Creek Dam**

To mitigate for waiving fish passage requirements at Slide Creek dam, off-site habitat enhancement measures will be implemented to benefit anadromous fish in the North Umpqua River watershed. Providing for fish passage at the Slide Creek dam would allow anadromous fish access to a 2.2-km (1.4-mi) reach of mainstem North Umpqua River habitat upstream of the dam and downstream of Toketee Falls (a natural barrier to upstream movement of fish). This action would be expected to primarily benefit spring chinook salmon and steelhead. Coho salmon, sea-run coastal cutthroat trout, and Pacific



lamprey would be unlikely to substantially benefit from this action because (1) they generally prefer lower-gradient, less-confined tributary streams for spawning and rearing, and (2) coho salmon and cutthroat trout populations are currently concentrated further downstream in the basin at lower elevations and do not commonly occur in this area of the basin. For this reason, enhancement measures were designed to primarily benefit chinook salmon and steelhead; however, coho salmon, coastal cutthroat trout, and Pacific lamprey are expected to benefit as well. The Rock Creek basin was selected as the primary area for off-site habitat enhancement because (1) it contains alluvial habitat that is relatively rare in the basin and that could provide high quality spawning and rearing habitat for anadromous fish, and (2) it is a high-priority fisheries enhancement area for ODFW (Attachment 6).

As part of the Cooperative Watershed Analysis, a comprehensive plan for restoration of salmonid habitats and populations was developed for the Rock, Canton, and Steamboat creek basins (Stillwater Sciences 2000). This plan included protection of riparian forest, storm-proofing of roads, instream placement of large woody debris, and upgrading of culverts acting as barriers. The implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan on federal lands, and the Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) effort that will soon commence for the Rock Creek basin is also expected to contribute to the restoration of stream habitat and water quality in this area. Enhancement measures proposed for the Rock Creek basin in this MOU thus represent only a portion of the restoration efforts planned for this basin and are intended to serve as a foundation for acquiring matching funds for habitat restoration on private and public lands. These mitigation measures, in combination with other enhancement efforts in the basin, will also fulfill requirements of the Oregon Plan for Salmon and Watersheds, and will also be consistent with ODFW's Habitat Mitigation Policy (OAR 635-415-000).

Three mitigation measures are proposed for waiving fish passage requirements at Slide Creek dam: (1) upgrading the Rock Creek diversion dam fishway to improve upstream passage for migratory fish and to allow for sorting of hatchery from wild fish, (2) adding large woody debris to East Fork Rock Creek, and (3) increasing riparian protection through purchase of conservation easements in portions of the Rock Creek basin. These three elements are discussed in further detail below.

***Upgrade of the Rock Creek Diversion Dam:*** This measure will be implemented as a mitigation measure because under current conditions it substantially impedes upstream migration of anadromous fish, especially at lower flows (Attachment 7 shows the location of the diversion dam). Based on radio telemetry studies and observations at the facility, the ladder currently prevents all upstream passage of juvenile salmonids, and prevents upstream passage by over 90 percent of coastal cutthroat trout, 10–30 percent of adult spring chinook salmon, 30–50 percent of adult summer steelhead, 10 percent of adult winter steelhead, and 30–50 percent of coho salmon (D. Loomis, ODFW, pers. comm., 2001). ODFW has proposed making improvements to this fishway to improve upstream fish passage to the Rock Creek basin, and has identified sources for matching funds; however, they have not yet been able to obtain adequate funds for upgrading the facility.

PacifiCorp proposes to provide 50 percent of the funding for upgrading this facility as mitigation for waiving fish passage at the Slide Creek dam. The upgrade will include repairing the ladder, installing a fish trapping and sorting facility at the ladder, installing a footbridge to access the ladder and trap, and installing a cable transport system to move fish across the creek. The design goal is to achieve 100 percent upstream and downstream passage for both juvenile and adult fish. The total cost for these upgrades has been estimated by ODFW to be \$930,000; PacifiCorp will contribute \$465,000 in Year 1 of the new FERC license to fund these improvements.

The upgrade of the Rock Creek fishway will include a fish sorting facility to monitor adult fish escapement and reduce the potential for interbreeding and competition between hatchery and wild fish in the Rock Creek drainage. The hatchery currently has no facility for preventing the passage of hatchery fish into the Rock Creek basin above the dam; this may result in the mixing of hatchery and wild fish in natural spawning areas. Construction of this facility will benefit wild native anadromous salmonids by protecting their genetic integrity and reducing potential competition with progeny of hatchery fish, and will provide a means for monitoring population trends in the basin.

***LWD Enhancement in East Fork Rock Creek:*** The second mitigation measure to be implemented in the Rock Creek basin is the addition of large woody debris to East Fork Rock Creek (Attachment 7). Under current conditions, East Fork Rock Creek is a low-gradient stream channel that lacks habitat complexity due to past management activities in the basin. Because of its low gradient, large woody debris enhancement efforts may have a relatively high potential for increasing production of coho salmon, steelhead, cutthroat trout, and Pacific lamprey (spring chinook salmon are not currently found in this reach). Because restoration of natural large woody debris recruitment mechanisms would likely require at least 50–60 years following cessation of logging (Grette 1985, Andrus et al. 1988), active placement of large woody debris in East Fork Rock Creek is expected to be a valuable short-term measure to improve stream habitat conditions. Large woody debris enhancement in the Rock Creek basin will result in both direct and indirect benefits for anadromous fish. Direct benefits will include increased aquatic habitat complexity, and increased pool frequency and depths. Indirect benefits may include increased ability of the channel to capture and store large woody debris and sediment, increased retention of fine and coarse organic material, improved nutrient cycling, and reduced stream power, potentially reducing scour of channel bed and banks.

Large woody debris enhancement efforts will be located within the current distribution of coho salmon where temperatures are currently suitable for coho salmon growth and survival. Two large woody debris enhancement scenarios were modeled for the purpose of estimating potential increases in production of coho salmon smolts that might result from these efforts (see potential production estimates in Section VIII of this MOU). Costs for these enhancement scenarios were based on the work of Harkleroad (1997) on Cedar Creek in the North Umpqua River basin. The scenarios are the same with respect to PacifiCorp's total cost in Year 1 of the new FERC license (\$600,000), and in the approximate amount of large woody debris loading to be achieved within the treatment

area, but differ depending on the availability and cost of large woody debris pieces to be used for the enhancement and thus the amount of stream channel that can be treated. Under one scenario, approximately 1015 key pieces of conifer large woody debris (at least 61 cm [24 in] in diameter and 6.1 m [20 ft] in length) will be added to a 6.6-km (4.1 mi) reach of East Fork Rock Creek on private lands. Based on surveys of reference reaches in the area at least 32% (range 32-72%) of these pieces should be of a size class >15.2 m (50 feet) in length and > 92 cm (36 in) diameter (Harkleroad 2000). Under this scenario, cooperative agreements between ODFW, the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and PacifiCorp will be sought to obtain salvage or windthrown trees for enhancement efforts, minimizing the funds needed to purchase logs and maximizing the amount of stream channel that will be enhanced. Under the second scenario, if all key pieces of large woody debris for the enhancement efforts need to be purchased outright by PacifiCorp, funds will be used to place approximately 130 large logs, at \$4,000 per log (J. Raby, USFS, pers. comm., 1999) in a 1.6-km (1-mi) reach of East Fork Rock Creek directly upstream of the mouth of North Fork East Fork Rock Creek. If less than \$600,000 is needed to meet these resource goals (for example, if logs donated or are acquired at a lower cost than initially estimated), then ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, will determine how to spend the remaining funds, up to \$600,000: for example, by increasing the amount of LWD placed during the initial LWD enhancement program, by saving some or all of the remaining funds for LWD enhancement during later years, upgrades to culverts to improve fish passage, or for acquiring additional riparian conservation easements (see below).

If monitoring (see Section VII of this MOU) indicates that the large woody debris enhancement efforts are associated with significant increases in anadromous fish production, additional funding for further efforts may be able to be obtained from public or private sources.

***Riparian Conservation Easements in the Rock Creek Basin:*** The third mitigation measure to be implemented in the Rock Creek basin is to increase riparian protection in the long term through purchase of conservation easements on private timberlands to protect these areas in perpetuity. Under current conditions, high stream temperatures in the summer and fall low-flow periods may be stressful to spring chinook salmon during adult holding, spawning, and incubation and may be a factor limiting spring chinook salmon production in the basin. Riparian conservation easements will be designed to increase stream channel shading and reduce temperatures in mainstem Rock Creek. Easement purchases will be based on compensation to private landowners for habitat protection measures that would not already be required under state and federal regulations. This measure, in combination with management guidelines included in the Northwest Forest Plan and overall enhancement efforts in the Rock Creek basin should function to substantially increase protection for riparian and aquatic habitats in the basin, resulting in improved habitat conditions for anadromous and resident fish. In addition, riparian conservation easements will be expected to increase recruitment of large woody debris to stream channels in the long term in the affected reaches. PacifiCorp will develop a Conservation Easement Plan (CEP) to be reviewed and approved by ODFW.

The CEP will show locations of potential easement acquisitions and describe the potential habitat benefit associated with each potential acquisition. The CEP will be designed to ensure that (1) the sites proposed for easements are appropriately selected to provide substantial resource benefits, and (2) the purchase of easements will provide high ecosystem values for the cost. PacifiCorp and the Parties anticipate that stream reaches to be targeted for protection will be determined based on an analysis of locations that could provide the greatest potential for reducing stream temperatures or other ecosystem benefits. PacifiCorp will monitor the easements to ensure that landowners are managing the land in strict accordance with the terms of the easement, and will take swift action to correct any activities that are not in accordance with the terms of the easements. \$500,000 will be provided by PacifiCorp in Year 1 of the new FERC license to purchase easements for riparian buffers along Rock Creek; however, PacifiCorp will make no expenditures until the CEP is approved by ODFW. In the event that PacifiCorp and ODFW determine that the CEP will not achieve an appropriate benefit for habitat, PacifiCorp and ODFW shall pursue other alternatives for maximizing the benefit of the available funds, subject to approval by the Commission as contemplated in Paragraph IX.A (*infra*).

#### **Upper North Umpqua Basin Dams**

Mitigation measures for fish passage waivers at Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams includes a combination of elements in the upper North Umpqua watershed and in the Canton Creek basin that are designed to benefit native resident trout populations. These elements are: (1) reconnection of the Clearwater River to the mainstem North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee dam, (2) measures to benefit native rainbow trout populations in the upper North Umpqua River watershed, and (3) habitat enhancement on private lands in the upper Canton Creek basin (upper Pass Creek and East Fork Pass Creek subbasins) upstream of anadromous fish barriers. Each of these elements is discussed in further detail below.

***Reconnection of Clearwater River:*** Under historical conditions, the Clearwater River flowed into the North Umpqua River at the site that is now downstream of Toketee dam. When Toketee dam was constructed, the Clearwater River was diverted into a short artificial channel that connected directly into Toketee Lake, so that the Clearwater River flows could be diverted at Toketee dam for power generation. The reconnection of the Clearwater River will allow some of the Clearwater River to flow down the historical, natural channel. A low-head control structure will be constructed that during base flows will direct some of the flow down the historical channel and some of the flow into Toketee Lake; during high flow events, all of the water will be directed down the historical channel. Thus, the reconnection will provide for transport of sediment and large woody debris from the Clearwater River basin into the Toketee bypass reach of the North Umpqua River and downstream. It will also allow for upstream and downstream movement of fish between the Clearwater River and the North Umpqua River, and between Toketee Lake and the North Umpqua River downstream. This element is estimated to cost \$250,000 and will be implemented in Year 1 of the new FERC license.

**Brook Trout Reduction:** The second mitigation measure to benefit resident trout includes funding of ODFW measures to benefit rainbow trout populations in the upper North Umpqua River watershed. This will include a program to reduce populations of non-native brook trout in the upper Clearwater River basin, such as in Bear, Mowich, and Lost creeks, or in the Clearwater River upstream of Stump Lake, the most upstream reservoir in the Clearwater River basin. Brook trout populations will be reduced through angler incentives, trapping and netting, and/or electrofishing in major reaches of these tributaries. Management options for these water bodies that reduce the number of brook trout and other non-native trout species but protect rainbow trout were favored by the watershed analysis Science Team. The goal will be to allow for natural recolonization or re-stocking of rainbow trout native to the North Umpqua River basin.

PacifiCorp shall take the following actions to benefit rainbow trout populations in the upper North Umpqua watershed (all dollar amounts given below will be provided by PacifiCorp unless ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, determines that less funding is needed to meet ecological goals):

- a. In Years 1 through 3 of the new FERC license, PacifiCorp will fund \$30,000 per year to a brook trout control program. At the end of the third year of the control program, technical representatives from ODFW and PacifiCorp will evaluate the degree to which the brook trout populations have been reduced and rainbow trout populations have benefited from the control program. The level of success of the program after three years will serve as the benchmark for evaluating, in later years, whether further control efforts are needed (see below). The technical representatives will determine the appropriate index of success to set the benchmark (for example, number of brook trout per pool or per mile, or the ratio of brook trout to rainbow trout).
- b. In Years 4 and 5 of the new FERC license, PacifiCorp will fund \$15,000 per year to monitor brook and rainbow trout populations in the brook trout control area. From Year 7 of the new FERC license through the end of the license term, each year the technical representatives will evaluate monitoring data and decide whether brook trout control measures are warranted or whether only monitoring is warranted. Brook trout control measures will be implemented if the index of success of the program (described above) is exceeded by more than 1.5 times or 150%. For each year that brook trout control measures are implemented, PacifiCorp will fund \$30,000 per year. For each year that only monitoring is implemented, PacifiCorp will fund \$15,000 per year. At any points after the first three years of the brook trout control program, ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, may decide to cease the brook trout control program if they determine that the program is not effective. If the brook trout control program is ceased, PacifiCorp will fund \$20,000 per year for in-proximity rainbow trout habitat enhancement programs.

- c. The funding and scope of activity described in (a) and (b) may include a genetic analysis of rainbow trout in the upper North Umpqua basin, and a feasibility study and an implementation and monitoring plan, developed in consultation with ODFW, to ensure that measures likely to benefit native rainbow trout populations are employed and that selected measures are consistent with ODFW's conservation strategies for rainbow and redband trout in the region.

ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, may choose to spend a portion of the above funding on genetic analysis of rainbow trout populations.

***Habitat Enhancement in Pass Creek Sub-basin:*** The third mitigation measure designed to benefit resident trout includes funding of habitat enhancement on private lands in upper Canton Creek and East Fork Pass Creek subbasins, upstream of natural barriers to anadromous fish (Attachment 7). Seventy percent of the lands in the Canton Creek basin are federally owned, of which 90 percent are designated as Late-Successional Reserves under the Northwest Forest Plan. Aquatic and riparian habitats on federal lands in the basin will be protected by riparian conservation easements in which no timber harvest is allowed, but on private lands, disturbance from logging can have on-site and downstream impacts. The purchase of conservation easements along resident trout-bearing streams on private lands will complete the protection of resident fish-bearing streams upstream of anadromous fish barriers in the Pass Creek subbasin. Easement purchases will be based on compensation to private landowners for habitat protection measures that would not already be required under state and federal regulations. The enhancements for resident fish will include in-channel large woody debris enhancement, and the purchase of conservation easements along riparian corridors, both as described for enhancements in East Fork Rock Creek for anadromous fish. Large woody debris enhancements (\$259,000), and conservation easements (\$102,000) will be initiated in Year 1 of the new FERC license in upper Canton and East Fork Pass creeks (Sections 8, 10 and 14). As described above for conservation easements in the Rock Creek basin, PacifiCorp will develop a Conservation Easement Plan (CEP) for upper Canton and East Fork Pass creeks (Sections 8, 10 and 14), to be reviewed and approved by ODFW. PacifiCorp and ODFW anticipate that the CEP will show locations of potential easement acquisitions and describe the potential habitat benefit associated with each potential acquisition. The CEP will be designed to ensure that (1) the sites proposed for easements are appropriately selected to provide substantial resource benefits, and (2) the purchase of easements will provide appropriate ecosystem values for the cost. PacifiCorp and the Parties anticipate that stream reaches to be targeted for protection will be determined based on an analysis of locations that could provide the greatest potential for reducing stream temperatures. An amount of \$102,000 will be provided by PacifiCorp in Year 1 of the new FERC license to purchase conservation easements along upper Canton and East Fork Pass creeks; however, PacifiCorp will make no expenditures until the CEP is approved by ODFW. In the event that PacifiCorp and ODFW determine that the CEP will not achieve an appropriate benefit for habitat, PacifiCorp and ODFW shall pursue other alternatives

for maximizing the benefit of the available funds, subject to approval by the Commission as contemplated in Paragraph IX.A (*infra*).

## **VII. MAINTENANCE, MONITORING, AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

Components of a monitoring plan will be developed through a collaborative scientific review process involving ODFW, PacifiCorp, and other interested agencies and groups. Once mitigation measures are implemented, PacifiCorp will monitor to ensure compliance with the terms of the proposed mitigations (i.e., "implementation monitoring"). PacifiCorp will monitor enhancement measures, such as large woody debris placement or diversion dam improvements, to ensure that they are correctly implemented. In addition to implementation monitoring, PacifiCorp will conduct "effectiveness monitoring" to evaluate whether the mitigation actions are achieving their intended results—e.g., that large woody debris placement is contributing to increases in coho salmon winter habitat carrying capacity, or that diversion dam improvements are increasing passage. The results of effectiveness monitoring will provide guidance for adaptive management, leading to adjustment of activities where appropriate, and helping to set priorities for future actions, based on what has been successful and unsuccessful. In all cases, specific designs and objectives of monitoring plans will be developed using the best available science, and will be approved in a peer review process. Qualified fisheries biologists and geomorphologists will be assigned by each participating agency, PacifiCorp, and other groups to monitor enhancement measures. Participating organizations will prepare an annual monitoring report for review by all of the agencies and groups involved in the mitigation effort. PacifiCorp will be responsible for costs relating to monitoring the implementation and effectiveness of the mitigation actions in this MOU over the term of the license, including ODFW's costs of overseeing such implementation and monitoring. PacifiCorp's responsibility for these costs will be in addition to its funding of the specific mitigation measures described in this MOU.

PacifiCorp and ODFW will jointly prepare periodic status reports for the Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission. Status reports will be prepared annually until the Year 5 of the new FERC license, and thereafter every five years throughout the term of the renewed license.

As described in Section VI of this MOU, PacifiCorp will conduct the following monitoring and adaptive management measures.

***Upgrade of the Rock Creek Diversion Dam:*** The objective of upgrading the Rock Creek diversion dam fishway is to improve upstream and downstream passage for migratory fish and to allow for sorting of hatchery from wild fish. Performance evaluations for the dam upgrade will be based on upstream and downstream passage for both juvenile and adult anadromous salmonids. The upgrade will be constructed to meet contemporary ODFW and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) standards for fish passage.

PacifiCorp will monitor the performance of the dam upgrade. Thresholds for performance will be compliance with contemporary ODFW and NMFS standards for fish passage.

After the upgrade of the diversion dam is complete, an analysis will be conducted on fish passage at the facility. The analysis may include direct observations of fish in the vicinity of the dam, as well as modeling of passage efficiency under a variety of expected flow conditions.

If the performance-based thresholds detailed above are not achieved within 2 years of the diversion dam upgrade, PacifiCorp and ODFW will perform an analysis to determine the reason for lack of passage efficiency. PacifiCorp will be responsible for monitoring and providing 50% of the funding for any necessary upgrades throughout the term of the renewed license for the hydroelectric project. The other 50% of the costs for any necessary upgrades will be provided by ODFW.

***LWD Enhancement in East Fork Rock Creek:*** The objective of large woody debris enhancements in East Fork Rock Creek is to increase instream habitat complexity, and thereby increase the winter carrying capacity for coho salmon. PacifiCorp's commitments to this mitigation measure include:

- Implementation monitoring to ensure that large woody debris additions are appropriately placed to improve habitat;
- Maintaining at least 130 pieces of large woody debris that potentially contribute to habitat for anadromous fish, using guidelines developed jointly by ODFW and PacifiCorp, throughout the duration of the new FERC license (if this performance standard is not met, PacifiCorp will add additional large woody debris or move previously placed large woody debris to meet the standard);
- Contributing at least \$600,000 towards large woody debris enhancements; and
- Funding (in addition to the \$600,000 for enhancement measures) and conducting a monitoring study to (1) identify the density of large woody debris loading and the configuration of large woody debris placements that provide the greatest benefits to anadromous fish for a given cost and (2) determine the amount of increase in coho salmon overwintering carrying capacity that the large woody debris enhancement measures can accomplish. The design of the study will be similar to the example study design described in Attachment 9.

After determining the relationship between large woody debris density and carrying capacity in the monitoring study, PacifiCorp will treat the remainder of enhancement reaches with the appropriate large woody debris density to maximize coho salmon juvenile overwintering carrying capacity per unit cost. If all funds are not spent in East Fork Rock Creek for LWD enhancements, remaining funds (of the \$600,000) would be used for other enhancement efforts in Rock Creek, as determined by ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties.



***Riparian Conservation Easements in the Rock Creek Basin:*** PacifiCorp will conduct effectiveness monitoring of riparian buffers in the Rock Creek basin. Studies of the influence of riparian buffers on stream channels will consist of monitoring stream temperatures prior to and subsequent to protection of riparian buffers, as well as long-term large woody debris surveys to monitor the recruitment of large woody debris to reaches adjacent to these buffers. PacifiCorp will monitor the conservation easements to ensure that landowners are managing the land in strict accordance with the terms of the easement, and will take swift action to correct any activities that are not in accordance with the terms of the easements.

***Reconnection of Clearwater River:*** To ensure effectiveness of the reconnection of the Clearwater River to the North Umpqua River downstream of Toketee dam, monitoring will consist of the following components: (1) evaluating upstream and downstream fish passage between the Clearwater and North Umpqua rivers and between Toketee Lake and the North Umpqua River to ensure that the facility is passable by trout under some flow conditions, and (2) assessing whether sediment and LWD are effectively moving down the reconnected channel during high flow events.

***Brook Trout Reduction:*** To ensure the effectiveness of measures to reduce brook trout populations in the upper Clearwater River basin, monitoring of brook trout and rainbow trout abundance and size class structure will be conducted (all dollar amounts given below for the brook trout reduction program will be provided by PacifiCorp unless ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, determines that less funding is needed to meet ecological goals). As described in Section VI of this MOU, at the end of the third year of the control program, technical representatives from ODFW and PacifiCorp will evaluate the degree to which the brook trout populations have been reduced and rainbow trout populations have benefited from the control program. The level of success of the program after three years will serve as the benchmark for evaluating, in later years, whether further predator control efforts are needed (see below). The technical representatives will determine the appropriate index of success to set the benchmark (for example, number of brook trout per pool or per mile, or the ratio of brook trout to rainbow trout).

In Years 4 and 5 of the new FERC license, PacifiCorp will fund \$15,000 per year to monitor brook and rainbow trout populations in the brook trout control area. From Year 7 of the new FERC license through the end of the license term, each year the technical representatives will evaluate monitoring data and decide whether brook trout control measures are warranted or whether only monitoring is warranted. Brook trout control measures will be implemented if the index of success of the program (described above) is exceeded by more than 1.5 times or 150%. For each year that brook trout control measures are implemented, PacifiCorp will fund \$30,000 per year. For each year that only monitoring is implemented, PacifiCorp will fund \$15,000 per year. At any point after the first three years of the brook trout control program, ODFW, in consultation with PacifiCorp and other interested parties, may decide to cease the brook trout control program if they determine that the program is not effective. If the brook trout control

program is ceased, PacifiCorp will fund \$20,000 per year for in-proximity rainbow trout habitat enhancement programs.

***Habitat Enhancement in Pass Creek Sub-basin:*** PacifiCorp will monitor the conservation easements to ensure that landowners are managing the land in strict accordance with the terms of the easement, and will take swift action to correct any activities that are not in accordance with the terms of the easements. PacifiCorp will monitor large woody debris to ensure that it is functioning to potentially contribute to habitat for anadromous fish, using guidelines developed jointly by ODFW and PacifiCorp, throughout the duration of the new FERC license.

## **VIII. NET BENEFIT ANALYSIS**

Slide Creek, Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams are currently operated without fish passage facilities. The mitigations for waivers of fish passage at these facilities will improve access to historically available spawning and rearing habitat and will enhance spawning and rearing habitat for native anadromous and resident fish in the North Umpqua River basin.

The benefits of the alternative mitigation measures specifically proposed in lieu of providing fish ladders at Slide Creek, Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams are discussed below.

### **Slide Creek Dam**

The mitigations included for waiving fish passage requirements at Slide Creek dam will provide additional habitat for anadromous fish species. Modifications to the passage facility at the Rock Creek diversion will provide improved access for migratory fish currently utilizing the Rock Creek basin (Attachment 8), including:

- at least 62.5 km (39 mi) of steelhead habitat upstream of the diversion facility,
- 12.6 km (7.8 mi) of prime alluvial channel spawning habitat for spring chinook,
- 44.5 km (27.5 mi) of high-quality low-gradient spawning and rearing habitat for coho salmon,
- and more than 71.3 km (44.3 mi) of habitat for migratory coastal cutthroat trout.

In contrast, fish passage at Slide Creek dam would provide access to approximately 2.2 km (1.4 mi) of stream habitat for spring chinook salmon and steelhead. Coho salmon or migratory coastal cutthroat trout would not likely benefit from passage at Slide Creek dam because they are currently concentrated in more downstream areas of the watershed.

In addition, providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam may actually reduce potential production of spring chinook by attracting pre-spawning adults to reaches with extremely low levels of suitable spawning gravels. The reach upstream of Slide Creek dam has potentially high quality holding habitat, which could attract spring chinook salmon.

Spring chinook are not known to travel far from holding pools to spawning locations; chinook holding in the Slide Creek reach would therefore be unlikely to find suitable spawning habitat. In the absence of suitable gravels nearby there is a substantial risk that these chinook would not successfully spawn. Whereas, if a barrier to the Slide Creek reach is maintained, these same fish could find suitable spawning and rearing habitat downstream of the Slide Creek dam and contribute to the production of the chinook salmon population in the watershed. In addition, holding habitat is not likely limiting to spring chinook salmon populations in the basin.

Additions of large woody debris and riparian buffers in the Rock Creek basin will further increase beneficial anadromous salmonid habitat in the North Umpqua basin. Large woody debris placement will benefit instream habitat complexity for salmonids in the short term, and riparian buffers will decrease water temperatures and increase large woody debris recruitment over the long term. Implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan and enforcement of TMDL water quality regulations will also increase riparian protection in the Rock Creek basin. The implementation of these plans could work in conjunction with mitigation actions to improve native fish populations in the basin. In order to compare the likely outcome of providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam with that of providing the alternative mitigation measures, PacifiCorp conducted modeling to estimate the production potential of the alternative mitigation measures and that of providing fish passage. The following summary of the modeling results (see also Table 1) indicates the potential increases in anadromous fish production (these estimates are not performance standards; for performance standards, see Section VII above).

- *Chinook salmon*: increase in smolt production of about 1,400 percent in the Rock Creek basin, and 34 percent in the watershed analysis study area (i.e., the North Umpqua River basin upstream of and including the Rock Creek basin)
- *Coho salmon*: increase in smolt production of about 750 percent over current potential production in Rock Creek basin, and 9 percent in the watershed analysis study area (if all logs must be purchased then increases of about 90 percent over current potential production in Rock Creek basin are expected, and about 1 percent increase in smolt production in the watershed analysis study area)
- *Steelhead*: increases in smolt production were not modeled because sufficient data on steelhead habitat in the Rock Creek basin were not available.

In contrast, providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam would provide access to a small amount of habitat in a relatively high-gradient, confined reach that contains extremely limited spawning gravels and relatively little habitat for anadromous salmonids. This is expected to have the following effects (Table 1):

- *Chinook salmon*: increase in smolt production of about 1 percent in the watershed analysis study area
- *Coho salmon*: no increases in smolt production are expected
- *Steelhead*: increase in smolt production of 2 percent in the watershed analysis study area.

Further, smolts produced upstream of the Slide Creek and Soda Springs dams may experience predation by brown and rainbow trout that inhabit these reaches and Soda Springs reservoir (Stillwater Sciences 2000).

In conclusion, the alternative mitigation measures compared with providing a fish ladder at Slide Creek dam will result in the following net benefits to wild native anadromous and other migratory fish:

- improved access for steelhead to 60.2 km (37.6 mi) of additional habitat
- improved access for spring chinook salmon to 10.2 km (6.4 mi) of additional habitat
- improved access for coho salmon to 41.8 km (26.1 mi) of additional habitat
- improved access for migratory cutthroat trout to 68.6 km (42.9 mi) of additional habitat
- 33 percent greater increase in age 0+ chinook salmon production potential in the watershed analysis study area
- 1 to 9 percent increase in coho salmon smolt production potential in the watershed analysis study area (the range depending on whether logs are purchased or donated).

In other words, the benefits from the alternative mitigation measures of restoring habitat in the Rock Creek basin from its current degraded condition are expected to be greater than the benefits of providing access to habitat upstream of Slide Creek dam.

### **Upper North Umpqua Basin Dams**

The mitigations for waiving fish passage requirements at the four dams in the upper North Umpqua River basin include the following: (1) reconnection of the Clearwater River to North Fork Umpqua River, (2) actions to reduce brook trout populations in portions of the Clearwater River basin, and (3) fish habitat improvements in the Pass Creek subbasin. All of these measures are expected to improve habitat for wild native resident trout species in the North Umpqua River basin. These measures are mitigation for waiving fish passage at dams in the upper basin that prevent movement between existing subpopulations of rainbow trout, brown trout, and brook trout.

The reconnection of Clearwater River to the North Fork Umpqua River will provide benefits for resident trout comparable to construction of a fish ladder at Toketee dam and will also provide additional habitat benefits. It is expected that reconnecting the Clearwater River channel will provide passage for fish between the Clearwater River and the North Umpqua River, and between Toketee Lake and the North Umpqua River. In addition, the measure will allow sediment and large woody debris to be transported from the Clearwater River to the North Umpqua River, thus potentially improving habitat conditions for fish within the Toketee bypass reach and downstream.

Reducing non-native brook trout populations in the Clearwater River is expected to decrease competition for available habitat for resident rainbow trout, which are native to

the North Umpqua River basin. Under current conditions, brook trout outcompete rainbow trout in many areas of the Clearwater River basin. Reducing their numbers is expected to result in increased production of native rainbow trout and serve as one component in the suite of alternative mitigation measures proposed in lieu of fish passage.

Large woody debris placement in the Pass Creek subbasin will improve habitat conditions for resident trout populations in the near term, and purchase of conservation easements to protect riparian buffers on private lands in the subbasin is expected to provide stream shading and large woody debris recruitment in the long term.

In comparison with the proposed mitigations, fish passage at these dams would only function to improve habitat connectivity between existing subpopulations of resident trout, some of which are already isolated by natural barriers to upstream migration such as Toketee and Lemolo falls. Fish passage at these dams would not result in access to additional habitat for resident fish that is not already occupied by these species nor would it provide access to spawning habitat necessary to maintain their populations.

In conclusion, the proposed combination of alternative mitigation measures will result in a net benefit to wild native fish. In other words, the benefits from the alternative mitigation measures, which will result in habitat improvement and increases in fish populations in the Clearwater and North Umpqua rivers and Canton and East Fork Pass creeks, are greater than the benefits of providing fish passage at Toketee, Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2, and Lemolo No. 1 dams.

The specific mitigations described in this MOU in lieu of fish passage provide net benefit to wild anadromous and other migratory fish.

#### **IX. UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES, RESERVATION OF RIGHTS, AND TERM OF WAIVER**

- A. In the event that (a) unforeseen circumstances -- physical, legal, or otherwise -- render infeasible any mitigation required under this MOU, or (b) modifications to mitigation are necessary or appropriate in order to conform the mitigation with the terms of a new license for the project issued by FERC, the fish passage waiver granted under this MOU shall remain in effect, provided:
- (1) PacifiCorp proposes alternative/modified mitigation;
  - (2) The Commission determines, after sufficient opportunity for public review and comment, that the alternative/modified mitigation would provide a net benefit to wild anadromous and other migratory native fish; and
  - (3) The Commission and PacifiCorp agree to amend this MOU to incorporate such alternative/modified mitigation.
- B. In the event that PacifiCorp fails to provide mitigation in accordance with this MOU, or FERC fails to incorporate the mitigation into a new license for the project,

the Commission, ODFW, and PacifiCorp (in addition to the discretion to amend this MOU as provided in IX.A.) reserve all authority, rights, remedies, and defenses under federal and state law regarding fish passage or mitigation in lieu of passage.

- C. The term of this MOU shall extend for the life of the fish passage barriers for which passage is being waived. However, the terms and conditions contained in this MOU may be revisited and revised by the parties upon expiration of the new FERC license term.

## **X. FINANCIAL ASSURANCE**

PacifiCorp owns and operates the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, FERC No. 1927, under a federal license issued on January 30, 1947. The initial license was issued for a period of 50 years, and expired on January 30, 1997. The project currently operates under an annual license while PacifiCorp seeks a new license. PacifiCorp and ODFW will recommend to FERC that the commitment that PacifiCorp is making in this MOU to implement or fund alternative mitigation measures should be incorporated into the terms and conditions of the new license. PacifiCorp has the resources for financing and sufficient annual revenues to provide for the current capital needs associated with the continued operation of the North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project and to fund the measures outlined in this MOU. Financial information is available in PacifiCorp's Annual Report on Form 10-K and in FERC Form 1.

PacifiCorp shall reimburse ODFW for cost incurred by ODFW for: (a) ODFW's oversight of mitigation projects and monitoring studies described in this MOU and performed by PacifiCorp; (b) ODFW personnel and overhead associated with ODFW performance of mitigation projects and monitoring studies described in this MOU; and (c) monitoring anadromous fish population response in Rock Creek. The costs for these items shall not exceed the cost of one full-time equivalent position, which will cover oversight and monitoring of various enhancement measures in the Rock Creek basin.

All dollar amounts referred to in this MOU are in Year 2000 dollars and will be adjusted for inflation.

## XI. CONCLUSION

Based upon the foregoing, the waiver of fish passage requirements for the Slide Creek, Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams is hereby approved and PacifiCorp will perform the mitigation described above.

### OREGON FISH AND WILDLIFE COMMISSION

By: Paul N. McCracken  
Paul N. McCracken, Chairman

17 May 01  
Date

### PACIFICORP

By: Terry F. Hudgens  
Terry Hudgens, Senior Vice President,  
~~Power Supply~~

21 May 01  
Date

Table 1. Comparison of potential benefits to wild native anadromous fish of providing fish passage at project dams vs. implementing mitigation measures.

| Potential Benefits of Providing Fish Passage at Slide Creek Dam <sup>1</sup>  | Potential Benefits of Implementing Mitigation Measures Included in the MOU   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>spring chinook salmon and steelhead:</b> Providing fish passage would allow access to 2.2 km (1.4 mi) of confined channel with extremely limited amounts of spawning gravel. Spring chinook salmon smolt production in the North Umpqua River basin could potentially increase by 1 percent<sup>2</sup>, and summer steelhead smolt production by 2 percent<sup>3</sup>. Smolts produced upstream of the Slide Creek and Soda Springs dams may experience predation by brown and rainbow trout in these reaches (Stillwater Sciences 2000).</li> <li>• <b>coho salmon:</b> Providing fish passage would allow access to 2.2 km (1.4 mi) of confined channel with extremely limited amounts of spawning gravel. Anticipated benefits to this species are relatively less than for spring chinook and steelhead because (1) distribution is currently restricted to reaches further downstream, (2) they generally prefer lower-gradient and less confined stream channels for spawning and rearing, and (3) the availability of juvenile overwintering habitat in this reach is limited. Smolts produced upstream of the Slide Creek and Soda Springs dams may experience predation by brown trout in these reaches (Stillwater Sciences 2000).</li> <li>• <b>coastal cutthroat trout:</b> Providing fish passage would not be expected to benefit cutthroat trout because (1) distribution is currently restricted to reaches further downstream, and (2) they generally prefer lower-gradient, less confined tributary streams for spawning and rearing.</li> <li>• <b>Pacific lamprey:</b> Providing for fish passage would not be expected to benefit Pacific lamprey because they prefer lower-gradient less confined stream channel reaches for spawning and rearing.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>spring chinook salmon:</b> Improving passage at Rock Creek diversion dam would improve access to 12.6 km (7.8 mi) of high-quality habitat. Providing conservation easements for riparian buffers for stream shading on private lands along Rock Creek, in conjunction with implementation of the Northwest Forest Plan on federal lands, would reduce stream temperatures from current unsuitable high temperatures to suitable temperatures for spawning and summer holding. Smolt production could potentially increase about 1,400 percent<sup>4</sup> in the Rock Creek basin, and by 34 percent<sup>5</sup> in the North Umpqua River watershed.</li> <li>• <b>steelhead:</b> Improving passage at Rock Creek diversion dam would improve access to 71.3 km (44.3 mi) of high-quality spawning habitat and could potentially increase smolt production in the North Umpqua River basin (juvenile steelhead in Rock Creek tend to outmigrate at age 1+; therefore, increases in smolt production in Rock Creek were not modeled for this species).</li> <li>• <b>coho salmon:</b> Improving passage at Rock Creek diversion dam would improve access to 44.5 km (27.5 mi) of high-quality habitat. LWD enhancement along all of East Fork Rock Creek on private lands may potentially increase smolt production by about 750 percent<sup>6</sup> over current potential production in Rock Creek basin, and by 9 percent<sup>7</sup> over potential production in the North Umpqua River basin. Assuming that all logs have to be purchased within the mitigation budget, LWD enhancement along East Fork Rock Creek would potentially increase smolt production by about 90 percent<sup>6</sup> over current potential production in Rock Creek basin, and by 1 percent<sup>7</sup> in the North Umpqua River basin.</li> </ul> <p><b>anadromous fish (in general)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LWD enhancement will likely improve juvenile overwintering survival for anadromous salmonids in the short term, and will likely provide other benefits to anadromous fish such as increased habitat complexity and pool quality and increased retention of spawning gravels, woody debris, and organic matter.</li> <li>• Purchasing conservation easements for riparian buffers along Rock Creek on private lands will help to restore reference conditions to riparian vegetation, increasing stream channel shading and LWD recruitment to stream channels. Reduced stream temperatures resulting from stream shading should increase egg survival of spring chinook salmon in the basin.</li> </ul> |



Footnotes to Table 1

- <sup>1</sup> Providing fish passage at Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams would not be expected to result in benefits to anadromous fish because these dams are all upstream of Toketee Falls, a natural impassable barrier to the upstream migration of anadromous fish.
- <sup>2</sup> Potential spring chinook salmon smolt production estimates upstream of Slide Creek dam are based on egg production estimates assuming maximum spawners in potentially available spawning gravels from surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences (September 2000), fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival. Current spring chinook salmon smolt production in the watershed analysis study area (North Umpqua basin upstream of and including Rock Creek) is based on average escapement estimated from Winchester dam counts from the last 15 years, fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival.
- <sup>3</sup> Potential summer steelhead smolt production estimates upstream of Slide Creek dam are based on egg production estimates assuming maximum spawners in potentially available spawning gravels from surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences (September 2000), fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of steelhead survival. Current steelhead smolt production in the watershed analysis study area is based on average escapement estimated from Winchester dam counts from the last 15 years, fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of steelhead survival.
- <sup>4</sup> Potential spring chinook salmon smolt production estimates for Rock Creek based on egg production from redd superimposition modeling using spawning gravel surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences (September 2000), fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival. Current production of spring chinook smolts in Rock Creek is based on BLM spawning surveys (BLM 1998, unpublished data), fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival.
- <sup>5</sup> Potential spring chinook salmon smolt production estimates for Rock Creek are based on egg production from redd superimposition modeling using spawning gravel surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences (September 2000), fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival. Current spring chinook salmon smolt production in the watershed analysis study area is based on average escapement estimated from Winchester dam counts from the last 15 years, fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of spring chinook survival.
- <sup>6</sup> Potential coho salmon smolt production estimates for Rock Creek are based on modeling using ODFW habitat surveys (ODFW 1994, unpublished data), habitat surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences in September 2000, estimated benefits of large woody debris formed pools, and literature values of coho salmon habitat use and winter survival. Current coho salmon smolt production in Rock Creek basin is based on modeling using ODFW habitat surveys (ODFW 1994, unpublished data), habitat surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences in September 2000, and literature values of coho salmon habitat use and winter survival.
- <sup>7</sup> Potential coho salmon smolt production estimates for Rock Creek are based on modeling using ODFW habitat surveys (ODFW 1994, unpublished data), habitat surveys conducted by Stillwater Sciences in September 2000, estimated benefits of large woody debris formed pools, and literature values of coho salmon habitat use and winter survival. Current coho salmon smolt production in the watershed analysis study area is based on average escapement estimated from Winchester dam counts from the last 15 years, fecundity estimates from Rock Creek Hatchery (5-year average), and literature values of coho salmon survival.

Table 2. Comparison of potential benefits to wild native resident fish of providing fish passage at project dams vs. implementing mitigation measures.

| Potential Benefits of Providing Fish Passage at Slide Creek, Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams  | Potential Benefits of Implementing Mitigation Measures Included in the MOU   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>rainbow, brook, and brown trout:</i> Providing fish passage at Toketee, Lemolo No. 1, and Clearwater Nos. 1 and 2 dams would increase habitat connectivity for rainbow trout and non-native brown and brook trout, but would not increase habitat for any of these species as populations of resident trout currently exist both above and below each dam.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>coastal cutthroat trout and rainbow trout:</i> LWD enhancement along Canton, Upper Pass, and East Fork Pass creeks on private lands will likely increase habitat quality and quantity for resident trout in the short term by increasing habitat complexity and pool quality and increasing retention of spawning gravels, woody debris, and organic matter. Protecting riparian buffers along Canton, Upper Pass, and East Fork Pass creeks will likely increase habitat quality for resident trout in the long term by restoring riparian vegetation, increasing stream channel shading and LWD recruitment to stream channels.</li> <li><i>rainbow trout:</i> Reconnecting the Clearwater River to the mainstem North Umpqua River will allow for upstream and downstream fish passage between Clearwater River, North Umpqua River, and Toketee Lake, and will allow transport of sediment and LWD to downstream reaches. Reducing brook trout populations in the Clearwater River basin will allow for increasing the abundance of rainbow trout populations in the basin.</li> </ul> |

## References

- Andrus, C. W., B. A. Long, and H. A. Froehlich. 1988. Woody debris and its contribution to pool formation in a coastal stream 50 years after logging. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 45: 2080-2086.
- Grette, G. B. 1985. The role of large organic debris in juvenile salmonid rearing habitat in small streams. Master's thesis. University of Washington, Seattle.
- Harkleroad, G. 1997. Handout on Cedar Creek restoration. USDA Forest Service, North Umpqua Ranger District, Glide, Oregon.
- Harkleroad, G. R. 2000. Watershed restoration and monitoring plan for Cedar Creek, a tributary to Steamboat Creek. 2000 Progress Report. USDA Forest Service, Umpqua National Forest, North Umpqua Ranger District, Roseburg, Oregon.
- ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1980. Fish Management Plan—Lemolo Reservoir. ODFW, Umpqua District, Roseburg.
- ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1984. Proposed management plan—Toketee Reservoir. ODFW, Umpqua District, Roseburg.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1996. Endangered and threatened species; endangered status for Umpqua River cutthroat trout in Oregon. *Federal Register* 61: 41514-41522.
- PacifiCorp. 1995. Application for new license for major modified project. North Umpqua Hydroelectric Project, FERC Project No. 1927, Douglas County, Oregon. Portland, Oregon.
- PacifiCorp. 1998. The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.
- State of Oregon. 1997. Coastal salmon restoration initiative. Submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service. Salem, Oregon.
- Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Pros and cons of dropping the "trap-and-haul" alternative from the list of fish passage options under consideration for Soda Springs Dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.
- Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Evaluation of the option of providing fish passage at Slide Creek Dam and of habitat quality in the 1/4-mile reach upstream of Slide Creek Dam. Resource Team Information Request Report. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Proposed off-site enhancement package. North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis additional information request. Working draft report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

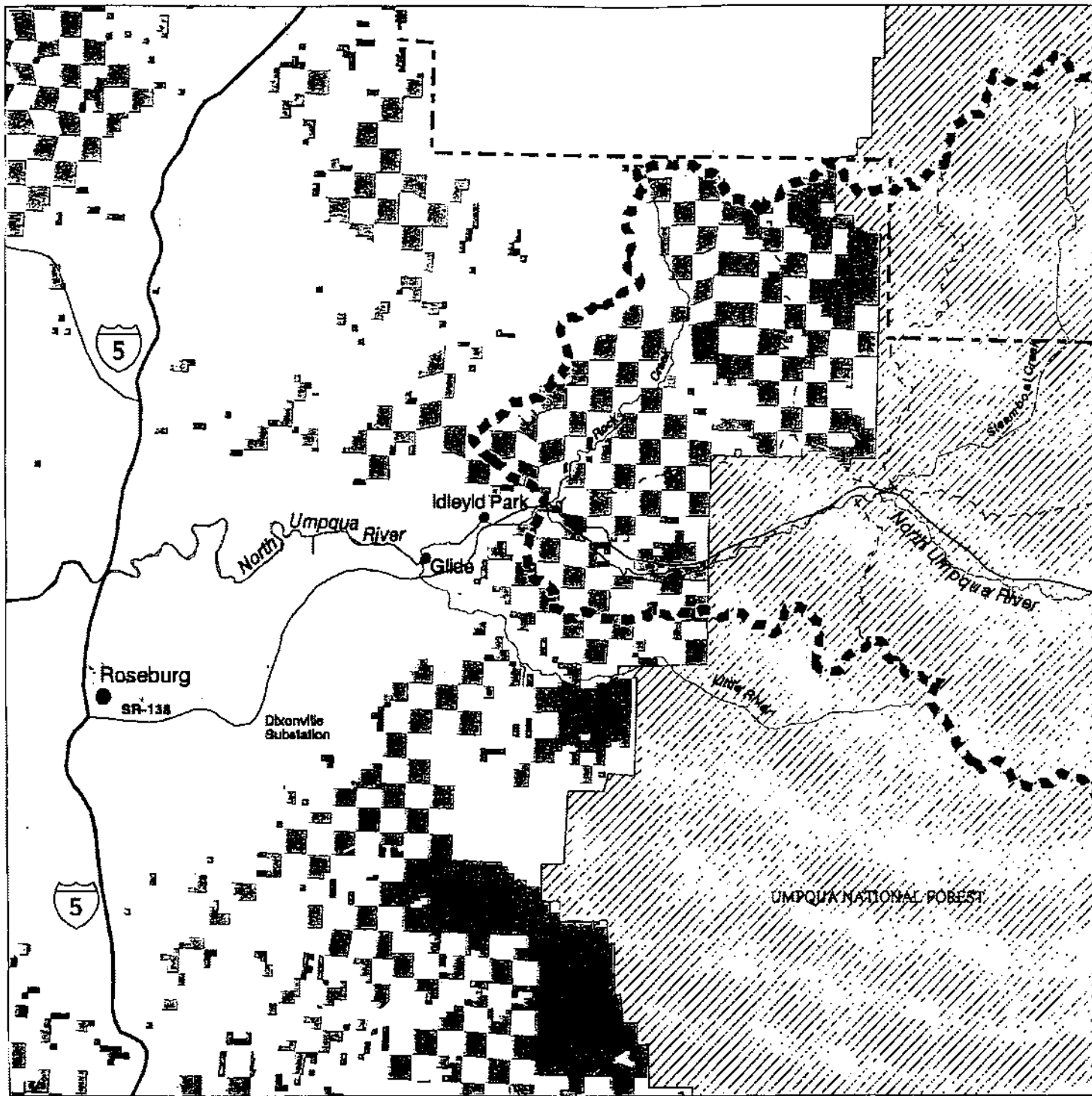
Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek dam. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

## **LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

- 1: WATERSHED ANALYSIS STUDY AREA
- 2: BIBLIOGRAPHY OF REPORTS AND INFORMATION PRODUCED FROM THE NORTH UMPQUA COOPERATIVE WATERSHED ANALYSIS
- 3: ASSESSMENT OF SPAWNING GRAVEL IN THE NORTH UMPQUA RIVER REACH UPSTREAM OF SLIDE CREEK DAM (STILLWATER SCIENCES 2000)
- 4: NORTH UMPQUA DIVERSION DEVELOPMENT
- 5: LOCATION MAP
- 6: ENHANCEMENT AREA MAP
- 7: LOCATIONS OF PROPOSED MITIGATION MEASURES
- 8: POTENTIAL IMPROVED ACCESS FOR ANADROMOUS SALMONIDS
- 9: EXAMPLE STUDY DESIGN FOR MONITORING ROCK CREEK LARGE WOODY DEBRIS ENHANCEMENTS

## **ATTACHMENT 1**

### **WATERSHED ANALYSIS STUDY AREA**

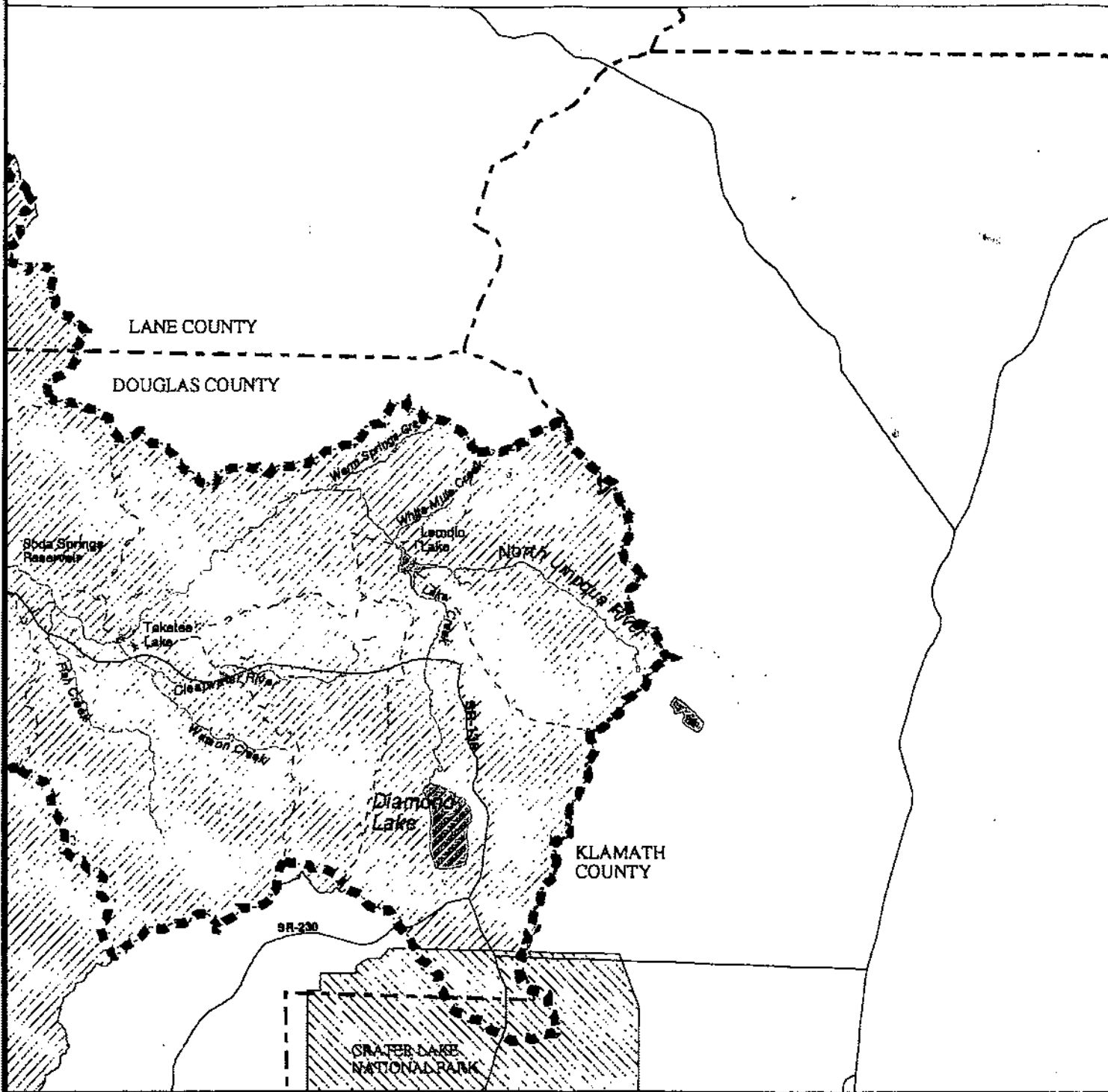


## Legend

- ■ ■ Watershed Analysis Study Area Boundary
- - - Subwatershed Boundary
- ▨ Umpqua National Forest
- ▩ Crater Lake National Park
- Bureau of Land Management
- - - County Line



Scale 1:365000



*North Umpqua  
Cooperative  
Watershed Analysis*

**FIGURE 1 - 2**

**Watershed Analysis  
Study Area**



## **ATTACHMENT 2**

### **BIBLIOGRAPHY OF REPORTS AND INFORMATION PRODUCED FROM THE NORTH UMPQUA COOPERATIVE WATERSHED ANALYSIS**

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF REPORTS AND INFORMATION PRODUCED FROM THE  
NORTH UMPQUA COOPERATIVE WATERSHED ANALYSIS  
12 JANUARY 2001**

**DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY NORTH UMPQUA COOPERATIVE WATERSHED ANALYSIS SCIENCE TEAM AND  
DISTRIBUTED TO THE RESOURCE TEAM**

**Synthesis Report and Appendices:**

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Daily average hydrographs for instream flow studies. Technical Appendix 4-1 to The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Methods for trout growth model. Technical Appendix 4-2 to The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Bed substrate mobility in the North Umpqua River, Copeland Gaging Station. Technical Appendix 7-1 to The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Minimum flow release alternatives for Slide Creek, Toketee, and Fish Creek bypass reaches under fish passage scenarios. Technical Appendix 7-3 to The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Sediment budget for the North Umpqua River basin. Appendix 2-1 to The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUESTS:**

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Determine whether a barrier to fish migration exists under Soda Springs Reservoir. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Evaluation of the option of providing fish passage at Slide Creek Dam and of habitat quality in the 1.4-mile reach upstream of Slide Creek Dam. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Pros and cons of dropping the "trap-and-haul" alternative from the list of fish passage options under consideration for Soda Springs Dam. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Estimate the potential long-term effects of Soda Springs dam removal on water quality. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Potential downstream effects of releasing sediment from Soda Springs reservoir if Soda Springs dam were removed. Prepared by the Geomorphology Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Assessment of historical habitat conditions in the reach of the North Umpqua River currently inundated by Soda Springs reservoir. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Estimate potential costs of specific off-site mitigation alternatives, including conservation easements, land acquisition, and habitat enhancements, using a case study of the Canton Creek basin. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Reservoir and forebay management options addressing stillwater amphibians. Prepared by the Terrestrial Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Estimates of potential pre-smolt production using the reference model under various enhancement scenarios in the Canton Creek basin. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Dam break analysis. Technical report prepared by the Aquatic and Geomorphology Subgroups of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Dam break analysis: executive summary. Prepared by the Aquatic and Geomorphology Subgroups of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Preliminary modeling of fine sediment release from Soda Springs Reservoir in the event of dam removal, and the associated impacts of suspended sediment on adult salmonids: executive summary. Prepared by the Aquatic and Geomorphology Subgroups of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Preliminary modeling of sand/silt release from Soda Springs reservoir in the event of dam removal. Technical report prepared by the Aquatic and Geomorphology Subgroups of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Preliminary assessment of issues related to sediment augmentation at Soda Springs Dam. Prepared by the Geomorphology Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Criteria for evaluation of management alternatives for connectivity at Soda Springs dam. Prepared by the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Methods for achieving connectivity at Soda Springs dam under a dam-in-place scenario. Prepared by the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Dam-in-place alternative: further responses to questions from the Soda Springs Connectivity Subgroup. Prepared by the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Summary of existing information related to connectivity at Soda Springs dam. Prepared by the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Geomorphic effects of Soda Springs dam and potential effects on aquatic habitat. North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis additional information request. Working draft report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

#### **DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY STILLWATER SCIENCES AND DISTRIBUTED TO THE RESOURCE TEAM:**

Stillwater Sciences. 1998. Examples of adaptive management approach to establishing instream flows for spring chinook spawning in Slide Creek bypass reach. Prepared for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 1999. Stillwater Sciences' proposed resource enhancement packages. Prepared for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Proposed off-site enhancement package. North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis additional information request. Working draft report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

#### **RESPONSES TO MEDIATION TEAM INFORMATION REQUESTS:**

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Potential predation on juvenile anadromous salmonids in Soda Springs Reservoir under a fish passage scenario. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Potential spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids in the upper reach of Soda Springs Reservoir. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Estimates of current sediment accumulation in Soda Springs reservoir and the location of historical channel features within the reservoir reach. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Preliminary conceptual design (10% design): Created wetland and alternative conveyance of peaking flows from Lemolo No. 2 powerhouse. Response to Mediation Team request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Percent peak weighted usable area (WUA) analysis of instream flow alternatives. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek dam. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 2000. The potential effect of lowering Soda Springs reservoir on the gravel bars at the upper end of Soda Springs reservoir. Response to Mediation Team information request. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

**DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY OTHER CONSULTANTS DISTRIBUTED TO RESOURCE OR SCIENCE TEAMS:**

Raytheon Corporation. 1997. Wildlife enhancement conceptual design and cost estimates. Final draft report. Prepared for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1998. Operational scenarios with regard to Soda Springs dam removal. Handout for M. Grubb's 19 November 1998 presentation to the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team meeting. Prepared by Raytheon Corporation, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. Soda Springs Dam removal technical feasibility study. Draft report dated June 1999. Prepared by Raytheon Corporation, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. Monthly calendar of river flows and fish species usage. Handout for 24-25 June 1999 presentation to the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team meeting. Prepared by Raytheon Corporation (with input from Stillwater Sciences and ODFW), Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. Soda Springs Dam removal technical feasibility study: draft executive summary. Handout for 24-25 June 1999 presentation to the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team meeting by Raytheon Corporation, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. Soda Springs Dam removal operational evaluations. Overhead transparencies for 24-25 June 1999 presentation to the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team meeting. Prepared by Raytheon Corporation, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. Information packet for Soda Springs dam connectivity, North Umpqua Project. Prepared for the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Resource Team by Raytheon Corporation, Portland, Oregon.

Raytheon Corporation. 1999. North Umpqua canal connectivity/geologic assessment of mitigation measures Lemolo No. 2, Clearwater No. 2, and Fish Creek, including estimates of construction costs. Revised draft. 15 September 1999.

Stevenson, R. G. 1999. North Umpqua canal connectivity/geologic assessment of mitigation measures Lemolo No.2, Clearwater No. 2, and Fish Creek, including estimates of construction costs: review summary. 3 November 1999.

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1998. Review of construction cost estimates and power revenue losses for the North Umpqua Hydropower Project.

## **ATTACHMENT 3**

### **ASSESSMENT OF SPAWNING GRAVEL IN THE NORTH UMPQUA RIVER REACH UPSTREAM OF SLIDE CREEK DAM (STILLWATER SCIENCES 2000)**

## Response to Mediation Team Information Request

### Assessment of spawning gravel in the North Umpqua River reach upstream of Slide Creek dam

*Draft for Science Team Review*  
*25 September 2000*

#### I. Introduction

The North Umpqua River in the 1.4-mile reach between Slide Creek dam and Toketee Falls currently supports resident fish populations. Historically, Toketee Falls was the upstream barrier on the mainstem North Umpqua River to anadromous salmonids. Under current conditions, anadromous fish are blocked by Soda Springs dam, which is downstream of Slide Creek dam.

Previous reports (*North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis* [Stillwater Sciences 1998a] and *Evaluation of the option of providing fish passage at Slide Creek dam and of habitat quality in the 1.4-mile reach upstream of Slide Creek dam* [Stillwater Sciences 1998b]) have indicated that good quality holding and rearing habitat for spring chinook and steelhead occurs upstream of Slide Creek dam, but spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids is very limited. Since the distribution of these reports, habitat between Slide Creek dam and Toketee Falls (that is, within the Toketee full-flow reach and the Toketee bypass reach) has been further evaluated in the field on three occasions. This report provides information on gravel patches under current conditions.

#### II. Methods

On 26 July 2000, members of the Science Team and Mediation Team (Peter Lickwar of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Ken Furguson of the Steamboaters, Frank Ligon and Dirk Pedersen of Stillwater Sciences, and Jim Lynch of Stoel Rives) walked the Toketee bypass reach up to Toketee Falls and videotaped all potential spawning habitat within the channel bed.

On 25 August 2000, Forest Service scientists (Dean Grover, Jeff Dose, Mikeal Jones, and Rick Golden) walked the Toketee bypass reach up to Toketee Falls. They estimated the number and size of gravel patches.

On 4 September 2000, Rich Grost of RTG Fisheries Research and Photography and Greg Fanslow of Stillwater Sciences surveyed the Toketee full-flow reach and the Toketee bypass reach up to Toketee Falls. They mapped the location, estimated the size, and evaluated the quality of gravel patches. Gravels were classified as low quality if they were highly angular or heavily embedded with sand. Gravels were classified as moderate or high quality for anadromous salmonid spawning if:

- substrate  $D_{50}$  was estimated at 10 to 69 mm (Kondolf and Wolman 1993),
- patch size was at least 1 m<sup>2</sup>,
- gravels appeared to be sufficiently loose (not cemented) to be worked by anadromous salmonids, and
- gravel depth was at least 6 inches over bedrock.

### III. Results

In the Toketee full-flow reach, the channel is primarily straight and confined by rip-rap and steep banks on both sides. No gravels suitable for spawning were identified.

In the Toketee bypass reach downstream of Toketee Falls, the channel is mostly narrow and constrained by basalt cliffs, and in the relatively wide sections (e.g. a split channel area and a wide bedrock flat), the gradient is steep and few gravels were observed. The portions of the reach that are not constrained have steep gradients and few gravel deposits. Very few gravel patches were identified on any of the field trips as suitable for anadromous salmonid spawning. Some of the gravels that were observed were rounded and of suitable size for spawning; however, the patches were small, and many of the gravels had a high component of sand.

The observations of gravel patches in the bypass reach were fairly consistent among the three field trips.

- On the 26 July Science Team/Mediation Team field trip, about 5 gravel patches in the channel bed were observed and videotaped. One was within the wetted channel and the other four were outside of the wetted channel (the flows occurring at the time were approximately 20 cfs). The quantity of gravels was not estimated on this trip. The videotape produced from this field trip was shown at 17 August 2000 Science Team meeting and was then provided to Triangle Associates.
- On the 25 August Forest Service field trip, 5 patches were again observed. One was within the wetted channel (the flows occurring at the time were approximately 20 cfs) and four were described as on the bank above the waterline; we assumed that these were on the channel bed but out of the water, and were the same as those identified on 26 July. The total area of the gravel patches was estimated at about 10 m<sup>2</sup>. A rough estimate of the flow necessary to cover the patches above the waterline was about 250–300 cfs.
- On the 4 September Stillwater Sciences field trip, the team attempted to map all gravels irrespective of their quality and location in the channel, in order to be comprehensive. They therefore included patches of marginal quality, and identified more patches than the groups did on 26 July or 25 August. Eight gravel patches were mapped that were roughly estimated to be covered at about 25–200 cfs (Table 1). The patches were about 2 to 3 m<sup>2</sup> in area each, totaling about 21 m<sup>2</sup>. None of the patches was categorized as high quality, one was categorized as moderate quality, and the other seven were categorized as low quality.

There are several uncertainties regarding how different management options affecting flows, sediment dynamics, and large woody debris dynamics would influence spawning habitat quality and quantity in the Toketee bypass reach. The re-connection of the Clearwater River to the Toketee bypass reach would increase sediment supply to the reach, although an evaluation of how this might affect spawning gravel quality has not been conducted. The Science Team has discussed the possibility of evaluating the effects of increased gravel supply by comparing gravel deposition in the Slide Creek bypass reach of the North Umpqua River upstream of the Fish Creek confluence (where gravel supply is similar to that in the Toketee bypass reach) with gravel deposition downstream of the Fish Creek confluence (where gravel supply is greatly augmented). An increase in supply of large woody debris over the Toketee dam could increase the roughness of the channel, but the highly confined channel and the high stream power limit the likelihood of debris being deposited in the channel in a way that contributes to gravel deposition. Overall, it appears that the Toketee reach has favorable anadromous salmonid holding and rearing habitat, but spawning habitat is very limited.



#### **IV. References**

Kondolf, G. M., and M. G. Wolman. 1993. The sizes of salmonid spawning gravels. *Water Resources Research* 29: 2275-2285.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998a. The North Umpqua cooperative watershed analysis synthesis report. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Berkeley, California for PacifiCorp, Portland, Oregon.

Stillwater Sciences. 1998b. Evaluation of the option of providing fish passage at Slide Creek Dam and of habitat quality in the 1.4-mile reach upstream of Slide Creek Dam. Prepared by the Aquatic Subgroup of the North Umpqua Cooperative Watershed Analysis Science Team for the North Umpqua Resource Team. Berkeley, California.

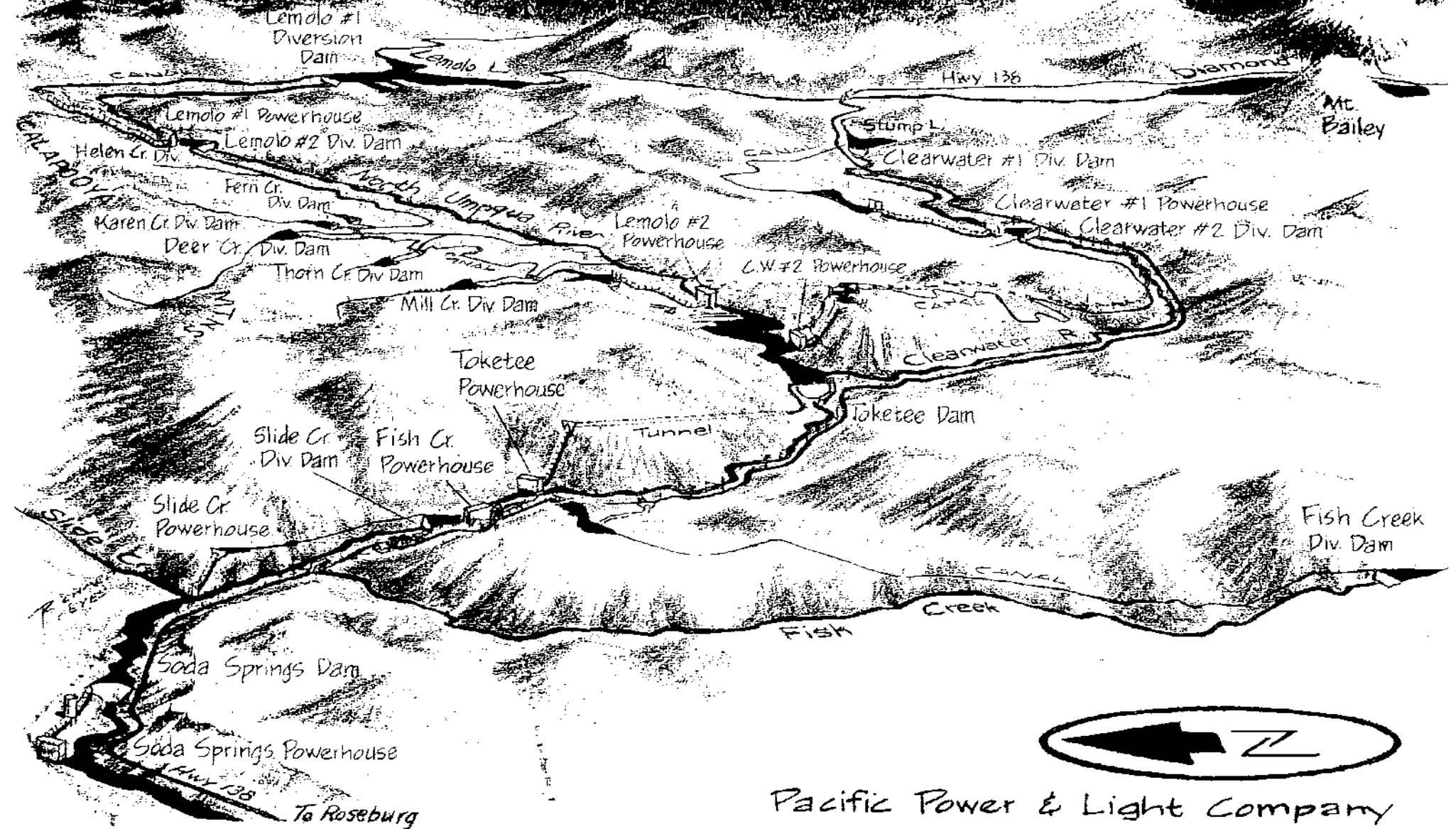
**Table 1. Potential spawning patches in the Toketee bypass reach downstream of Toketee Falls (based on 4 September 2000 field survey)**

| <b>Approximate Patch Location<br/>(ft upstream of Toketee powerhouse)</b> | <b>Approximate Patch Size<br/>(m<sup>2</sup>)</b> | <b>Patch Quality<br/>(low, moderate, high)</b> | <b>Species that Could Potentially Use Patch for Spawning</b> |
|---|---|--|--|
| 450   | 2 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, cutthroat  |
| 460   | 3 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Moderate                                       | steelhead, chinook   |
| 625   | 3 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, cutthroat, chinook                          |
| 625   | 3 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, cutthroat, chinook                          |
| 625   | 3 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, cutthroat, chinook                          |
| 630   | 3 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, chinook                                     |
| 1,850   | 2 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, chinook                                     |
| 1,850   | 2 m <sup>2</sup>                                  | Low  | coho, steelhead, chinook                                     |
| Total   | 21 m <sup>2</sup>                                 |  |  |

## **ATTACHMENT 4**

### **NORTH UMPQUA DIVERSION DEVELOPMENT**

# NORTH UMPQUA DIVERSION DEVELOPMENT VIEW LOOKING EAST



Pacific Power & Light Company
















FIGURE 1 - 1

## **ATTACHMENT 5**

### **LOCATION MAP**

# LOCATION MAP

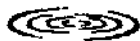
## North Umpqua Watershed, Oregon

-  Subbasins Selected for Offsite Enhancements
-  Lakes and Reservoirs
-  Streams
-  Subwatersheds
-  Soda Springs Dam
-  Slide Creek Dam
-  Fish Creek Obstacle
-  Fish Creek Dam
-  Toketee Falls
-  Toketee Dam
-  Lemolo #2 Dam
-  Lemolo #1 Dam
-  Clearwater #2 Dam
-  Clearwater #1 Dam
-  Stump Lake



### Note:

This division of subwatersheds was developed by the USDA Forest Service, and was used for analysis purposes

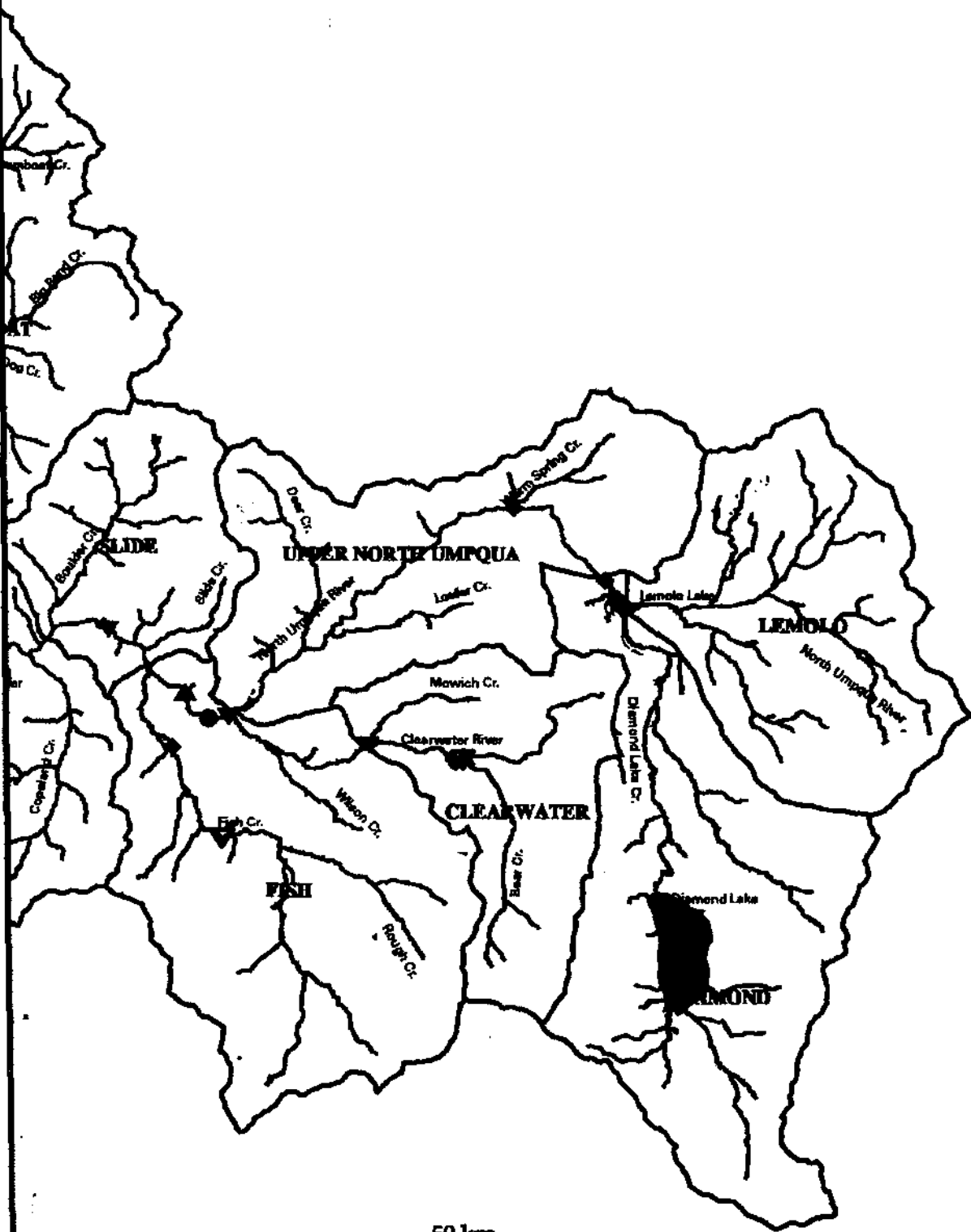


Stillwater Sciences

January 15, 2001

0 km





50 km



## **ATTACHMENT 6**


### **ENHANCEMENT AREA MAP**



# ENHANCEMENT AREA MAP

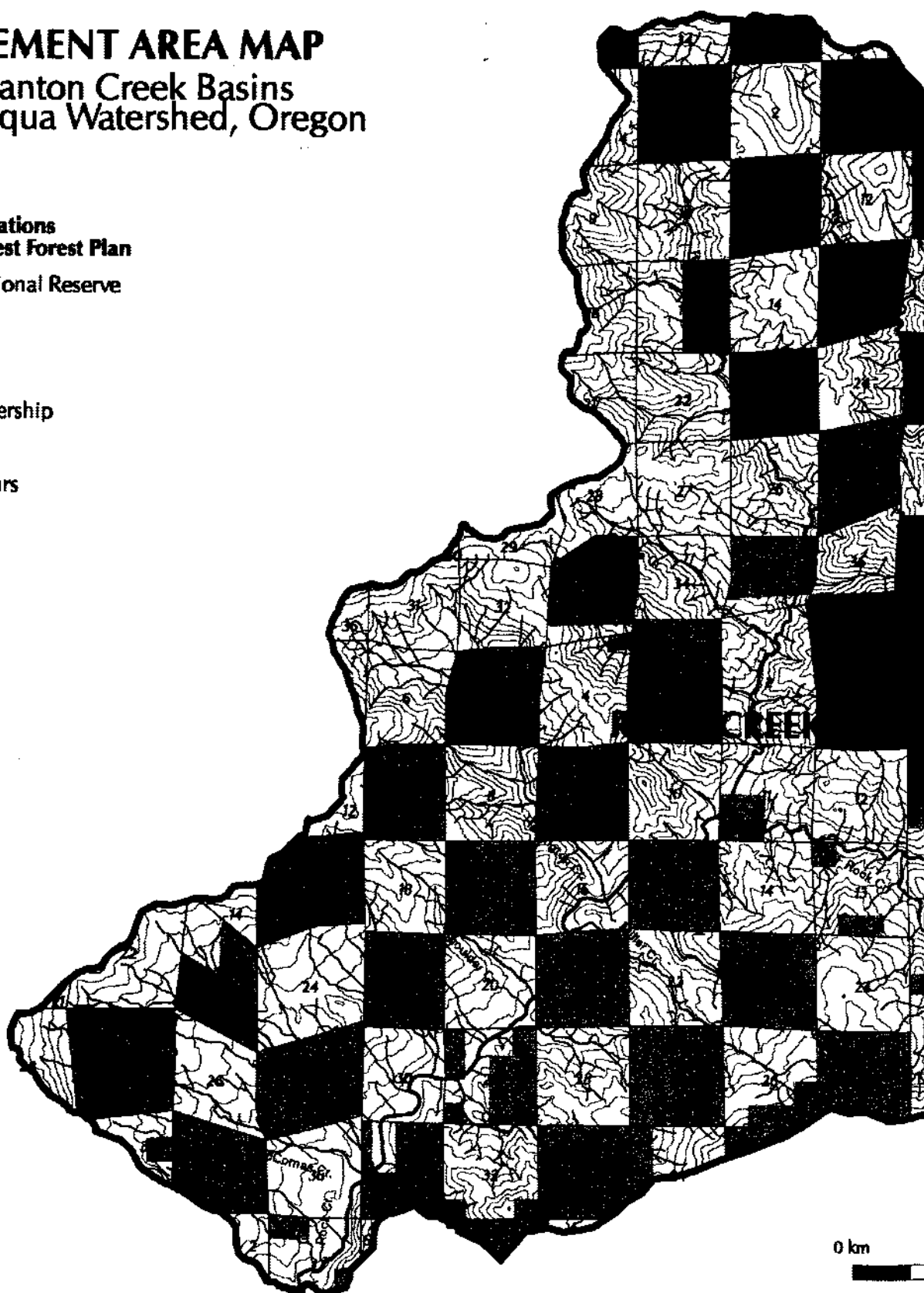
Rock and Canton Creek Basins  
North Umpqua Watershed, Oregon

## Federal Land Allocations under the Northwest Forest Plan

-  Late Successional Reserve
-  Matrix

## Other

-  Private Ownership
-  Streams
-  200ft Contours



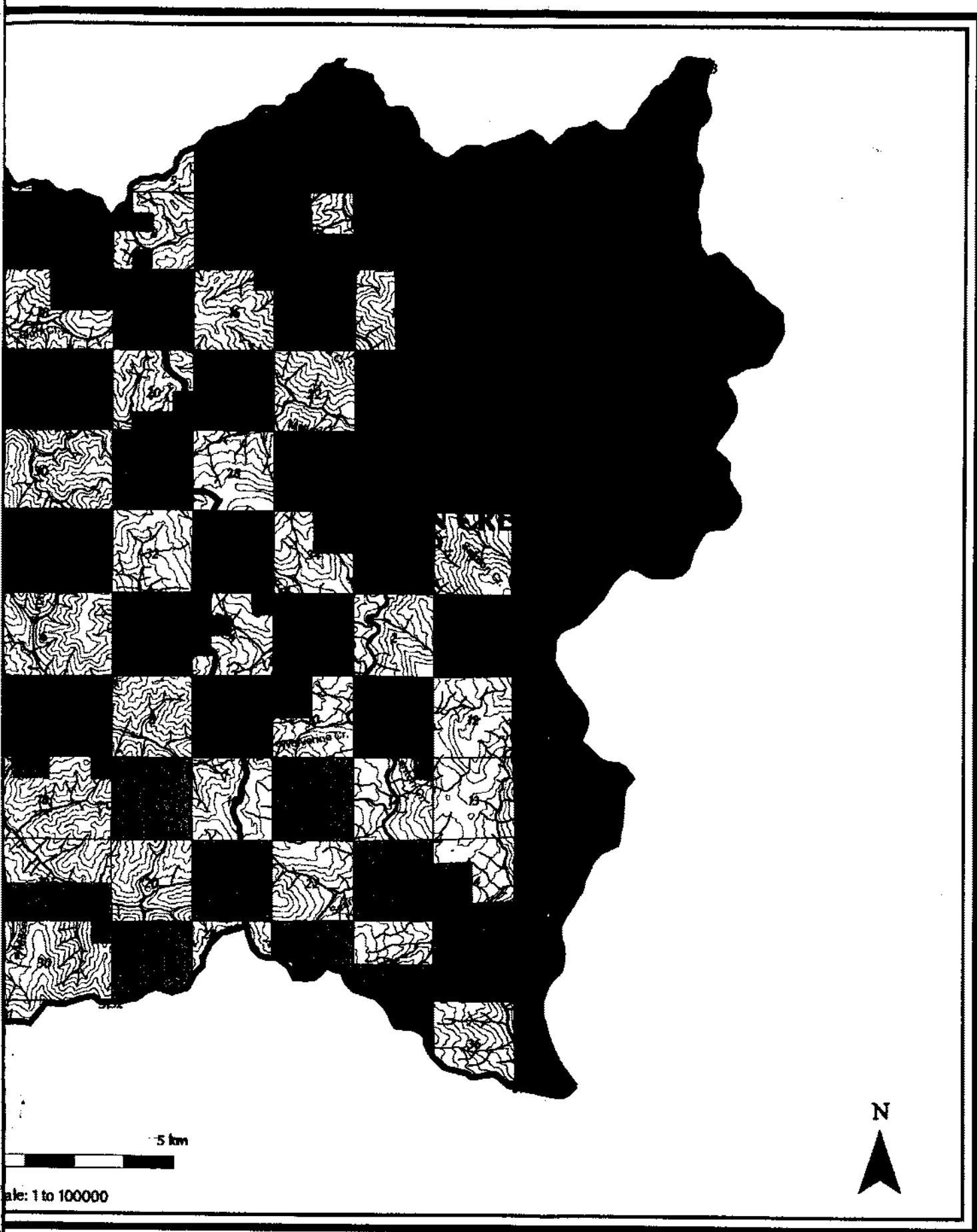
Contour interval: 200-feet



March 30, 2000

0 km





## **ATTACHMENT 7**

### **LOCATIONS OF PROPOSED MITIGATION MEASURES**

# LOCATIONS OF MITIGATION MEASURES

Rock and Canton Creek Basins,  
North Umpqua Watershed, Oregon

## Federal Land Allocations under the Northwest Forest Plan

■ Late Successional Reserve

▨ Matrix

## Other

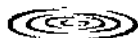
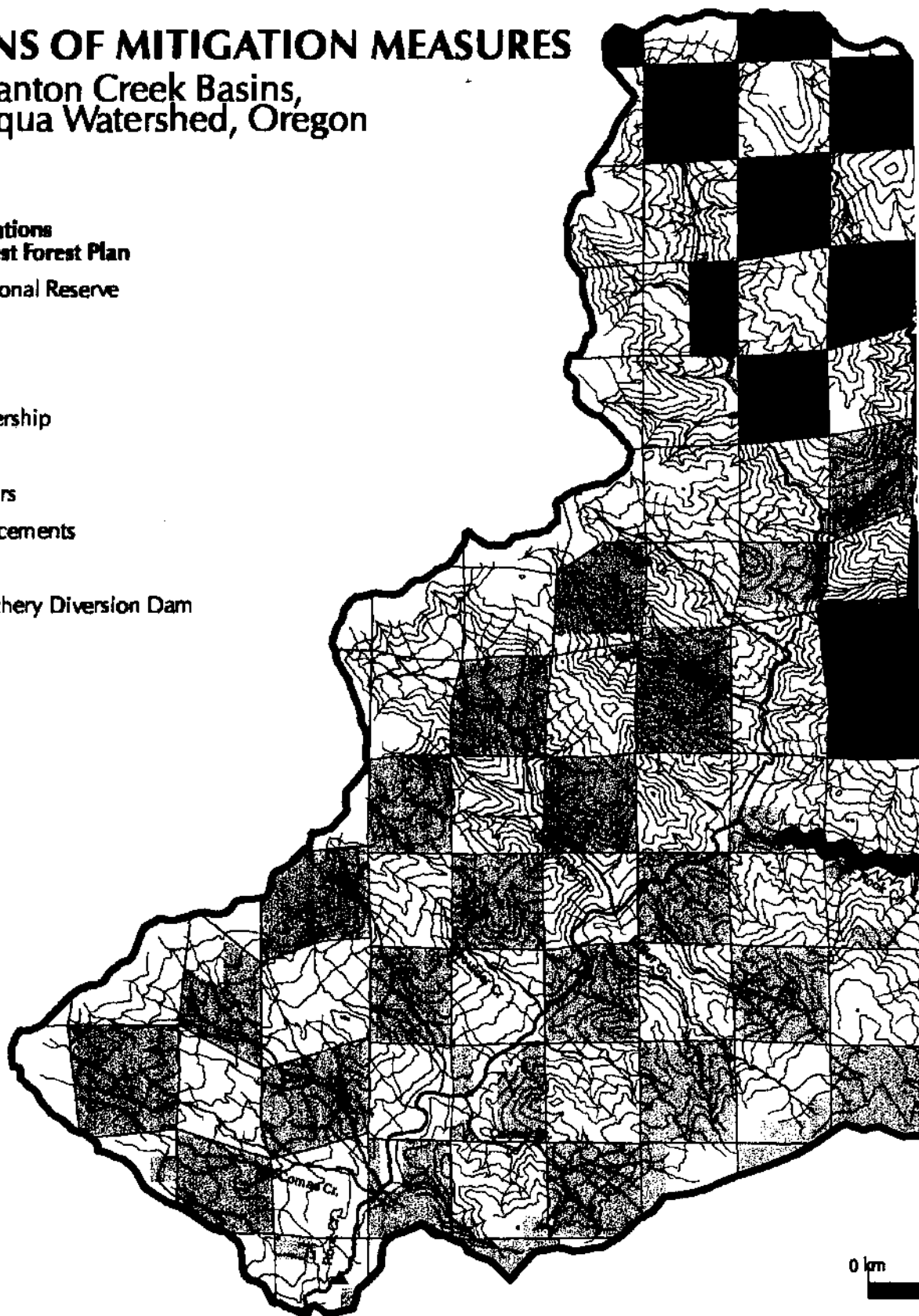
□ Private Ownership

∨ Streams

∨ 200ft Contours

▲ Wood Enhancements

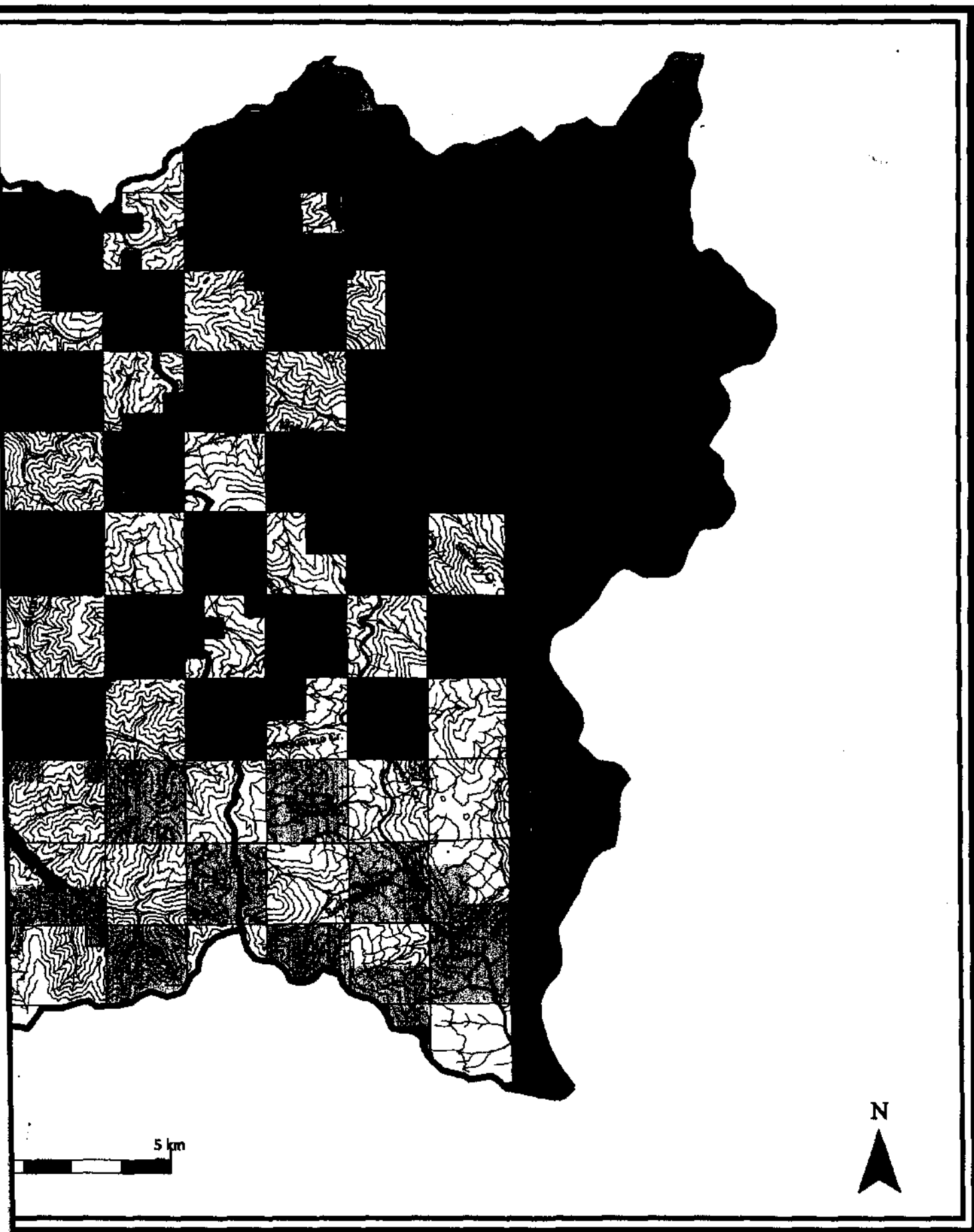
▲ Rock Cr Hatchery Diversion Dam



Stillwater Sciences

January 17, 2001

0 km



## **ATTACHMENT 8**

### **POTENTIAL IMPROVED ACCESS FOR ANADROMOUS SALMONIDS**

# POTENTIAL IMPROVED ACCESS FOR ANADROMOUS SALMONIDS

Rock and Canton Creek Basins,  
North Umpqua Watershed, Oregon

Federal Land Allocations  
under the Northwest Forest Plan

■ Late Successional Reserve

■ Matrix

## Other

□ Private Ownership

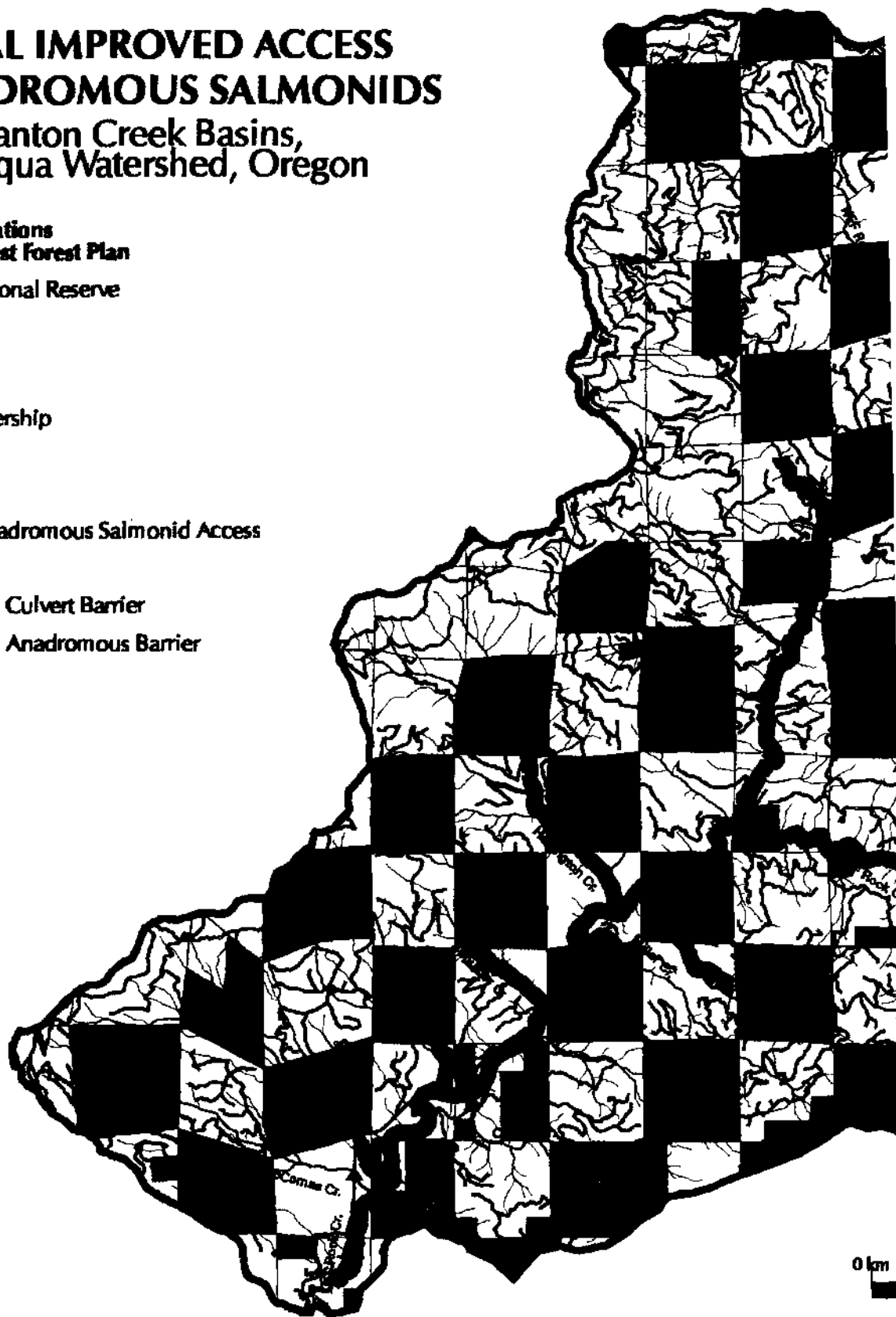
∧ Streams

∧ Roads

◆ Improved Anadromous Salmonid Access

▲ Documented Culvert Barrier

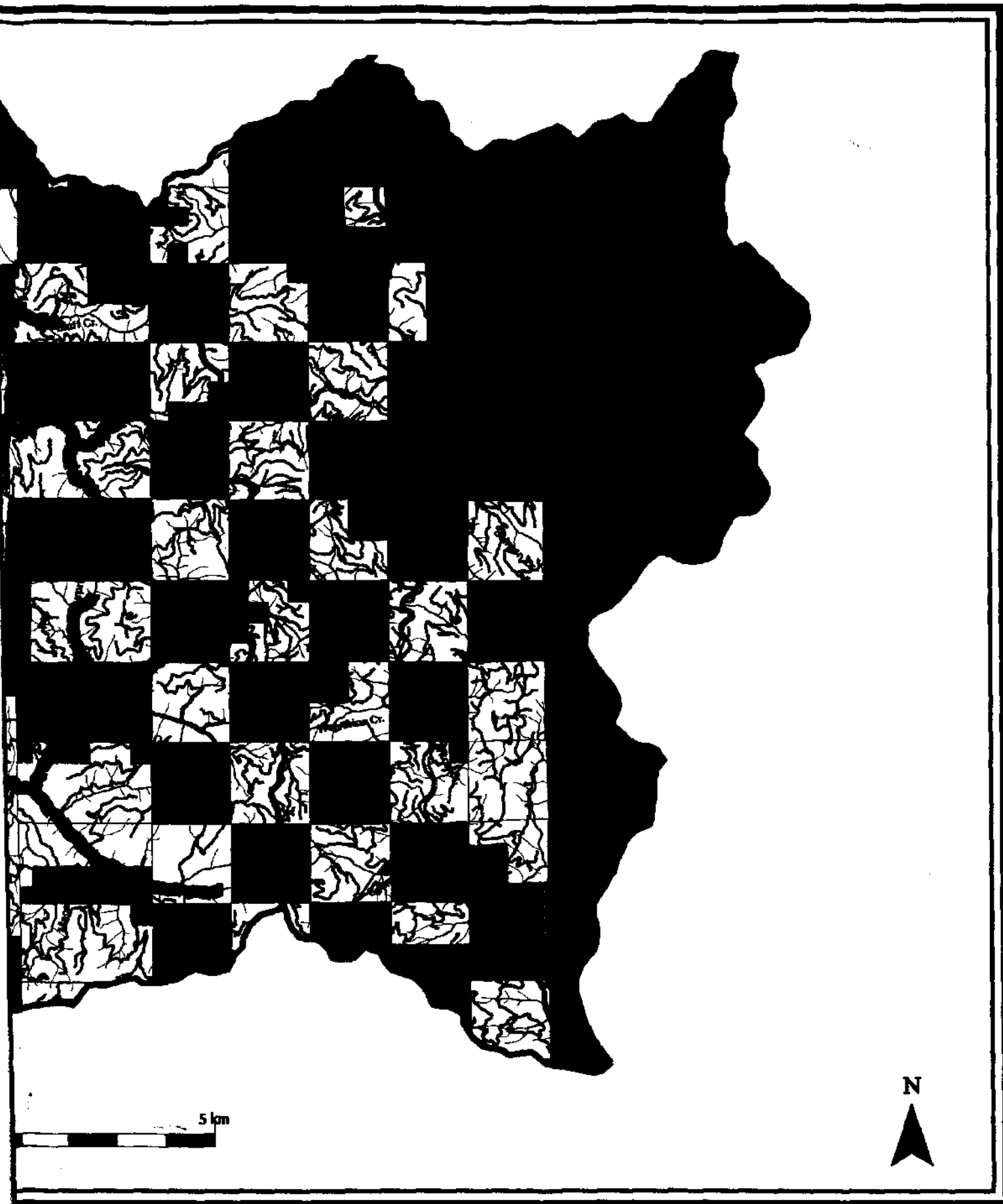
● Documented Anadromous Barrier  
(natural)



  
Stillwater Sciences

January 15, 2001

0 km





## **ATTACHMENT 9**

### **EXAMPLE STUDY FOR MONITORING ROCK CREEK LARGE WOODY DEBRIS ENHANCEMENTS**

**ATTACHMENT 9:**  
**EXAMPLE STUDY DESIGN FOR MONITORING ROCK CREEK**  
**LARGE WOODY DEBRIS ENHANCEMENTS**

The objective of large woody debris enhancements in East Fork Rock Creek is to increase instream habitat complexity, and thereby increase the winter carrying capacity for coho salmon. Therefore, a direct biological performance evaluation will be used to determine the pre- and post-enhancement winter carrying capacity of the habitat. PacifiCorp will implement a BACI (before-after-control-impact) experimental design, in which for 3 years prior to enhancements, a 0.5-mile control reach and two 0.5-mile treatment reaches in East Fork Rock Creek will be experimentally seeded with coho salmon eggs. Seeding will be achieved with artificial egg boxes (e.g., Whitlock-Vibert boxes) containing known numbers of wild coho eggs. Experimental seeding of the habitat will ensure that the habitat at the onset of winter is fully saturated. This will eliminate the effect of variable adult returns on numbers of fish overwintering. Methods to determine the winter carrying capacity may include population estimates conducted in the control and all treatment reaches in the early fall of each year, and again following each fall and winter freshet to determine the winter carrying capacity.

After three years of pre-enhancement monitoring, the treatment reaches will be enhanced. To determine the relationship between large woody debris density and carrying capacity of the habitat, the density of logs used in each treatment reach will be varied. Under scenario I (logs donated to mitigation effort) 3 reaches will be experimentally treated with densities of 80 logs/mile, 160 logs/mile, and 240 logs/mile. Under scenario II (all logs need to be purchased) 2 reaches approximately 0.5 miles long will be experimentally treated with densities of approximately 80 logs/mile and 160 logs/mile. The post-enhancement monitoring portion of the BACI design will be initiated after the treatment reach has received a minimum of a bankfull flow (1.5-yr recurrence interval flood), to allow the large woody debris to become functional.

**North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

**Appendix F**

**To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001  
Authorized Representatives of the Parties**

---

**PacifiCorp**

Terry Flores  
Director, Hydro Re-licensing  
PacifiCorp  
825 NE Multnomah  
Portland, OR 97232  
Phone: (503) 813-6653  
Fax: (503) 813-6659

*With Additional Copies To:*

Randy Landolt  
Managing Director, Hydro Resources  
PacifiCorp  
825 NE Multnomah  
Portland, OR 97232  
Phone: (503) 813-6650  
Facsimile: (503) 813-6659

Jerry Fish  
Attorney  
Stoel Rives LLP  
900 SW Fifth Ave., Suite 2600  
Portland, OR 97204  
Phone: (503) 224-9593  
Facsimile: (503) 220-2480

---

**USDA Forest Service**

Don Ostby  
Forest Supervisor, Umpqua National Forest  
USDA Forest Service, Region 6  
Box 1008  
Roseburg, OR 97470  
Phone: (541) 672-6601  
Facsimile: (541) 957-3495

*With Additional Copies To:*

Walter A. Dortch  
Regional Hydropower Coordinator  
  
USDA Forest Service, Region 6  
1405 Emmens Street  
Darrington, WA 98241  
Phone: (360) 436-1155 ext. 245  
Facsimile: (360) 436-1309

Jocelyn B. Somers  
Attorney, USDA Office of the General  
Counsel  
1734 Federal Building  
1220 SW 3rd Ave.  
Portland, OR 97204  
Phone: (503) 326-4158  
Facsimile: (503) 326-3807

---

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

---

### USDI Fish and Wildlife Service

Kemper McMaster  
State Supervisor  
Oregon State Office  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
2600 SE 98th Avenue, Suite 100  
Portland, OR 97266  
Phone: (503) 231-6179  
Facsimile: (503) 231-6195

### *With Additional Copy To:*

Craig Tuss  
Roseburg Office Supervisor  
Roseburg Field Office  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
2900 NW Stewart Parkway  
Roseburg, OR 97470  
Phone: (541) 957-3470  
Facsimile: (541) 957-3475

---

### USDI Bureau of Land Management

Cary Osterhaus  
Roseburg District Manager  
Bureau of Land Management  
777 NW Garden Valley Blvd  
Roseburg, OR 97470  
Phone: (541) 440-4930  
Facsimile: (541) 440-4948

### *With Additional Copy To:*

Jay Carlson  
Swiftwater Field Manager  
Bureau of Land Management  
777 NW Garden Valley Blvd.  
Roseburg, OR 97470  
Phone: (541) 440-4930  
Facsimile: (541) 440-4948

---

### National Marine Fisheries Service

Brian Brown  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
Hydropower Program  
Northwest Region  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
525 NE Oregon Street, Suite 500  
Portland, OR 97232  
Phone: (503) 230-5417  
Facsimile: (503) 231-2318

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### *With Additional Copies To:*

Keith Kirkendall  
Oregon Hydropower Coordinator  
Northwest Region  
National Marine Fisheries Service

525 NE Oregon Street, Suite 500  
Portland, OR 97232  
Phone: (503) 230-5431  
Facsimile: (503) 231- 2318

Brett Joseph  
Attorney Advisor  
Office of General Counsel Northwest  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
Admin.

7600 Sand Point Way, NE  
Seattle, WA 98115  
Phone: (206) 526-6153  
Facsimile: (206) 526-6542

---

### Oregon Department of Environmental Quality

John W. Blanchard  
Manager, Basin Planning and Management  
Oregon Department of Environmental Quality  
201 W. Main Suite 2-D  
Medford, OR 97501  
Phone: (541) 776-6010 ext. 240  
Facsimile: (541) 776-6262

---

### Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife

Robert Mullen  
Director, Southwest Region  
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife  
4192 North Umpqua Highway  
Roseburg, OR 97470  
Phone: (541) 440-3353  
Facsimile: (541) 673-0372

---

### Oregon Water Resources Department

Richard D. Bailey  
Administrator, Water Rights, Adjudications and Hydro Power  
Oregon Water Resources Department  
158 12th Street NE  
Salem, OR 97301  
Phone: (503) 378-8455 ext. 256  
Facsimile: (503) 378-6203

---

**North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

**Appendix G**

**To the Settlement Agreement Effective June 13, 2001**

**Agreement for Management of Birds on Powerlines**

AGREEMENT AMONG PACIFIC POWER & LIGHT,  
U.S. FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE, AND OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH & WILDLIFE  
FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF BIRDS ON POWERLINES

This agreement describes guidelines for managing nests on power lines and bird mortalities due to power lines. The guidelines are subject to and contingent upon state and federal permits. The procedure for active nests on power lines would be conducted under a permit issued on a case by case basis. Procedures for bird mortalities would be conducted under a Special Purpose Salvage Permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and records will be maintained as per 50 CFR 13.46 (attached).

I. Nests on Power lines

A. Non-Eagles and Non-Endangered Species

1. Active (eggs, young, or incubating adults present) nests will not be moved unless coordinated with local state agency and USFWS (Portland Regional office). USFWS Portland headquarters will be notified to obtain proper permits, prior to nest relocation.

If imminent danger (fire or electrocution) to the safety of the birds and nest exists, or a threat to human life or property exists, nesting material may be trimmed, lines (conductors) may be moved away from the nest, or other practices that will ensure the safety of the birds and safe electrical operations may be conducted. These practices may include relocation of the nest to an artificial platform. State and federal agencies will be notified of any of these actions.

2. Inactive or nonbreeding season (September - March) nests may be removed during maintenance operations if presence of the nest creates a threat to power operations. This removal may include placement of the inactive nest on an artificial nesting platform.

B. Eagles/Endangered Species Nests

1. Active (eggs, young, or incubating adults present) nests will not be moved unless coordinated with local state agencies and USFWS (Portland Regional Office). Appropriate state and federal permits will be obtained prior to any actions to the nest.

If imminent danger (fire or electrocution) to the safety of the birds or nests exists, or a threat to human life or property exists, nest material may be trimmed, lines (conductors) may be moved away from the nest, or other practices that will maintain the nest, ensure safety of the birds, and provide safe electrical operation will be used. In such cases, practices to ensure the welfare of

young birds, if present, will be followed. State and federal agencies will be notified of any of these actions.

2. Inactive nests or nonbreeding season (September - March) will not be removed unless the presence of the nest creates a threat (fire) to power operations and appropriate permits have been obtained from USFWS (Portland Regional Office). This removal may include placement of the inactive nest on an artificial nesting platform. USFWS will be contacted prior to nest relocation to obtain necessary permits.

If imminent danger (fire) to the safety of the nest exists, or a threat to human life or property exists, nest material may be trimmed, lines (conductors) may be moved away from the nest, or other practices that will maintain the nest and ensure safe electrical operation. State and federal agencies will be notified of any of these actions.

## II. Bird Mortalities on Power Lines

### A. Non-Eagle/Non-Endangered Species

1. Pacific personnel are authorized to salvage birds found dead during work activities associated with electrical operations. Personnel will be authorized for temporary possession for purpose of burying on site.

### B. Eagle or Endangered Species

1. Any eagle (bald or golden) or endangered species encountered during work activities associated with electrical operations will not be transported. Pacific will contact USFWS (resident enforcement agent) to provide information on the location of the specimen.



February 18, 1988

Page 3

Pacific Power & Light

by *M. P. Phillips*

Director Environ Services  
(Title)

March 18, 1988  
(Date)

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service

by *David I. Muller*

Assistant Regional Director  
(Title)

2/26/89  
(Date)

Oregon Dept. of Fish & Wildlife

by *Richard K...*

Assistant Administrator  
(Title)

March 9, 1988  
(Date)

ance of activity.

Committee discontinues shall, within 30 days, permit and a request to the issuing office shall be deemed void. A refund of any part of a permit fee shall be made if the operations of the permit are discontinued for any reason, except the expiration of the term of a permit.

Procedure.

In the following cases, the Service's action shall be final administrative decision of the Service:

(1) Applicant who has been denied a permit for a term or condition of a permit.

(2) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(3) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(4) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(5) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(6) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(7) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(8) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(9) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

(10) Applicant who has been notified that a request for a term or condition of a permit has been denied.

authorized by Service procedure, provided that it may not be delegated to the issuing office. The appellant may offer arguments or additional evidence to the Regional Director or the Director, in writing or in person.

(f) The decision of the Regional Director or the Director shall be made within 60 days of receipt of appeals pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section and promptly communicated in writing to the appellant, along with the reasons therefor, except that the Regional Director or Director may extend the 60-day period for good cause notified in writing to the appellant.

(g) The decision of the Regional Director or the Director shall constitute the final administrative decision of the Service.

FR 30786, July 15, 1982]

#### Subpart D—Conditions

(13.41) Recall and amendment of permit during its term.

Except for marine mammal permits (see Part 18), all permits are issued subject to the condition that the Service reserves the right to recall and amend the provisions of a permit for cause at any time during its term. Such amendments take effect on the date of notification, unless otherwise specified. Permittees shall be notified in writing of such intent and the reasons therefor not less than 30 days prior to the proposed date of such action and shall be allowed an opportunity, in writing or in person, to present reasons why the permit should not be recalled or amended.

FR 30786, July 15, 1982]

(13.42) Permits are specific.

The authorizations on the face of a permit which set forth specific times, places, methods of taking, number and kinds of wildlife or plants, location of activity, authorize certain prescribed transactions, or otherwise permit a specifically limited activity, are to be strictly construed and shall not be interpreted to permit other or related matters outside the scope of strict construction.

(39 FR 1161, Jan. 4, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 32377, June 24, 1977)

#### § 13.43 Alteration of permits.

Permits shall not be altered, erased, or mutilated, and any permit which has been altered, erased, or mutilated shall immediately become invalid. Unless specifically permitted on the face thereof, no permit shall be copied, nor shall any copy of a permit issued pursuant to this Subchapter B be displayed, offered for inspection, or otherwise used for any official purpose for which the permit was issued.

#### § 13.44 Display of permit.

Any permit issued under this part shall be displayed for inspection upon request to the Director or his agent, or to any other person relying upon its existence.

#### § 13.45 Filing of reports.

Permittees may be required to file reports of the activities conducted under the permit. Any such reports shall be filed not later than March 31 for the preceding calendar year ending December 31, or any portion thereof, during which a permit was in force, unless the regulations of this Subchapter B or the provisions of the permit set forth other reporting requirements.

#### § 13.46 Maintenance of records.

From the date of issuance of the permit, the permittee shall maintain complete and accurate records of any taking, possession, transportation, sale, purchase, barter, exportation, or importation of plants obtained from the wild (excluding seeds) or wildlife pursuant to such permit. Such records shall be kept current and shall include names and addresses of persons with whom any plant obtained from the wild (excluding seeds) or wildlife has been purchased, sold, bartered, or otherwise transferred, and the date of such transaction, and such other information as may be required or appropriate. Such records, unless otherwise specified, shall be entered in books, legibly written in the English language. Such records shall be re-

tained for 5 years from the date of issuance of the permit.

(39 FR 1181, Jan. 4, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 32377, June 24, 1977)

#### § 13.47 Inspection requirement.

Any person holding a permit under this Subchapter B shall allow the Director's agent to enter his premises at any reasonable hour to inspect any wildlife or plant held or to inspect, audit, or copy any permits, books, or records required to be kept by regulations of this Subchapter B.

(39 FR 1181, Jan. 4, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 32377, June 24, 1977)

#### Subpart E—Violations of the Permit

##### § 13.51 Penalties for violation of a permit, notice; demonstration of compliance.

(a) Any violation of the applicable provisions of this subchapter, or of the statute under which the permit was issued, or a condition of the permit, may subject the permittee to the following penalties:

(1) The penalty provided in the statute under which the permit was issued;

(2) Temporary suspension of the permit for a specified period; and

(3) Revocation of the permit. When revoked, permits must be surrendered to the Director on demand.

(b) Except in cases of willfulness or those in which the public health safety or interest requires, and prior to any suspension or revocation of a permit, the permittee shall be given:

(1) Notice by the Service in writing of the facts or conduct which may warrant the suspension or revocation; and

(2) Opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with all permit requirements.

### PART 14—IMPORTATION, EXPORTATION, AND TRANSPORTATION OF WILDLIFE

#### Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

14.1 Purpose of regulations.

14.2 Scope of regulations.

Sec.

#### Subpart B—Importation and Exportation of Designated Ports

14.11 General restrictions.

14.12 Designated ports.

14.13 Emergency diversion.

14.14 In-transit shipments.

14.15 Personal baggage and household effects.

14.16 Border ports.

14.17 Personally owned pet birds.

14.18 Marine mammals.

14.19 Special ports.

14.20 Exceptions by permit.

14.21 Shellfish and fishery products.

14.22 Certain antique articles.

#### Subpart C—Designated Port Exception Permits

14.31 Permits to import or export wildlife at nondesignated port for scientific purposes.

14.32 Permits to import or export wildlife at nondesignated port to minimize deterioration or loss.

14.33 Permits to import or export wildlife at nondesignated port to alleviate undue economic hardship.

#### Subpart D—[Reserved]

#### Subpart E—Inspection and Clearance of Wildlife

14.51 Inspection of wildlife.

14.52 Clearance of imported wildlife.

14.53 Refusal of clearance.

14.54 Unavailability of Service officers.

14.55 Exceptions to clearance requirements.

#### Subpart F—Wildlife Declarations

14.61 Import declaration requirements.

14.62 Exceptions to import declaration requirements.

14.63 Export declaration requirements.

14.64 Exceptions to export declaration requirements.

#### Subpart G—[Reserved]

#### Subpart H—Marking of Containers

14.81 Marking requirement.

14.82 Exceptions and alternatives to the marking requirement.

14.83 Symbol marking permit.

#### Subpart I—Import/Export Licenses

14.91 License requirement.

14.92 Exceptions to license requirement.

14.93 License application procedure, conditions, and duration.

#### U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

AUTHORITY: Lacey Act (18 U.S.C. 3371 et seq.) and Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1538, 1541, 1542); Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1382); Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.); 16 U.S.C. 1531 (31 U.S.C. 804); 45 FR 56673, Aug. 25, 1980, otherwise noted.

#### Subpart A—Introduction

##### § 14.1 Purpose of regulations.

The regulations contained in this part provide uniform rules and procedures for the importation, exportation, and transportation of wildlife.

##### § 14.2 Scope of regulations.

The provisions in this part apply to, and do not supersede, regulations of this Subchapter B which may require a permit to import or export wildlife. Regulations for the importation, exportation, and transportation of wildlife.

#### Subpart B—Importation and Exportation of Designated Ports

##### § 14.11 General restrictions

Except as otherwise provided in this part, no person may import or export any wildlife at any port other than the Customs port of entry designated in this part.

(45 FR 56673, Aug. 25, 1980; 45 FR 56673, Oct. 1, 1980)

##### § 14.12 Designated ports.

The following Customs ports of entry are designated for the importation or exportation of wildlife referred to hereafter as "designated ports":

- (a) Los Angeles, California;
- (b) San Francisco, California;
- (c) Miami, Florida;
- (d) Honolulu, Hawaii;
- (e) Chicago, Illinois;
- (f) New Orleans, Louisiana;
- (g) New York, New York;
- (h) Seattle, Washington; and
- (i) Dallas/Fort Worth, Texas.

(45 FR 56673, Aug. 25, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 43835, Sept. 1, 1981)

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

| Schedule 10.6 Aquatic Site Reconnections |                |   |              |             |                         |      |
|--|----------------|---|--------------|-------------|-------------------------|------|
| Waterway                                 | AQ SITE NUMBER | DESCRIPTION   | ERO PRIORITY | AQ PRIORITY | YEAR COMPLETED          | YEAR |
| <b>Clearwater 1</b>                      |                |   |              |             |                         |      |
|  | Stump Lake     | Re-establish connectivity of Clearwater River at Stump Lake |              |             | 2006                    | 2    |
|  | C01            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2009                    | 5    |
|  | C02            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2009                    | 5    |
| <b>Clearwater 2</b>                      |                |   |              |             |                         |      |
|  | C03            | flume/culvert   |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C04            | flume/culvert   |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C05            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C06            | intercept/gunite  |              | re-evaluate | 2007-2008 Re-evaluation | 3-4  |
|  | C07            | flume/culvert   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | C08            | flume/culvert   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | C09            | flume/culvert   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | C10            | flume/culvert   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | C11            | intercept/gunite  |              | 3           |                         |      |
|  | C12            | intercept/gunite  |              | 2           | 2010-2015               | 6-11 |
|  | C13            | flume/culvert   |              | re-evaluate | 2007-2008 Re-evaluation | 3-4  |
|  | C14            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C15            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C16            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C17            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C18            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C19            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C20            | flume/culvert   |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C21            | intercept/flume   |              | 3           |                         |      |
|  | C22            | flume/culvert   |              | 2           | 2010-2015               | 6-11 |
|  | C23            | intercept/flume   |              | 1           | 2008-2009               | 4-5  |
|  | C24            | flume/culvert   |              | 2           | 2010-2015               | 6-11 |
|  | C25            | intercept/gunite  |              | 3           |                         |      |
| <b>Fish Creek</b>                        |                |   |              |             |                         |      |
|  | F01            | intercept/flume   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F02            | flume/culvert   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F03            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F04            | flume/culvert   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F05            | intercept/gunnite   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F06            | intercept/flume   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F07            | intercept/flume   |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F08            | intercept/gunite  |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F09            | intercept/flume   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F10            | intercept/gunite  |              | 1           | 2006-2007               | 2-3  |
|  | F11            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F12            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F13            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F14            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F15            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F16            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F17            | other/gunnite   |              | not         |                         |      |
|  | F18            | intercept/gunite  |              | re-evaluate | 2007-2008 Re-evaluation | 3-4  |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                 |              |                          |             |                         |     |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----|
| <b>Lemolo 1</b> |              |                          |             |                         |     |
|                 | White Mule   | diversion structure      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                 | White Mule   | Restore riparian habitat |             | 2006                    | 2   |
|                 | L02          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
|                 | L03          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
|                 | L04          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
| <b>Lemolo 2</b> |              |                          |             |                         |     |
|                 | L05          | flume/culvert            | not         |                         |     |
|                 | L06          | flume/culvert            | 2           | 2015                    | 11  |
|                 | L07          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2006                    | 2   |
|                 | L08          | intercept/flume          | 1           | 2006                    | 2   |
|                 | L09          | intercept/flume          | 1           | 2006                    | 2   |
|                 | L10          | intercept/flume          | 1           | 2006                    | 2   |
|                 | L11          | intercept/flume          | 1           | 2006-2010               | 2-6 |
|                 | L12          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2015                    | 11  |
|                 | L13          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2015                    | 11  |
|                 | L14          | intercept/flume          | re-evaluate | 2005 Re-evaluation      | 1   |
|                 | L15          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2007                    | 3   |
|                 | Helen Creek  | diversion structure      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                 | L16          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2014                    | 10  |
|                 | L17          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2014                    | 10  |
|                 | L18          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2013                    | 9   |
|                 | L19          | intercept/flume          | re-evaluate | 2006-2010 Re-evaluation | 2-6 |
|                 | L20          | intercept/flume          | 2           | 2013                    | 9   |
|                 | L21          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2007                    | 3   |
|                 | L22          | flume/culvert            | re-evaluate | 006 Re-evaluation       | 2   |
|                 | L23          | flume/culvert            | 2           | 2012                    | 8   |
|                 | L24          | flume/culvert            | re-evaluate | 006 Re-evaluation       | 2   |
|                 | Potter Creek | diversion structure      | 1           | 2006-2010               | 2-6 |
|                 | Potter Creek | Restore riparian habitat |             | TBD                     | NA  |
|                 | L25          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2007                    | 3   |
|                 | L26          | other                    | 1           | 2007                    | 3   |
|                 | L27          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2008                    | 4   |
|                 | L28          | flume/culvert            | 3           |                         |     |
|                 | L29          | intercept/gunite         | 2           | 2012                    | 8   |
|                 | L30          | intercept/gunite         | not         |                         |     |
|                 | L31          | intercept/gunite         | 2           | 2011                    | 7   |
|                 | L32          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2008                    | 4   |
|                 | L33          | intercept/gunite         | not         |                         |     |
|                 | Spotted Owl  | diversion structure      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                 | L34          | intercept/gunite         | 3           |                         |     |
|                 | L35          | intercept/gunite         | re-evaluate | 2005 Re-evaluation      | 1   |
|                 | Karen Creek  | diversion structure      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                 | Deer Creek   | diversion structure      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                 | L36          | intercept/gunite         | re-evaluate | 2005 Re-evaluation      | 1   |
|                 | L37          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2008                    | 4   |
|                 | L38          | flume/culvert            | 1           | 2008                    | 4   |
|                 | L39          | intercept/gunite         | re-evaluate | 2005 Re-evaluation      | 1   |
|                 | L40          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
|                 | L41          | intercept/gunite         | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                          |             |  |             |                         |     |
|--------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|-------------------------|-----|
|                          | Thorn Creek | diversion structure                                      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
|                          | L42         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
|                          | L43         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2009                    | 5   |
|                          | L44         | flume/culvert  | re-evaluate | 2005 Re-evaluation      | 1   |
|                          | L45         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | L46         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | L47         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | L48         | intercept/gunite   | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | Mill Creek  | diversion structure                                      | 1           | 2005                    | 1   |
| <b>Toketee</b>           |             |  |             |                         |     |
|                          |             | Re-establish connectivity of Clearwater and North Umpqua |             | 2004                    | 0   |
| <b>Slide</b>             |             |  |             |                         |     |
|                          | S1          | flume/culvert  | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | S2          | flume/culvert  | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | S3          | flume/culvert  | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | S4          | flume/culvert  | re-evaluate | 2008-2009 Re-evaluation | 4-5 |
|                          | S5          | flume/culvert  | 1           | 2010                    | 6   |
|                          | S6          | flume/culvert  | re-evaluate | 2008-2009 Re-evaluation | 4-5 |
| <b>ADDITIONAL NOTES:</b> |             |  |             |                         |     |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Schedule 14.4 High and Medium Erosion Site Remediation

|                     | ERO. SITE<br>NUMBER         | AQ SITE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION  | ERO<br>PRIORITY | YEAR<br>COMPLETED | YEAR |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------|------|
| <b>Clearwater 2</b> |                             |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|                     | Shutoff/drainage<br>system  |                   |  |                 | 2007              | 3    |
|                     | CW2-4                       |                   | Mudflow breccia above canal,<br>slopes 30' high, erosion below<br>road from overflow                           | HIGH            | 2007-2008         | 3-4  |
|                     | CW2-5                       |                   | Breccia outcrops above canal,<br>20 - 40' high   | HIGH            | 2007-2008         | 3-4  |
|                     | CW2-6                       |                   | Slide area defined by 2 gullies<br>w/ debris flows   | HIGH            | 2007-2008         | 3-4  |
|                     | CW2-8                       |                   | Road fill failure at No Tunnel<br>Creek crossing due to<br>drainage from western side<br>crossing road surface | HIGH            | 2007-2008         | 3-4  |
|                     | CW2-9                       |                   | Potential rockfall from basalt<br>cliffs above canal   | HIGH            | 2007-2008         | 3-4  |
|                     | CW2-1                       |                   | Basalt outcrop w/ unfavorable<br>joint orientation above canal   | MEDIUM          | 2008-2015         | 4-11 |
|                     | CW2-2                       |                   | Mudflow breccia w/ small<br>slumps & wedges  | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|                     | CW2-3                       |                   | 1997 Flume failure location  | MEDIUM          | 2008-2015         | 4-11 |
|                     | CW2-7                       |                   | Mudflow exposures 20 - 40'<br>high upslope of canal,<br>potential slumps or wedge<br>failures                  | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|                     | CW2-9                       |                   | Sidecast along road through<br>about 60% of this segment   | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|                     | CW2-10                      |                   | Discontinuous mudflow<br>breccia upslope of canal, 20 -<br>40' high  | MEDIUM          | 2008-2015         | 4-11 |
|                     | CW2-11                      |                   | Slump in mudflow/ash deposit<br>on slope above canal, 50 x 30<br>x 5' thick                                    | MEDIUM          | 2008-2009         | 4-5  |
| <b>Fish Creek</b>   |                             |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|                     | Shutoff/Drainag<br>e system |                   |  |                 | 2005              | 1    |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                 | ERO. SITE<br>NUMBER                   | AQ SITE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION   | ERO<br>PRIORITY | YEAR<br>COMPLETED | YEAR |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------------|-------------------|------|
|                 | FC2                                   |                   | Spoil piles/sidecast going into river   | HIGH            | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC6                                   |                   | Active earthflow in 1980's failed canal, spoil pile/sidecast washed out by spill, eroded area has 30' vertical pumice that will continue to slump and deliver sediment to creek | HIGH            | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC8                                   |                   | Active earthflow beneath waterway, which is in wood flume, slump rotational feature below road, activated/enhanced by seepage beneath canal                                     | HIGH            | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC10                                  |                   | Rockfalls potentially impact canal wall   | HIGH            | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC10                                  |                   | Spoil piles/sidecast below road   | HIGH            | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC1                                   |                   | Ash on upslope area overlain by basalt w/ adverse joint orientations, boulders could impact flume   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|                 | FC3                                   |                   | Potential rockfall which could plug waterway  | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|                 | FC5                                   |                   | Spoil piles/sidecast below road   | MEDIUM          | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC7                                   |                   | Rockfalls potentially impact canal wall   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|                 | FC7                                   |                   | Spoil piles/sidecast below road   | MEDIUM          | 2006              | 2    |
|                 | FC9                                   |                   | Rockfalls potentially impact canal wall   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|                 | FC9                                   |                   | Spoil piles/sidecast below road, heavily vegetated  | MEDIUM          | 2006-2007         | 2-3  |
| <b>Lemolo 1</b> |                                       |                   |   |                 |                   |      |
|                 | 43                                    |                   |   |                 |                   |      |
|                 | Lemolo No. 1 canal - White Mule Creek |                   | Rockfall from breccia and mudflow slope 15 - 20' high above canal   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|                 | 43                                    |                   |   |                 |                   |      |



# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                 | ERO. SITE<br>NUMBER                         | AQ SITE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION  | ERO<br>PRIORITY | YEAR<br>COMPLETED | YEAR |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------|------|
|                 | Lemolo No. 1<br>canal - White<br>Mule Creek |                   | Sidecast below road  | MEDIUM          | 2006              | 2    |
| <b>Lemolo 2</b> |   |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|                 | Shutoff/drainage<br>system                  |                   |  |                 | 2007              | 3    |
|                 | LM2-4                                       |                   | Failure of Deer Cr access<br>road, failed in 1997 along<br>approx. 70 ft of road, slid<br>directly into Deer Cr, failure<br>height about 30 ft     | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-6                                       |                   | Shallow slump, bulge in canal<br>w/ geomembrane & gunite<br>repair, spoil on downslope of<br>canal   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-8                                       |                   | Alvin Cr, potential fill failure or<br>debris flow plugging culvert<br>and overtopping fill, scour at<br>culvert outlet, shotgun culvert<br>outlet | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-11                                      |                   | Patricia Creek crossing,<br>potential fill failure or debris<br>flow plugging culvert, shotgun<br>culvert outlet                                   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-12                                      |                   | Oversteepened slope below<br>road, seepage, w/ failure<br>channels extending to bottom<br>of slope   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-14                                      |                   | Sidecast fill below road   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-15                                      |                   | Spill structure upstream of Sag<br>Pipe, erosion occurring in<br>channel at base of culvert<br>outlet  | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-17                                      |                   | Nurse Creek crossing,<br>potential fill failure or debris<br>flow plugging culvert, shotgun<br>culvert outlet                                      | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-17                                      |                   | Sidecast fill below road   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-18                                      |                   | Laura Creek crossing,<br>potential fill failure or debris<br>flow plugging culvert   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|                 | LM2-18                                      |                   | Sidecast fill below road   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  | ERO. SITE<br>NUMBER | AQ SITE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION  | ERO<br>PRIORITY | YEAR<br>COMPLETED | YEAR |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------|------|
|  | LM2-19              |                   | Cutslope failure above canal and sidecast failures below, west of Potter Cr  | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-20              |                   | Potter Cr, debris flow potential, unstable slopes above and below canal, spillway erosion at end of gunite section                       | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-21              |                   | Sally Creek crossing, potential fill failure or debris flow plugging culvert, two culverts, upper one shotgun                            | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-22              |                   | Dorothy Creek crossing, potential fill failure or debris flow plugging culvert, two culverts, upper one shotgun with trashrack at intake | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-22              |                   | Sidecast below road w/active sliding into N Umpqua   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-23              |                   | Steep, near vertical slope in alluvial/boulders above canal, slope 20'-30' high, sidecast removal over 70% of this section               | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-26              |                   | Beverly Creek crossing, potential fill failure or debris flow plugging culvert, also sidecast fill failure potential                     | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-27              |                   | Mudflow breccia, boulders into canal, includes Flume 2 failure area  | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-27              |                   | Spoil piles over 80% of this reach   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-28              |                   | Sidecast with 80% slopes   | HIGH            | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|  | LM2-7               |                   | Fill failure on Potter Mtn Rd, 40' oversteepened fill  | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|  | LM2-9               |                   | Potential fill failure or debris flow plugging culvert and overtopping fill  | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|  | LM2-10              |                   | Sidecast fill below road   | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|  | LM2-13              |                   | Rock slope above flume w/ large boulders, 0.5:1 slopes, site is at west end of Sag Pipe  | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|  | LM2-13              |                   | Sidecast fill below road   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|              | ERO. SITE<br>NUMBER          | AQ SITE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION  | ERO<br>PRIORITY | YEAR<br>COMPLETED | YEAR |
|--------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------|------|
|              | LM2-24                       |                   | Norma Creek crossing,<br>potential fill failure or debris<br>flow plugging culvert   | MEDIUM          | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|              | LM2-25                       |                   | Slope 20'-30' high above<br>canal, mudflow w/boulders,<br>possible deposits in canal,<br>includes Helen Cr crossing  | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|              | LM2-29                       |                   | Nancy Creek crossing,<br>potential fill failure or debris<br>flow plugging culvert, also<br>sidecast fill failure potential,<br>shotgun culvert outlet               | MEDIUM          | 2006-2010         | 2-6  |
|              | LM2-30                       |                   | Mudflow breccia, boulders into<br>canal  | MEDIUM          | 2006-2015         | 2-11 |
|              | LM2-30                       |                   | Sidecast below road  | MEDIUM          | 2006              | 2    |
| <b>Slide</b> |                              |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|              | Slide Creek<br>Diversion Dam |                   | Erosion and failure of timber<br>crib retaining wall   | MEDIUM          | 2010-2015         | 6-11 |
|              |                              |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   | <b>ADDITIONAL NOTES:</b>   |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   | Preparation of site-specific plans for high priority sites will begin with the signing of the Settlement Agreement   |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   |  |                 |                   |      |
|              |                              |                   | Because actions to prevent erosion may enhance aquatic connectivity, it is the goal to restore of identified erosion sites prior to beginning work at aquatic sites. |                 |                   |      |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## **SCHEDULE 15.2 Road Maintenance Responsibility**

*PacifiCorp share of annual and deferred maintenance as of 11/28/2000*

Note: BLM roads are indicated by a box around the road name, as: PL39 03/19

| <u>Route #</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Length (mi.)</u> | <u>Maintenance Level</u> | <u>% Licensee Share of Cost</u> |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|

**Type: Joint-Maintenance Hydro Roads**

|         |                         |      |   |     |
|---------|-------------------------|------|---|-----|
| 2610000 | LEMOLO LAKE             | 5.30 | 5 | 60% |
| 2610000 | LEMOLO LAKE             | 2.89 | 4 | 20% |
| 2610670 | LEMOLO 1 F.B.-S. SIDE   | 0.06 | 2 | 20% |
| 2610680 | LEMOLO NO. 1 GENERATOR  | 2.98 | 2 | 20% |
| 2612000 | N. SHORE LEMOLO LAKE    | 2.30 | 5 | 20% |
| 2614000 | S. & E. SHORE LEMOLO L. | 2.25 | 3 | 20% |
| 2614000 | S. & E. SHORE LEMOLO L. | 0.49 | 5 | 20% |
| 3400000 | TOKETEE RIGDON ROAD     | 5.38 | 5 | 10% |
| 3400000 | TOKETEE RIGDON ROAD     | 1.37 | 5 | 25% |
| 3400020 | DEER LEAP ACCESS        | 0.32 | 1 | 20% |
| 3400100 | LEMOLO 2 CANAL          | 1.55 | 3 | 20% |
| 3400101 | HOT SPRINGS             | 0.02 | 2 | 20% |
| 3401000 | THORN PRAIRIE           | 9.35 | 3 | 20% |
| 3401800 | LEMOLO FALLS            | 3.55 | 2 | 20% |
| 3401860 | LEMOLO 1 SPILL VALVE    | 0.24 | 1 | 20% |
| 3402000 | THORN MOUNTAIN          | 1.23 | 3 | 20% |
| 3700000 | FISH CREEK              | 2.94 | 5 | 10% |
| 3700010 | FISH CREEK FOREBAY      | 2.12 | 3 | 20% |
| 3701000 | BIG CAMAS               | 3.33 | 4 | 20% |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|         |  |      |   |     |
|---------|--|------|---|-----|
| 3701220 | UPPER F.C. CANAL ROAD                                      | 1.46 | 2 | 20% |
| 3701300 | BRINK ROAD   | 1.06 | 3 | 20% |
| 3701300 | BRINK ROAD   | 0.44 | 1 | 20% |
| 4700630 | STUMP LAKE GAGE  | 0.21 | 2 | 20% |
| 4775000 | MEDICINE CREEK ROAD  | 0.02 | 3 | 20% |
| 4775011 | SODA SPRINGS ROAD  | 1.98 | 4 | 20% |
| 4776000 | TOKETEE RANGER ST. RD.<br>Road 34 – Clearwater Village     | 0.15 | 5 | 30% |
| 4776000 | TOKETEE RANGER ST. RD.<br>Clearwater Village – Highway 138 | 2.36 | 5 | 20% |
| 4776200 | CLEARWATER NO. 2 FOREBAY                                   | 1.42 | 2 | 20% |
| 4776300 | CLEARWATER   | 6.59 | 2 | 20% |
| 4776350 | CANAL T.S.   | 0.74 | 2 | 20% |
| 4776450 | CROWS CROSSING   | 0.08 | 1 | 20% |
| 4780000 | CLEARWATER 1 CANAL   | 2.02 | 3 | 20% |

### Type: Licensee-Maintained Hydro Roads

|                        |      |   |      |
|------------------------|------|---|------|
| PC CO. FACILITIES      | 0.05 | 2 | 100% |
| UPPER CLEARWATER VILL. | 0.12 | 2 | 100% |
| TOKETEE VILLAGE LOOP   | 0.18 | 2 | 100% |
| TOKETEE VILLAGE LANE   | 0.23 | 2 | 100% |
| CLEARWATER 2 SPUR RD.  | 0.01 | 2 | 100% |
| TL53_02/1              | 0.12 | 2 | 100% |
| SPOTTED OWL CR. SPUR   | 0.34 | 2 | 100% |
| SLD. CR. HOUSING ROAD  | 0.23 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400077 SPUR           | 0.03 | 2 | 100% |
| LOWER CLEARWATER VILL. | 0.14 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400072 SPUR           | 0.03 | 2 | 100% |
| E. END S.S. SHORELINE  | 0.16 | 2 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|         |                         |      |   |      |
|---------|-------------------------|------|---|------|
|         | CLR. NO. 2 PENSTOCK     | 0.14 | 2 | 100% |
|         | FISH DAM ROAD           | 0.44 | 2 | 100% |
|         | LEMOLO NO. 2 CANAL SPUR | 0.53 | 2 | 100% |
|         | LEMOLO LAKE DAM ROAD    | 0.30 | 2 | 100% |
|         | LEMOLO NO. 1 PH         | 0.17 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610610 | EVEN FLOW ROAD          | 0.16 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610670 | LEMOLO 1 F.B.-S. SIDE   | 0.05 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610672 |                         | 0.13 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610672 | LEMOLO 1 CANAL          | 2.65 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610680 | LEMOLO NO. 1 GENERATOR  | 0.35 | 2 | 100% |
| 2610681 | LEMOLO NO. 1 PENSTOCK   | 1.33 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400005 | TOKETEE FALLS ROAD      | 0.06 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400006 | TOK. FLOWLINE & DAM     | 0.20 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400007 | BONE YARD               | 0.13 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400008 | TOKETEE DAM             | 0.19 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400016 | DEER LEAP ACCESS        | 0.92 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400020 | DEER LEAP ACCESS        | 0.49 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400030 | LEMOLO NO. 2 GENERATOR  | 0.12 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400034 | LEMOLO NO. 2 PENSTOCK   | 0.35 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400051 | BURN PILE ACCESS        | 0.09 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400052 | LEMOLO 2 CANAL          | 1.24 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400053 | LEMOLO 2 CANAL          | 0.19 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400071 | LEMOLO 2 CANAL          | 2.81 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400072 | BURMA ROAD              | 6.54 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400077 | POTTER CR. DIVERSION    | 0.04 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400080 |                         | 0.16 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400085 |                         | 0.24 | 2 | 100% |
| 3400090 | DEER CR. DIVERSION      | 1.02 | 2 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|              |                       |      |   |      |
|--------------|-----------------------|------|---|------|
| 3402071      | actually 3400071 ???  | 1.00 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701210      | FISH CR. CANAL ROAD   | 1.68 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701220      | UPPER F.C. CANAL ROAD | 2.26 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701221      |                       | 0.52 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701222      |                       | 0.50 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701230      |                       | 0.17 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701230      |                       | 0.03 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701300      | BRINK ROAD            | 1.45 | 2 | 100% |
| 3701383      | FISH CR. FOREBAY      | 0.71 | 2 | 100% |
| 4700640      | STUMP LAKE ACCESS     | 0.06 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775010      | COPCO ROAD            | 2.74 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775010      | TOKETEE SCHOOL ROAD   | 0.08 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      |                       | 0.04 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      | FISH CR. POWERHOUSE   | 0.14 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      | SLIDE CR. DAM WEST    | 0.27 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      | TOK. P.H. & SLIDE DAM | 0.26 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      | TOKETEE PENSTOCK      | 0.04 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775050      | TOKETEE SURGE TANK    | 0.63 | 2 | 100% |
| 4775051      | TOKETEE SCHOOL ROAD   | 0.21 | 2 | 100% |
| 4776010      | CLEARWATER NO.1 CANAL | 3.07 | 2 | 100% |
| 4776090      | PC CO. FACILITIES     | 0.10 | 2 | 100% |
| 4776100      |                       | 0.26 | 2 | 100% |
| Wrong road # |                       |      |   |      |
| 4776100      |                       | 0.21 | 2 | 100% |
| Wrong road # |                       |      |   |      |
| 4776100      |                       | 0.27 | 2 | 100% |
| Wrong road # |                       |      |   |      |
| 4776100      | CLRWTR. PENSTOCK ROAD | 0.22 | 2 | 100% |
| Wrong road # |                       |      |   |      |
| 4776105      | CLEARWATER SHOP       | 0.19 | 2 | 100% |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|         |                        |      |   |      |
|---------|------------------------|------|---|------|
| 4776200 | CLRWTR. NO. 2 FOREBAY  | 0.82 | 2 | 100% |
| 4776250 | CLEARWATER 2 CANAL     | 5.86 | 2 | 100% |
| 4776650 | CLRWTR. NO. 1 PENSTOCK | 0.66 | 2 | 100% |

### Type: Licensee-Maintained Recreation Roads

|         |                      |      |   |      |
|---------|----------------------|------|---|------|
|         | LEMOLO NO. 2 C.G.    | 0.11 | 3 | 100% |
| 2610570 | POOLE CR. C.G.       | 1.38 | 5 | 100% |
| 2612901 | BUNKER HILL C.G.     | 0.17 | 3 | 100% |
| 2614430 | E. LEMOLO C.G.       | 0.34 | 3 | 100% |
| 2614440 | INLET C.G.           | 0.33 | 3 | 100% |
| 3400005 | TOKETEE FALLS ROAD   | 0.09 | 3 | 100% |
| 3400025 | TOKETEE C.G.         | 1.13 | 3 | 100% |
| 4700630 | STUMP LAKE REC. ROAD | 0.07 | 2 | 100% |
| 4700640 |                      | 0.50 | 2 | 100% |
| 4700641 |                      | 0.24 | 2 | 100% |

### Type: Licensee-Maintained Transmission-Line Roads

|            |      |   |      |
|------------|------|---|------|
| TL39_03/33 | 0.44 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/40 | 0.58 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/47 | 1.19 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/19 | 0.68 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/22 | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/23 | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/30 | 0.59 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/38 | 0.53 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/32 | 0.40 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/34 | 0.17 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/35 | 0.30 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/36 | 0.20 | 1 | 100% |



# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                       |      |   |      |
|-----------------------|------|---|------|
| TL39_03/37            | 0.98 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/40            | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/46            | 0.32 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/48            | 0.16 | 1 | 100% |
| <del>TL39_04/20</del> | 0.44 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_03/31            | 0.35 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/36            | 0.27 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/25            | 0.23 | 1 | 100% |
| <del>TL39_01/25</del> | 0.11 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/26            | 0.57 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/29            | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/31            | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/33            | 0.61 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/34            | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/37            | 0.42 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/35            | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| <del>TL39_01/23</del> | 0.21 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/37            | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/38            | 0.30 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/43            | 0.77 | 1 | 100% |
| <del>TL39_02/22</del> | 0.21 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/27            | 0.38 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/29            | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_02/36            | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_01/34            | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_06/42            | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_05/41            | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_05/42            | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                   |      |   |      |
|-------------------|------|---|------|
| <u>TL46_06/20</u> | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_06/23        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_06/31        | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_04/13</u> | 0.39 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_06/41        | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_05/23        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_07/16        | 0.40 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_07/16</u> | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_07/20</u> | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_07/31        | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_07/34        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_08/16</u> | 0.11 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_06/32        | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL39_04/18</u> | 0.30 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_04/15</u> | 0.21 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_04/19</u> | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/23        | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/25        | 0.20 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/26        | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/31        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_05/36        | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/37        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_05/31        | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/42        | 0.32 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_05/15</u> | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_05/17</u> | 0.34 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_05/19</u> | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                       |      |   |      |
|-----------------------|------|---|------|
| <del>TL46_05/20</del> | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL51_01/1             | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| <del>TL39_04/19</del> | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_04/5             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_08/25            | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_01/6             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_02/1             | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_02/5             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_03/1             | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_03/2             | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL55_04/1             | 0.11 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_04/1             | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| TL55_03/2             | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_05/1             | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_05/5             | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_06/1             | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_07/1             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_08/1             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_09/1             | 0.64 | 1 | 100% |
| TL57_03/5             | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_03/3             | 0.10 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/36            | 0.28 | 1 | 100% |
| TL51_02/1             | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL51_02/3             | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL51_04/2             | 0.22 | 1 | 100% |
| TL51_06/1             | 0.54 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_02/1             | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                   |      |   |      |
|-------------------|------|---|------|
| TL57_01/5         | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_02/9         | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_08/41        | 0.77 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_04/12        | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_04/3         | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_04/5         | 0.09 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_05/12        | 0.15 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_06/9         | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_06/11        | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| TL53_02/2         | 0.19 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL39_07/22</u> | 0.62 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_03/2         | 0.40 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/36        | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/38        | 0.36 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/41        | 0.45 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/42        | 1.65 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_04/39        | 0.58 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_05/39        | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/42        | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_05/38        | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_07/36        | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_07/47        | 0.42 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_08/42        | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_01/2         | 0.18 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_02/2         | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_03/1         | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/49        | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/38        | 0.44 | 1 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                   |      |   |      |
|-------------------|------|---|------|
| <u>TL39_04/23</u> | 0.31 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/23        | 1.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/28        | 0.34 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/32        | 0.29 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/33        | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/34        | 0.26 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/35        | 0.30 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/37        | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_07/18        | 0.15 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/41        | 0.00 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/46        | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL39_05/19</u> | 0.20 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL39_05/20</u> | 0.33 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_05/28        | 0.49 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_05/35        | 0.37 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_04/36        | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/26        | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_02/17</u> | 0.12 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_02/19</u> | 0.10 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_02/26        | 0.09 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_02/28        | 0.19 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_02/29        | 0.20 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_02/33        | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/43        | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_03/3         | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| <u>TL46_03/19</u> | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| TL39_06/47        | 0.35 | 1 | 100% |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|                           |      |   |      |
|---------------------------|------|---|------|
| TL46_03/31                | 0.13 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/32                | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/33                | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/38                | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/41                | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_02/37                | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_09/1                 | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/37                | 0.09 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_04/1                 | 0.03 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_04/2                 | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_04/3                 | 0.05 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_05/3                 | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_06/3                 | 0.14 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_03/28                | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_08/1                 | 0.14 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_10/1                 | 0.09 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/17                | 0.06 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/18                | 0.17 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/23                | 0.02 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/25                | 0.11 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/28                | 0.19 | 1 | 100% |
| TL46_01/32                | 0.04 | 1 | 100% |
| TL42_07/3                 | 0.10 | 1 | 100% |
| 1380256                   | 0.48 | 1 | 100% |
| 1461000                   | 0.10 | 1 | 100% |
| 2800700 TL39_03/46        | 0.00 | 1 | 100% |
| 3400023 STINKHOLE ESTATES | 0.01 | 1 | 100% |
| 3400050 TL53_01/4         | 0.44 | 1 | 100% |

### North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|         |                        |      |   |      |
|---------|------------------------|------|---|------|
| 3400102 | TL53_05/5              | 0.82 | 1 | 100% |
| 3400103 | TL53_03/5              | 0.89 | 1 | 100% |
| 3400104 | TL53_04/4              | 0.42 | 1 | 100% |
| 3401010 | TL53_01/3              | 0.36 | 1 | 100% |
| 3401601 | TL53_05/6              | 0.27 | 1 | 100% |
| 3401650 |                        | 0.08 | 1 | 100% |
| 3401701 | LEMOLO NO. 1 POWERLINE | 5.80 | 1 | 100% |
| 4700570 |                        | 0.37 | 1 | 100% |
| 4700570 |                        | 0.18 | 1 | 100% |
| 4710026 | TL39_03/25             | 0.27 | 1 | 100% |
| 4710446 | TL39_06/26             | 0.15 | 1 | 100% |
| 4710520 | TL39_01/29             | 0.29 | 1 | 100% |
| 4775011 | SODA SPRINGS ROAD      | 0.07 | 1 | 100% |

**North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

**SCHEDULE 15.4  
Road Decommissioning**

| <b><u>Route No.</u></b>                       | <b><u>Road Name</u></b>  | <b><u>Sheet #</u></b> | <b><u>Length</u></b> |
|---|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| <b><u>Agreed upon for decommissioning</u></b> |  |                       |                      |
|   | <b>3400 SPUR</b>   | <b>50</b>             | <b>0.12</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION, T.L. ACCESS N.E. OF STINKHOLE                                  |                       |                      |
|   | <b>3701233 SPUR</b>  | <b>41</b>             | <b>0.02</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED, SPUR CONNECTING 3701233 AND 3701220                          |                       |                      |
|   | <b>DEC_TL39_01/25</b>  | <b>23</b>             | <b>0.20</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED   |                       |                      |
|   | <b>DEC_TL39_02/32</b>  | <b>26, 28</b>         | <b>0.33</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED, ALDER CREEK ROAD (actually TL39_02/31)                       |                       |                      |
|   | <b>DEC_TL39_03/34</b>  | <b>29</b>             | <b>0.19</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED   |                       |                      |
|   | <b>DEC_TL39_04/34</b>  | <b>29</b>             | <b>0.12</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED, ACCESS AVAILABLE FROM THE NORTH                              |                       |                      |
|   | <b>FC SPUR FRM</b>   | <b>42</b>             | <b>0.09</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION, EVALUATE   |                       |                      |
|   | <b>TL39_01/35</b>  | <b>29</b>             | <b>0.17</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSIONED, ROAD ALMOST FULLY OVERGROWN                                  |                       |                      |
| <b>3400016</b>                                |  | <b>43</b>             | <b>0.66</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION, DEER LEAP ACCESS RD.   |                       |                      |
| <b>3400026</b>                                | <b>STINKHOLE BEACH</b>   | <b>50</b>             | <b>0.14</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION   |                       |                      |
| <b>3400101</b>                                |  | <b>53</b>             | <b>0.06</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION   |                       |                      |
| <b>3401010</b>                                | <b>TL53_01/3</b>   | <b>50, 51</b>         | <b>0.23</b>          |
|   | DECOMMISSION, BGWR SIGNED CLOSURE EFFECTIVE 12/1-4/30, PC & USFS ADMIN. ONLY |                       |                      |



# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  |                |            |      |
|--|----------------|------------|------|
| 3701220  | UPPER FC CANAL | 41, 42     | 1.39 |
| DECOMMISSIONING IN PROGRESS. DISPOSAL SITE, OTHER RESOURCE CONCERNS ALSO |                |            |      |
| 3701231  |                | 41         | 0.11 |
| DECOMMISSIONED   |                |            |      |
| 3701232  |                | 37, 41, 43 | 0.13 |
| DECOMMISSIONED   |                |            |      |
| 3701233  |                | 40, 41     | 0.39 |
| DECOMMISSIONED   |                |            |      |
| 4700570  | 37, 43         | 0.10       |      |
| DECOMMISSION   |                |            |      |

**Sum**

**4.46**

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### Candidate roads for decommissioning subject to finalization of TMP

|  |        |             |
|--|--------|-------------|
| TL39_01/34                                       | 29     | 0.06        |
| ADDED DURING MEETING 4/17/01                     |        |             |
| DEC_TL39_01/39                                   | 31, 32 | 0.17        |
| DECOMMISSION, MAY BE TOO LATE                    |        |             |
| TL42_01/4  | 35, 36 | 0.25        |
| DECOMMISSION, NEARLY FULLY OVERGROWN             |        |             |
| DEC_TL39_07/36                                   | 30     | 0.32        |
| DECOMMISSIONED                                   |        |             |
| uncertain location                               |        | 0.19        |
| ADDITIONAL ROAD AS CANDIDATE FOR DECOMMISSIONING |        |             |
| DEC_TL39_04/32                                   | 26, 28 | 0.71        |
| DECOMMISSIONED                                   |        |             |
| 3400077  | 55     | 0.86        |
| DECOMMISSION                                     |        |             |
| 4700640  | 49     | 0.50        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, AROUND STUMP LAKE, TRAIL USE     |        |             |
| 4700641  | 49     | 0.24        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, AROUND STUMP LAKE, TRAIL USE     |        |             |
| 4776061  | 48, 49 | 0.34        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, NEED FOR POLE ACCESS?            |        |             |
| 4776063  | 48, 49 | 0.02        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, BY CLEARWATER NO. 1 FOREBAY      |        |             |
| 4776063  | 48, 49 | 0.27        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, NEED FOR POLE ACCESS?            |        |             |
| 4776065  | 48, 49 | 0.23        |
| DECOMMISSIONED, NEED FOR POLE ACCESS?            |        |             |
|  |        | Sum         |
|  |        | 4.14        |
|  |        | Grand total |
|  |        | 8.60        |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## **SCHEDULE 15.5** **Bridge Maintenance Responsibility**

*JMH = Joint-Maintenance Hydro Road*

*LMH = Licensee-Maintained Hydro Road*

*LMT = Licensee-Maintained Transmission-Line Road*

*LMR = Licensee-Maintained Recreation Road*

*JATL = Joint-Access Transmission-Line Road*

### Owner/Maintainer: USDA Forest Service

| <i>Map</i>                                    | <i>Bridge Name</i>   | <i>Bridge #</i> | <i>Licensee #</i> | <i>AIR Response</i>   |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
|   | <i>Road</i>          | <i>Remarks</i>  | <i>Sheet #</i>    | <i>Classification</i> |
| Lemolo  | 2614-2.6             |                 | 64                | JMH                   |
| Copeland Ck.                                  | 2800-49.1            |                 | 39                | JATL                  |
| Fairview Ck. M.C.<br>major culvert > 20' span | 4710-4.2             |                 | 24                | JATL                  |
| Fall Ck.                                      | 4710-2.9             |                 | 24                | JATL                  |
| Warms Springs Ck. Culvert                     | 2610680-2.0          | U-03            | 56                | JMH                   |
| Potter Mtn.<br>FS use only                    | 3400-7.3             | U-13            | 53                |                       |
| Deer Leap                                     | 3402-0.5<br>new 1999 | U-16            | 51                | JMH                   |
| Lemolo #2 Tailrace                            | 3400-2.0             | U-18            | 50                | JMH                   |
| Pipeline                                      | 3400-0.3             | U-19            | 43                | JMH                   |
| Tokenetee                                     | 3400-0.2             | U-20            | 43                | JMH                   |
| Mowich Ck. Culvert                            | 4776300-3.5          | U-22            | 47, 48            | JMH                   |
| Clearwater #2 Forebay                         | 4776200-1.5          | U-25            | 43, 46            | LMH                   |
| Hot Springs                                   | 3401-0.7             | U-49            | 50                | JMH                   |
| Jack Setzer<br>FS use only                    | 4775-0.1             | U-50            | 36                |                       |
| Fish Ck.<br>FS use only                       | 3701-3.0             | U-52            | 41, 42            |                       |
| Washout Arch Culvert                          | 4776000-1.2          | U-53            | 43, 46            | JMH                   |
| Beckley's Crossing                            | 4776-0.1             | U-56            | 46                | JMH                   |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Owner/Maintainer: PacifiCorp

| <i>Map</i> | <i>Bridge Name<br/>Road</i>                                | <i>Bridge #<br/>Remarks</i> | <i>Licensee #</i> | <i>AIR Response</i> |                       |
|------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|            |  |                             |                   | <i>Sheet #</i>      | <i>Classification</i> |
|            | Lemolo #1 Canal #1<br>access to White Mule TH for NU Trail | U-01                        | 63                |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Lemolo #1 Canal #2   | 2610670-0.1 U-02            | 62                |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Below Lemolo #2 Div. Dam                                   | 3400072-6.5 U-04            | 56                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Above Norma Ck. @ Fl. 5                                    | 3400072-5.0 U-06            | 55                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Below Norma Ck. @ Fl. 5                                    | 3400072-4.9 U-07            | 55                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Sally Ck. & Flume 7  | 3400072-4.0 U-08            | 55                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Below Sally Ck. @ Flume 7                                  | 3400072-3.9 U-09            | 55                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Above Laura Ck. @ Flume 9<br>not shown on Sheet 55         | U-10                        |                   |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Nurse Ck.<br>may not be needed by either party             | 3400115-0.0 U-11            | 54                |                     |                       |
|            | Charlie Camp<br>FS use only                                | 3400100-1.3 U-12            | 54                |                     |                       |
|            | Deer Ck. Div. Dam Fl. 21                                   | 3400090-0.8 U-14            | 52                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Deer Ck.   | 3400-6.6 U-15               | 52, 53            |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Lemolo #2 Forebay<br>may be rd. 34000717                   | 3402071 U-17                | 51                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Clearwater #2 Diversion Dam                                | 4776250-0.1 U-23            | 47                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Clearwater Canal Culvert                                   | 4776300-2.2 U-24            | 47                |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Clearwater #2 Tailrace<br>locked gate abutment #1          | 4776100-0.4 U-26            | 43, 46            |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Needle   | 4776-0.4 U-28               | 43                |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Cottage  | 4776-0.3 U-29               | 43                |                     | JMH                   |
|            | Fish Ck. Canal Intake                                      | 3701220-4.0 U-30            | 42                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Fish Ck. Canal Flume 2                                     | 3701210-1.2 U-31            | 42                |                     | LMH                   |
|            | Fish Ck. Canal bet. Fl. 5 &                                | 3701000-3.6 U-32            | 41, 42            |                     | JMH                   |

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## Owner/Maintainer: PacifiCorp (cont.)

| <i>Map</i>                               | <i>Bridge Name<br/>Road</i> | <i>Bridge #<br/>Remarks</i> | <i>Licensee #</i> | <i>AIR Response</i> |                       |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|  |                             |                             |                   | <i>Sheet #</i>      | <i>Classification</i> |
| Beaver Ck. @ upper end Fl. 6             | 3701221-0.5                 | U-33                        | 41, 42            |                     | LMH                   |
| Fish Ck. Canal @ forebay                 | 3701300-3.3                 | U-34                        | 37, 40            |                     | JMH                   |
| Old Brink Road                           | 3701300-2.2                 | U-35                        | 37                |                     | LMH                   |
| Toketee & Fish Ck. Road                  | 9900000                     | U-36                        | 37                |                     | LMH                   |
| Toketee Powerhouse                       | 9900001                     | U-37                        | 37                |                     | LMH                   |
| Toketee Powerhse to Sub.                 | 9900002                     | U-38                        |                   |                     | LMH                   |
| Powerhouse<br>below Toketee Falls school | 4775010-2.2                 | U-39                        | 37                |                     | LMH                   |
| Slide Ck. Canal<br>name Canal            | 4775010-2.1                 | U-40                        | 37                |                     | LMH FS                |
| Slide Ck.                                | 4775010-0.5                 | U-41                        | 36                |                     | LMH                   |
| Soda Springs                             | 4775011-1.7                 | U-42                        | 35                |                     | JMH                   |
| Soda Springs Reservoir                   | 4775011-2.0                 | U-43                        | 35                |                     | JMH                   |
| Lemolo #1 Spillway                       | 2610-5.1                    | U-44                        | 63                |                     | JMH                   |
| Lemolo #1 Powerhouse                     | 2610680-                    | U-46                        | 56                |                     | LMH                   |
| Potter Ck. over Ck.                      | 3400072-3.4                 | U-47                        | 56                |                     | LMH                   |
| Potter Ck. over Canal                    | 3400078-                    | U-48                        | 55                |                     | LMH                   |
| Medicine Ck. Culvert<br>use only         | 4775000-0.5                 | U-51                        |                   |                     | FS                    |
| No Tunnel Culvert                        | 4776300-1.1                 | U-54                        | 47                |                     | LMH                   |
| Thorn Ck. Diversion                      | 3400071-                    | U-55                        | 48                |                     | LMH                   |
| Clearwater #1 Forebay                    | 4776700-                    | U-55                        | 48                |                     | JMH                   |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### **SCHEDULE 15.6 OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH & WILDLIFE GUIDELINES AND CRITERIA FOR STREAM-ROAD CROSSINGS**

#### **Authority**

ORS 498.351 and ORS 509.605, et al, require any person, municipal corporation or government agency placing an artificial obstruction across a stream to provide a fishway for anadromous, food and game fish species where these are present. Fish passage accommodations will be required on any stream, regardless of size, perennial or intermittent, if it is utilized by fish during any significant period of the year. In addition, ODFW may recommend fish passage accommodations at structures constructed in any stream that has a history or potential for fish production if applicable ODFW Basin Fish Management Plans call for the establishment or re-establishment of these populations.

A local Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) representative should be contacted to determine fish presence and identify fish passage needs at proposed road-waterway crossing projects if such is in question. Project proponents should assume that accommodations for fish passage will be required at any road crossing regardless of stream size if no determination is requested.

Although it is the landowner's responsibility to install and maintain required fish passage structures, it is the policy of ODFW to provide assistance on request to the extent possible. Generally, proposed designs should be reviewed by ODFW prior to finalization of project plans.

#### **Fishway Design: Philosophy, Theory and Practice**

When designing fish passage facilities, the following biological variables should be considered:

- Species of fish present
- Life stages to be impacted
- Migration timing of affected species/Life stages

The local ODFW district biologist may be contacted for this information.

Fish passage design is normally based on the weakest species or life stage present that requires upstream access and should accommodate the weakest individual within that group. Management objectives and other relevant factors may, however, direct deviation from this standard. For instance, passage needs of undesirable species (e.g., brook trout in bull trout habitat) may not be accommodated based on other over-riding management objectives. Also, if juveniles, generally the weakest life stage of a species, would use

## **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

habitat above a culvert for an insignificant portion of the year, ODFW may conclude that only spawning fish (stronger adults) need to be accommodated and that the culvert need not be designed at the higher (juvenile) standard.

### **Conventions**

As used in these discussions of standards, designs and criteria, the "entrance" and "exit" of a culvert or fishway is from the fish's perspective as it moves upstream. Thus, the "entrance" refers to the downstream portion of the structure while the "exit" is the upstream end. "Inlet" and "outlet" refer to water entering and leaving a culvert or fishway.

### **Hydrologic Considerations and Calculations**

It is not considered necessary or practical to design culverts to pass fish at flood stage or continually. Fish generally move after flood peaks pass. Acceptable hydraulic design of culverts includes selection of appropriate design flow from which the flow characteristics can be derived by hydraulic analysis. The low flow depth design should be based on the 2-year, 7-consecutive-day low flow discharge or the 95% exceedence flow for the migration period of the fish species of concern. The high flow design discharge should be the flow that is not exceeded more than 10% ( $Q_{10\%}$ ) of the time during the months of adult migration. That flow can be approximated by

$$Q_{10\%} = 0.18 \times (Q_2) + 36$$

for cases where the 2-year flood event ( $Q_2$ ; in cfs) is greater than 44 cfs. For cases where  $Q_2$  is less than 44 cfs, the design flow can be approximated as equaling  $Q_2$ .

### **Criteria for Upstream Movement of Adult Fish**

Adult anadromous fish generally expend approximately 80% of their stored energy reserve during normal upstream migration to suitable spawning areas. Undue exertion or delay at stream-road crossings due to unsuccessful passage attempts at inadequate (blocking) structures can lead to reduced spawning success and pre-spawning mortality.

Where fish passage is required by ODFW (in general, wherever fish are present), the following guidelines shall be utilized for preliminary design. Design flows for culvert passage are calculated based on monthly periods when fish migrate.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### Maximum Water Velocities

Table 1: Average Water Velocity (fps) at High Flow Design Discharge for:

| Culvert Length (ft) | Salmon & Steelhead | Adult Trout (> 6") | Juvenile salmonids |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Under 60'           | 6.0                | 4.0                | 2.0                |
| 60 to 100'          | 5.0                | 4.0                | 2.0                |
| 100 to 200'         | 4.0                | 3.0                | see note below     |
| 200 to 300'         | 3.0                | 2.0                | see note below     |
| over 300'           | 2.0                | 1.0                | see note below     |

Note: For juvenile fish, only designs incorporating streambed simulation solutions will be considered for culverts over 100' in length. "Streambed simulation" refers to the situation where substrate and flow conditions in the crossing structure mimic the natural streambed above and below the structure.

Table 1 presents the hydraulic criteria for the design of culverts for passage of salmonids. Satisfaction of these criteria is essential to the adequacy of a culvert installation to meet fish migration needs. These criteria are based on several references.

In a natural stream channel, the average water velocities indicated in Table 1 are often exceeded. The diversity of natural channel beds and formations, however, provides paths of access with suitable depths, velocities and resting opportunities with only brief exposure to excessive conditions. Velocity requirements noted above may be exceeded within structures with natural beds upon approval by the ODFW Fish Passage Coordinator, Portland.

### Minimum Depth at Low Flow Discharge

For non-embedded culverts, minimum water depth during expected fish passage periods shall be:

- Twelve (12) inches for adult steelhead and chinook salmon;
- Ten (10) inches for salmon other than chinook, sea-run cutthroat trout and other trout over 20 inches in length; and
- Eight (8) inches for trout under 20 inches, kokanee and migrating juvenile salmon and steelhead.

For embedded (stream simulation) culvert designs, minimum depth at low flow discharge during expected fish passage periods must meet or exceed conditions found in the adjacent natural channel.



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### Entrance Jump; Maximum Vertical Height

A backwatered or partially submerged culvert entrance is preferred but the following maximum jumps are allowable where justified:

- One (1) foot for salmon and steelhead adults
- Six (6) inches for trout and kokanee adults and salmon and steelhead juveniles.

The above are also the maximum jump heights when a series of jumps and pools are required.

In cases where entrance jumps are planned, a jump pool of at least 1.5 times the jump height or a minimum 2 feet deep must be provided.

When planning for any jump into a culvert, project designers must show why the culvert could not be designed with no jump.

### **Criteria for Upstream Migration of Juvenile Salmonids**

Upstream juvenile migration occurs in response to in-stream habitat conditions, predation and population pressures. Juvenile migration and redistribution is a means for increased survival and optimizing production. An obstruction to juvenile migration can limit production both upstream and downstream from the barrier.

Juvenile salmonids, by virtue of their small size, are less capable swimmers when compared to adults. Therefore, maximum water velocity, jump and swimming distance criteria are necessarily lower than those for adults.

### **Preferred Road-Stream Crossing Structures**

Where fish passage facilities are required by ODFW, the following structure types shall be considered for use in the displayed order of preference:

1. Bridge (with no approach embankment into the main channel)
2. Streambed simulation strategies using a Bottomless Arch or embedded culvert designs
3. Streambed simulation strategies using embedded round metal or concrete box culvert designs
4. Non-embedded culvert; placed at less than 0.5% slope
5. Baffled culvert (various designs); placed at 0.5% to 12% slope or a structure with a fishway.

## **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

Again, streambed simulation refers to the situation where substrate and flow conditions in the crossing structure mimic the natural streambed for fish passage flows.

The landowner or agency must justify their proposed structure type if a more preferred structure type is not selected.

### **General Considerations**

At any given flow, slope is an important factor affecting water velocity in culverts. Culvert size also affects velocities, especially when a structure is considerably undersized and a head (pooling above culvert) is developed.

Gradients (slope) for non-embedded, non-baffled culverts shall not exceed 0.5% unless a tailwater situation exists to backwater the culvert to a suitable depth for its length. Properly baffled or weired culverts are appropriate for steeper gradients depending on design. Structures with fishways (i.e., fish ladders or culverts with weir-type baffles) generally will be required where culvert gradients exceed 5% and streambed simulation is not employed.

Corrugated metal culverts are generally preferred over smooth-surfaced culverts. Deep corrugations are preferred over shallow corrugations.

Bottomless arches and all styles of embedded culverts shall be placed at or near the same gradient as the natural streambed and shall be at least as wide as the active stream channel (i.e., no lateral encroachment on the active stream channel). All embedded culverts (round or arch) must be embedded one foot deep or at least 20% of its height, whichever is more.

When deciding between bottomless arch and embedded culvert designs, the primary consideration is foundation substrate. If considerable bedrock is present, an open bottom arch is generally the appropriate choice; embedding a culvert would require extensive excavation. Where deep unconsolidated gravel and cobble is present, failure (undermining) of a bottomless arch foundation is a major concern.

Hydraulic controls may be required to (1) improve culvert entrance and exit conditions (e.g. using a beveled inlet configuration; providing resting pools at culvert entrance and exit), (2) concentrate low flows, (3) prevent erosion of stream bed and banks, or (4) allow passage of bedload material. The need for, and design of, these project features should be developed in consultation with ODFW.

If water-crossing structures are placed in spawning areas, they must incorporate mitigation measures, as necessary, to achieve no-net-loss of spawning area.

Trash racks are discouraged at culvert inlets. But if necessary, these should be installed only above the high passage flow water level.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

For culverts over 200 feet in length, illumination may be required. Contact the ODFW Fish Passage Coordinator, Portland, for a case-specific determination.

### **Water Crossing Structures**

#### Bridges

Properly installed bridges pose the least impact on crossed water courses and are, therefore, generally preferred by ODFW. Bridges are appropriate at any stream gradient. It is understood that bridging costs can be relatively high and that project costs is a valid consideration when evaluating road-stream crossing alternatives.

#### Culverts

Where fish are present and passage is a concern, culverts shall be designed and constructed to provide adequate fish passage (as per criteria stated herein) for those species and Life stages determined to be present. High water velocity, shallow water depth within the culvert, excessive vertical drop at the culvert outlet and debris blockages are the most frequent causes of fish passage problems at culverts. Therefore, culverts must be designed and constructed to avoid these defects.

Culverts may be approved for placement in small streams without extensive hydraulic analysis if placed on a flat gradient (0.5% or less) and achieve minimum depth requirements. Where culvert installation is not feasible at a flat gradient, the culvert design shall consider design criteria outlined earlier.

### **Construction Considerations and Conditions.**

Culverts and associated fill should be designed using standard engineering design practices to maintain structural integrity to the 100-year flow.

Disturbance of the bed and banks should be limited to that necessary to place the culvert, embankment protection and any required channel modification associated with the installation. All disturbed areas should be protected from erosion within seven (7) calendar days of completion of the project using vegetation or other means. The banks should be revegetated within one year with native or other approved woody plant species. Live stakes should be planted at a maximum interval of three feet (on center) and maintained as necessary to ensure 80% survival.

Approved structures should be constructed in the dry whenever possible. Where significant live flow exists, isolation of the construction site from stream flow is required by techniques such as:

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- the installation of a bypass channel, a flume or culvert
- the installation of a sheetpile or sandbag wall
- the use of a water-filled cofferdam
- by pumping the stream flow around the site

Exception may be granted if siltation or turbidity is reduced to acceptable levels by means approved by ODFW.

Any fish stranded in the construction area or diversion reach shall be safely moved to the flowing stream. A local ODFW representative should be contacted to determine if the fish need to be moved.

Any wastewater from project activities and dewatering shall be routed to an area outside the ordinary high water line to allow settling of fine sediments and other contaminants prior to being discharged back into the subject stream.

If in-water excavation is anticipated, timing of same shall conform to ***Oregon Guidelines for Timing of In-Water Work to Protect Fish and Wildlife Resources*** unless an exception is approved by ODFW.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### **SCHEDULE 17.1 Recreation Resource Management Plan Costs to PacifiCorp**

| <b>SA Cost Component</b>                    | <b>Annual O&amp;M Costs in 2001 \$</b> | <b>Scheduled Item Costs in 2001 \$</b> | <b>Term of License Costs in 2001 \$ (35 Years)<sup>3</sup></b> |
|---|--|--|--|
| Annual Operation & Maintenance – 17.2       | 140,000 <sup>1,2</sup>                 |  | 4,900,000  |
| Forest-Plan Compliance <sup>4</sup> – 17.12 |  | 300,000                                | 300,000  |
| Capital Improvement <sup>4</sup> – 17.8     |  |  |  |
| Existing Facility Improvements              |  | 825,000                                | 825,000  |
| Deferred/Backlog                            |  | 330,000                                | 330,000  |
| Future Expansion                            |  | 2,782,000                              | 2,782,000  |
| New Facilities                              |  | 308,000                                | 308,000  |
| Long-Term Facility Replacement <sup>5</sup> |  | 105,000                                | 105,000  |
| Monitoring – 17.11                          |  |  |  |
| Annual                                      | 6,000                                  |  | 210,000  |
| Periodic Surveys <sup>6</sup>               |  | 66,000                                 | 66,000   |
| Public Information – 17.10                  |  |  |  |
| Annual Byway O&M                            | 6,000                                  |  | 210,000  |
| Signs/Brochures                             |  | 84,000                                 | 84,000   |
| Law Enforcement – 17.7                      | 8,000                                  |  | 280,000  |
| <b>Totals in 2001 \$<sup>3</sup></b>        | <b>160,000</b>                         | <b>4,800,000</b>                       | <b>10,400,000</b>  |

<sup>1</sup> 2000 Meaningful Measures costs for full-service level.

<sup>2</sup> Includes \$32,300 for summer dispersed recreation; \$25,500 for indirect costs (business services).

<sup>3</sup> Costs reflect the current costs for FY2001.

<sup>4</sup> Includes indirect costs (business services), contract preparation, and contract administration. Does not include NEPA and ESA consultation costs. NEPA costs are covered separately in Section 21.7 of the Settlement Agreement.

<sup>5</sup> Expected to occur in year 25.

<sup>6</sup> Based upon survey every six years.

# North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

## **SCHEDULE 17.5**

### **Licensee-Developed and Dispersed Recreation Responsibilities by Location and Type**

|  | <b>24.3</b>  |   |  | <b>Capital Improvement/Deferred Maintenance – 17.8<sup>4</sup></b> |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   |                                | <b>24.4</b>               |
|--|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| National Forest<br>Recreation<br>Site/Area | 17.2<br>Annual<br>Operation<br>Maintenance<br>and<br>Replacement | 17.12<br>Forest-Plan<br>Compliance <sup>2</sup> | 17.10<br>Public<br>Information<br>and<br>Education | Toilet<br>Replacement  | Swim/Boat<br>Facilities | ADA Access<br>and Site<br>Improvement | Deferred<br>Maintenance <sup>2</sup> | Expand<br>Existing<br>Development | Construct<br>New<br>Facilities | Annual Law<br>Enforcement |
| Poole Creek Campground                     | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  |  | H                       | H                                     | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| East Lemolo Campground                     | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  |  |                         | H                                     | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Toketee Lake Campground                    | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  | H  | H                       | H                                     | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Inlet Campground                           | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      |  | H  |                         | H                                     | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Bunker Hill Campground                     | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  | H  |                         | H                                     | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Boulder Flat Raft Launch                   | N/A  | 2004, 2007                                      |  |  | H                       |                                       | X                                    |                                   |                                |                           |
| Clearwater 1 Forebay                       | Future <sup>5</sup>  |   |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   | F <sup>3</sup>                 |                           |
| Clearwater 2 Forest Camp                   | 2004   |   | X  | L  |                         |                                       | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Fish Creek Forebay                         | Future <sup>5</sup>  |   |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   | F <sup>3</sup>                 |                           |
| Lemolo 2 Forest Camp                       | 2004   |   | X  | H  | H                       |                                       | X                                    |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| Soda Springs Day Use                       | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  | M  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   |                                |                           |
| Poole Creek Grp. Use Site                  | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      | X  |  |                         |                                       | X                                    | H                                 |                                | 2004                      |

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

|  | <b>24.3</b>  |   |  | <b>Capital Improvement/Deferred Maintenance – 17.8<sup>4</sup></b> |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   |                                | <b>24.4</b>               |
|--|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| National Forest<br>Recreation<br>Site/Area   | 17.2<br>Annual<br>Operation<br>Maintenance<br>and<br>Replacement | 17.12<br>Forest-Plan<br>Compliance <sup>2</sup> | 17.10<br>Public<br>Information<br>and<br>Education | Toilet<br>Replacement  | Swim/Boat<br>Facilities | ADA Access<br>and Site<br>Improvement | Deferred<br>Maintenance <sup>3</sup> | Expand<br>Existing<br>Development | Construct<br>New<br>Facilities | Annual Law<br>Enforcement |
| Warm Springs Trail                           | N/A  |   | X  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   |                                |                           |
| Lemolo Loop Trail                            | N/A  |   |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   | M                              |                           |
| Lemolo Lake Dispersed Rec.                   | 2004   | 2004, 2007                                      |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   |                                | 2004                      |
| New Campground Capacity <sup>1</sup>         | Future <sup>5</sup>  |   |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      |                                   | F <sup>3</sup>                 | 2004                      |
| Toketee Falls Trail/<br>Overlook and Day Use |  |   |  |  |                         |                                       |                                      | H                                 |                                |                           |

<sup>1</sup> Upon reaching an annual seasonal capacity of 60 percent in developed sites for three consecutive years within the Lemolo and Toketee Lake Composites, planning and implementation for the new campground facilities shall commence. Site, scope, and location shall be based upon trends, visitor preferences, facility conditions, and other requirements, as established by the USDA Forest Service. At a minimum, the new facilities shall provide an overnight camping capacity of 150 persons at one time (PAOT).

<sup>2</sup> See Implementation Schedule.

<sup>3</sup> F = Future expansion (depends on future use).

<sup>4</sup> Priorities and schedule: High (H) = L1-L4; Medium (M) = L5-L7; Low (L) = L8-L15.

<sup>5</sup> Dependent on timing of development of new facilities.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### **SCHEDULE 19.2.1**

#### **Long-Term Monitoring Goals and Predator-Control Objectives**

These statements of objectives are intended to guide implementation of the fund provided under Section 19.2 of the Agreement. An overarching principle is that the greater portion of the fund will be used for long-term monitoring purposes.

#### **Long-Term Monitoring**

Years 1 through 7 of New License (prepassage conditions):

- Determine baseline conditions in response to increased bypass flow in stream reaches upstream of Soda Springs powerhouse (trout species abundance and composition).
- Estimate juvenile fish production in the main-stem North Umpqua River in the upper Wild and Scenic Reach and Copeland and Calf creeks.
- Conduct spawning-ground surveys for spring Chinook and steelhead in the upper Wild and Scenic Reach and Copeland and Calf creeks.

Years 8 through 20 of New License:

- Monitor the downstream migration of juvenile fish one to three times per week using the fish-screen evaluator (year-round).

Use mark and recapture testing to determine the relationship between flow and the proportion of migrants that are bypassed by the screen or the spillway (two to three seasons of intermittent tests).

Monitor condition of all migrants (injury and mortality).

Determine timing and magnitude of migrations.

Estimate annual juvenile production.

- Conduct annual spawning-ground surveys for anadromous fish in the North Umpqua River above Soda Springs Dam and in Fish Creek. Document timing of spawning and emergence and locations of spawning. Coordinate with other studies.

Years 21 through 35 of New License (postpassage conditions):

- Determine new baseline conditions (post-reintroduction) by conducting fish inventory in stream reaches upstream of Soda Springs powerhouse (resident/anadromous species abundance and composition, response to increased flow).



## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

- Estimate postpassage juvenile fish production in the main-stem North Umpqua River in the upper Wild and Scenic Reach and Copeland and Calf creeks (to assess potential production benefits to these areas due to fish passage at Soda Springs Dam).
- Conduct postpassage spawning-ground surveys for spring Chinook and steelhead in the upper Wild and Scenic Reach and Copeland and Calf creeks (to assess potential production benefits to these areas due to fish passage at Soda Springs Dam).

### **Predator Control**

These objectives concern the potential predation of anadromous salmonid juveniles by nonnative species.

#### Prepassage Predator Evaluation at Soda Springs Reservoir.

Estimate the predator population and likely effects on juvenile anadromous fish in Soda Springs Reservoir.

Determine if predator control is warranted to minimize effects of predation on anadromous fish in Soda Springs Reservoir.

If the impacts of predation on anadromous fish in Soda Springs Reservoir are likely to be few, evaluate potential costs and benefits of implementing small-scale predator-control efforts following initiation of fish passage.

If the impacts of predation on anadromous fish in Soda Springs Reservoir are likely to be many, use data on predator size and number to design predator-control program for implementation following initiation of fish passage at Soda Springs Dam.

#### Predator-Control Testing.

During the period of 2006 through 2008, test prepassage predator-control programs, if a predator-control program is determined to be warranted.

Form a technical committee of the RCC to review data and evaluate whether the predator-control program(s) are successful at achieving goals and are feasible to employ after fish passage, considering potential impacts on anadromous fish.

Assess whether the magnitude of predation in the reservoir and the success and feasibility of the predator-control program(s) warrant implementation of alternative management options at Soda Springs Dam.

Prepare a final report on predation evaluations and predator-control tests, an implementation plan for postpassage predator control, and a monitoring plan to provide data to a technical committee of the RCC. Throughout the

### **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

license term, the technical committee will review monitoring data and make recommendations for predator-control efforts on a yearly basis and will make recommendations regarding any necessary adjustments to the predator-control program.

## North Umpqua Settlement Agreement

### **Schedule 22.2.1**

#### **Calculation of Materially Adverse Effect of 401 Certification**

In order to ensure that the economic effect of the 401 Certification, as modified by any TMDL determination, can be calculated expeditiously in a predictable manner, the following assumptions shall be used by the Parties and by any third party consultant asked to make such determination under Section 22.2.1 of the Settlement Agreement:

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Discount Rate:      | 8%   |
| Composite Tax Rate: | 38%  |
| Inflation Rate:     | 2.8%   |
| Property Tax Rate:  | 0.49% of gross investment  |
| Analysis Period:    | 30 years   |
| Asset Tax Life:     | 20-year MACRS  |
| Power Price Curve:  | Most recently published Northwest Power Planning Council Forecast (NWPPC) at the time the analysis is conducted: * |
| Hydrograph:         | Average monthly hydrograph (per 1995 license application) for 1963-1991  |
| Head:               | Average net head for all Project units (per 1995 license application)  |
| Efficiency:         | Efficiency curves for all Project units (per 1995 license application)   |

The net-present-value calculation shall compare net present value of the discounted after-tax cash flows of the Project over a period of 30 years, with and without the conditions required solely by the 401 Certification as of the time the certification issues. The comparison shall be repeated if subsequent TMDL determinations result in additional restrictions prior to issuance of the New License. In each case the base for comparison would be the value of the Project without any of the conditions required solely by the 401 Certification. The base for comparison shall include capital and operating costs, and lost power revenue due to operating restrictions, attributable to PM&Es and other obligations set forth in the Settlement Agreement (including any amendments agreed to by all Parties),

## **North Umpqua Settlement Agreement**

regardless of whether the PM&Es or other obligations are included as a 401 Certification condition.

If a third-party consultant is called upon to make the calculation, as provided in Section 22.2.1 of the Settlement Agreement, then PacifiCorp shall provide such consultant with all relevant economic data required by the consultant to make such calculation, provided that the consultant shall enter into a confidentiality agreement with PacifiCorp to protect any proprietary modeling programs or confidential data not publicly available.

\* This power-price forecast can be obtained from the director of the Power Division, NWPPC. Updates usually occur on an annual basis. The assigned key assumptions for this curve, as currently derived from their Aurora model, should include the COB price node, mean gas, and mean load-growth forecasts. Prices should be shown as the annual average on-peak and off-peak prices for a period of 20 years. To complete the price curve, the final 10 years will be trended at the given inflation rate of 2.8%.